

A  
COMPENDIOUS  
MEDICAL DICTIONARY,  
&c.



COMPLAINTS  
MEDICAL DICTIONARY

COMPENDIOUS  
MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

CONTAINING AN  
EXPLANATION OF THE TERMS

IN

ANATOMY,  
PHYSIOLOGY,  
SURGERY,

MATERIA MEDICA,  
CHEMISTRY, and  
PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

Collected from the most approved Authors

BY

*Robert*

R. HOOPER, M. D.

*Of Pembroke College, Oxford;*

FELLOW OF THE LINNEAN AND LONDON MEDICAL  
SOCIETIES, &c.

“Nec araneorum sane texus ideo melior, quia ex se fila  
“gignunt. Nec noſter vilior quia ex alienis libamus  
“ut apes.” JUST. LIPS. *Monit. Polit.* lib. i. cap. i.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR MURRAY AND HIGHLEY, NO. 32,  
FLEET STREET.

1799.

COMPREHENSIVE  
MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

EXPLANATION OF THE TERMS

ANATOMY,	MATERIAL MEDICINE,
PHYSIOLOGY,	CHEMISTRY, AND
PHARMACOLOGY,	PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

Collected from the most approved Authors

R. HORTON, M.D.

Author of the "Medical Dictionary,"  
"The Medical Dictionary,"  
"The Medical Dictionary,"

PRINTED FOR MURRAY AND NICHOLS, NO. 21,  
NASSAU STREET.

TO  
**WILLIAM ROWLEY, M. D.**

OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS  
OF LONDON;  
AUTHOR OF THE SCHOLA MEDICINÆ UNIVERSALIS NOVA,  
THE RATIONAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC, &c.

**THIS WORK**

IS

**INSCRIBED**

AS

**A MEMORIAL OF THE AUTHOR'S ESTEEM**

FOR HIS

**TALENTS AND HIS FRIENDSHIP.**

TO

WILLIAM ROWLEY, M.D.

OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS

OF LONDON;

AUTHOR OF THE ROMAN MEDICAL UNIVERSITY ROYAL

THE NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PHYSIC

THIS WORK

IS

INSCRIBED

AS

A MEMORIAL OF THE AUTHOR'S ESTEEM

FOR HIS

WISDOM AND HIS FRIENDSHIP



---

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE object of the present Medical portable Dictionary is to deliver, in a concise and perspicuous manner, the explanation, &c. of all the terms used in the whole science of medicine.

Many excellent works have already appeared on the same subject; but their magnitude and diffuseness are great objections to their general utility. A work, therefore, concentrating their advantages without their inconvenience, it is hoped, will be acceptable to medical students. How far the Author's intentions have been answered in this performance is respectfully submitted to the judicious consideration and candour of the learned.

## PREFACE.

THE object of the present Medical Dictionary is to deliver, in a concise and perspicuous manner, the explanation, &c. of all the terms used in the whole science of medicine.

Many excellent works have already appeared on the same subject; but their magnitude and diffuseness are great objections to their general utility. A work, therefore, concentrating their advantages without their inconvenience, it is hoped, will be acceptable to medical students. How far the Author's intentions have been answered in this performance is respectfully submitted to the judicious consideration and censure of the learned.

## COMPENDIOUS

# MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

### ABD

**Ā, AA, or ANA.** A term in pharmacy; from *ana*, which signifies of each. It is never used but after the mention of two or more ingredients, when it implies, that the quantity mentioned of each ingredient should be taken.

**ABDOMEN.** The belly; from *abdo*, to hide; because it hides the viscera. A cavity between the thorax and the pelvis, lined by a smooth membrane called the peritoneum, and containing the omentum or epiploon, stomach and intestines, liver, gall-bladder, mesentery, spleen, pancreas, kidneys, renal glands or capsules, part of the thoracic duct, descending aorta, and vena cava ascendens. Externally the abdomen is distinguished into the epigastric, hypochondriac, umbilical, and hypogastric regions.

**ABDOMINAL RING, Inguinal Ring.** An oblong, tendinous opening in both groins, through which the spermatic cord of men, and round ligaments of the uterus of women, pass. It is through this opening, that the intestine or omentum falls in ruptures.

**ABDUCENT NERVES.** The sixth pair of nerves are so called, because they go to the abducent or rectus externus muscle.

**ABDUCTOR.**

## A B S

**ABDUCTOR.** From *ab*, from, and *duco*, to draw; a name given to those muscles, which pull back parts of the body, into which they are inserted.

**ABDUCTOR INDICIS MANUS.** A muscle of the fore finger, which moves it towards the thumb.

**ABDUCTOR INDICIS PEDIS.** A muscle of the fore toe, which pulls it inwards, towards the great toe.

**ABDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI MANUS.** A muscle of the little finger, which draws it from the rest.

**ABDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle of the foot, which pulls the middle toe inwards.

**ABDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS.** A muscle of the little toe, which draws it out from the rest.

**ABDUCTOR OCULI.** One of the straight muscles of the eye, which moves the eye outwards.

**ABDUCTOR POLLICIS MANUS.** A muscle of the thumb, which moves it from the fingers.

**ABDUCTOR POLLICIS PEDIS.** A muscle of the great toe, which pulls it from the rest.

**ABDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle of the foot, which pulls the third toe inwards.

**ABORTION.** A miscarriage, or the expulsion of the foetus from the uterus before the seventh month.

**ABROTANUM.** From *αβρος*, soft. Common southernwood. *Artemisia abrotanum* of Linnæus. A plant possessed of a strong, and, to most people, an agreeable smell; a pungent, bitter, and somewhat nauseous taste. It is supposed to stimulate the whole system, but more particularly that of the uterus. It is rarely used, unless in the way of fomentation.

**ABSCISS.** *Apostema.* Impostume. A collection of pus in the cellular or adipose membrane; from *abs* and *cedo*, to retire.

**ABSINTHIUM.** Several plants are distinguished by this name; from *a*, priv. and *ψιδος*, delectation; because, on account of their very bitter taste, they afford no delight; or from *αψιθιον*, unpleasant.

**ABSINTHIUM**



## A C E

**ABSINTHIUM MARITIMUM.** Sea wormwood. *Artemisia maritima* of Linnæus. A plant which grows plentifully about the sea shore, and in salt marshes. It's taste and smell are considerably less unpleasant than those of common wormwood; hence it is preferred to that plant when too offensive to the stomach. A conserve of the tops, *conserva absinthii maritimi*; is directed by the London Pharmacopœia.

**ABSINTHIUM VULGARE.** Common wormwood. *Artemisia absinthium* of Linnæus. A plant, a native of Britain, possessed of a strong, disagreeable smell, and so intensely nauseous, and bitter a taste, as to be proverbial. It is a good tonic and stomachic, and is given also by many as an anthelmintic. Externally it is used as an antiseptic, in fomentations. There is a tincture of the flowers ordered by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; but the most agreeable way of administering this remedy is in pills made of the extract.

**ABSORBENTS.** Medicines are so termed, which have no acrimony in themselves, and destroy acidities in the stomach and bowels; from *absorbeo*, to suck up; such are, calcined magnesia, prepared chalk, oyster shells, crab's claws, &c.

—————. In anatomy, they are a system of small, delicate, transparent vessels, that absorb, and convey a fluid to the thoracic duct, which is their trunk or termination. They are divided into lacteals and lymphatics.

**ACCELERATOR URINÆ seu EJACULATOR SEMINIS.** A muscle of the penis, which propels the urine and semen forwards, by grasping the bulbous part of the urethra.

**ACCESSORII of WILLIS.** The name given by Willis to those nerves, which ascend from the second, fourth, and fifth cervical pair, through the great foramen of the occipital bone, and pass out again from the cranium through the foramina lacera, to be distributed on the trapezius muscle.

**ACETABULUM.** The cavity of the os innominatum, which receives the head of the thigh-bone; from *acetum*, vinegar;



## A C H

so called because it resembles the *acetabulum*, or old saucer, in which vinegar was held for the use of the table.

**ACETATS** (*Acetas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the acetic acid, or radical vinegar, with different bases; thus *acetat of alumina, acetat of ammoniac, &c. &c.*

**ACETIC ACID.** Concentrated acid of vinegar. Radical vinegar. It may be obtained by exposing vinegar to frost. The frozen part consists almost entirely of water, and the part which remains is the acetic acid.

**ACETITES** (*Acetis, itis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the acetous acid, or distilled vinegar, with different bases; thus *aluminous acetite, ammoniacal acetite, &c. &c.*

**ACETOSA PRATENSIS.** Common sorrel. *Rumex acetosa* of Linnaeus. A common plant in meadows and pastures. Its leaves have a sharp, and pleasant, acid taste. They are used in many places as food, and are found to be of important advantage where a refrigerant and antiscorbutic regimen is required. They are, also, of infinite service to foul ulcers, applied in the form of poultice.

**ACETOUS ACID.** Distilled vinegar. Salts formed by the union of this acid with different bases are termed *acetites*.

**ACETUM.** Vinegar; from *acer*, sour. A sour liquor, obtained from many vegetable substances dissolved in boiling water, and from fermented and spirituous liquors, by exposing them to heat and contact with air; under which circumstances they undergo the acid fermentation, and afford the liquor called vinegar. It is much used to season food; is highly esteemed as an antiseptic, refrigerant, and antiscorbutic. Applied externally to inflammations, it is a very powerful resolvent. All its combinations are likewise applied to medical purposes.

**ACHILLES, tendon of.** The strong tendon of the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles, which is inserted into the heel.

**ACHORES.** *Scabies Capitis.* A disease, which attacks the hairy scalp of the head, forming soft and scaly eruptions. The proximate

## A D D

proximate cause, according to LORRY, is an acefcent and rancid state of the animal mucus. The remote causes are ablac-tation, coarse diet, and a metastasis of some retained humour.—Prognosis. It is supposed to be a critical evacuation of an acrimonious humour; hence it is salubrious to children, and ought not to be repelled.

ACID. An acid is a combination of vital air or oxygene, with a certain elementary basis. Every acid substance possesses a sour taste, changes the colour of turnsole, syrup of violets, &c. red, and mostly effervesces with alkalis. Acids are divided into animal, vegetable, and mineral, of each of which there are several. See *Acetic acid*, *Benzoic acid*, *Carbonic acid*, *Formic acid*, &c. &c.

ACINI BILIARI. The small glands of the liver which separate the bile from the blood: from *acinus*, a grape-stone.

ACINIFORM-TUNIC. The uvea is so termed by some writers: from *acinus*, a grape, and *forma*, resemblance.

ACONITUM. Common-wolf's-bane. *Aconitum napellus* of Linnæus. This plant is a native of the mountainous and woody parts of Germany, France, and Switzerland, but is cultivated for it's beauty in our flower-gardens. Every part of the plant is strongly poisonous. The extract, or inspissated juice, is given in violent rheumatic, scrophulous, and venereal affections. It's virtues are sudorific, diuretic, and subvertiginous. It should be given in small doses, and gradually and cautiously increased.

ACOUSTICS. Remedies which are employed with a view to restore the sense of hearing, when wanting or diminished; *acoustica*, from *akouein*, to hear.

ACROMION. The anterior and superior projecting portion of the spine of the scapula, situated at the shoulder; from *αχρος*, the top, and *ομος*, the humerus.

ADDUCTORS. The name of those muscles, which bring forwards, or draw together, those parts of the body to which they are annexed; from *ad*, to, and *duco*, to draw.

## A D S

**ADDUCTOR BREVIS FEMORIS.** } These three muscles  
**ADDUCTOR LONGUS FEMORIS.** } form the triceps femoris,  
**ADDUCTOR MAGNUS FEMORIS.** } a muscle of the thigh,  
 which brings it upwards, according to the different directions  
 of it's fibres, and in some degree rolls the thigh outwards.

**ADDUCTOR INDICIS PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle of the  
 foot, which pulls the fore toe inwards from the rest of the  
 toes.

**ADDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle of  
 the foot, which pulls the second toe outwards.

**ADDUCTOR METACARPI MINIMI DIGITI MANUS.** A muscle  
 of the hand, which bends the metacarpal bone of the little  
 finger, and brings it towards the rest.

**ADDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle  
 of the foot, which pulls the little toe inwards.

**ADDUCTOR OCULI.** One of the straight muscles of the eye,  
 which turns it towards the nose.

**ADDUCTOR POLLICIS MANUS.** A muscle of the thumb,  
 which draws it towards the fingers.

**ADDUCTOR POLLICIS PEDIS.** A muscle of the great toe,  
 which brings it nearer the rest.

**ADDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI PEDIS.** An interosseal muscle  
 of the foot, which draws the third toe outwards towards the  
 little toe.

**ADENÖLOGY.** The doctrine of the glands; from *adn*, a  
 gland, and *logos*, a discourse.

**ADEPS.** Fat. An oily secretion from the blood into the  
 cells of the cellular membrane. See *Fat*.

**ADIPOSE MEMBRANE.** The fat collected in the cells of the  
 cellular membrane; from *adeps*, fat.

**ADIPSIA.** A want of thirst; from *a*, neg. and *διψα*, thirst.

**ADNATA TUNICA.** The name of the conjunctive membrane;  
 from *ad*, to, and *nascor*, to grow.

**ADSTRINGENTS.** In medicine are those substances, which  
 possess a power of condensing the animal fibre. To the taste,  
 they

## A F F

they impart a sense of dryness, and a remarkable corrugation in the parts on which they immediately act. They are administered to restore diminished tonic power, secretions morbidly augmented, as the alvine secretions, &c. Those in most esteem are, *alumen, catechu, lignum campechense, ferrum, rosa rubra*, acids, exercise, and cold.

**ADSTRINGENTS.** In surgery, adstringents are those substances, which procure a constriction of the orifices of ruptured vessels; such are *cuprum, oleum terebinthine, &c.*

**ADYNAMIE.** A defect of vital powers; from  $\alpha$ , priv. and  $\delta\nu\nu\alpha\mu\iota\varsigma$ , power. It constitutes the second order of the class *neuroses* of Cullen's Nosology, and comprehends syncope, dyspepsia, and hypochondriasis.

**ÆGYLOPS.** An ulcer in the internal canthus of the eye; from  $\alpha\iota\gamma\epsilon$ , a goat, and  $\omega\psi$ , an eye; goat's-eye: because goats are said to be very subject to this disease.

**ÆSTRUM VENEREUM.** The venereal orgasm, or the pleasant sensation experienced during coition.

**ÆTIÖLOGY.** The doctrine of the causes of diseases; from  $\alpha\iota\tau\iota\alpha$ , a cause, and  $\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ , a discourse.

**ÆTHER.** A liquor obtained by distillation from a mixture of alcohol and concentrated vitriolic acid. It is much lighter, more volatile, and more inflammable, than rectified spirit of wine, and possesses nervine, antispasmodic, stomachic, and tonic powers. The term is derived from  $\alpha\iota\theta\eta\rho$ , a supposed fine, subtle substance, or medium.

**AFFINITY.** Attraction. Elective attraction. A term used by chemists, to denote the continual tendency to bring principles together, which are disunited; and to retain, with more or less energy, those which are already in combination. There are two kinds of affinity or attraction distinguished by chemists. 1. *The affinity of aggregation*, which is the power that causes two homogeneous bodies to tend towards each other, and to cohere after they are united: thus two drops of water unite into one, and form an aggregate, of which each drop is known  
by



## A L K

by the name of an integrant part. 2. *The affinity of composition*: This is that affinity from which new combinations result: thus bodies of different kinds exert a tendency or attraction upon each other, which is more or less strong; and it is by virtue of this force that all the changes of composition and decomposition observed amongst them are effected.

**AGALACTIA.** A defect of milk in child-bed; from *a*, priv. and *γαλα*, milk.

**AGEUSTIA.** *Αγυστία*. A want of, or diminished taste. A genus in the order *dysæsthesiæ*, and class *locales* of Cullen. It is mostly symptomatic of fever, paralysis, &c.

**AIR.** An invisible, colourless, insipid, inodorous, weighty, elastic fluid, susceptible of rarefaction and condensation, in which we breathe. Atmospheric air is a compound of oxygene, azote, and carbonic acid. In 100 parts of this air there are 72 of azote, 27 of oxygene, and 1 of carbonic acid.

**ALÆ.** Wings: Frequently applied to any part extended like a wing.

**ALÆ NASI.** The lateral and moveable parts of the nose.

**ALBUGINEA OCULI.** A name of the conjunctive membrane of the eye; from *albus*, white.

**ALBUGINEA TESTIS.** A strong white membrane concreted to the substance of the testicle; from *albus*, white.

**ALBUMEN.** *Albumena*: The coagulable lymph.

**ALEXIPHARMACA.** Alexipharmics. Those medicines are so termed, which counteract poisons; from *αλεξω*, to expel; and *φάρμακον*, a poison.

**ALKALIS.** A term given to substances, which possess an acrid, burning, urinous smell; convert syrup of violets to a green colour; render oils miscible with water; and effervesce with certain acids: from *kali*, a plant, so called, from which alkali is obtained. See *Barilla*.

**ALKALI CAUSTIC.** Pure pot-ash. Pure soda. Alkalis are so called when deprived of the carbonic acid they contain, for they



## A L L

they then become more caustic and more violent in their action.

**ALKALI FIXED.** Those alkalis are so called, that emit no characteristic smell, and cannot be volatilized. Two kinds of fixed alkalis have only, hitherto, been discovered, viz. the vegetable alkali, or pot-ash; and the mineral alkali, or soda. See *Alkali vegetable* and *Alkali mineral*.

**ALKALI MINERAL.** Soda. Natron. So called, because it forms the basis of marine salt. It is obtained from marine plants, but chiefly from the *Salsola kali* of Linnæus (see *Barilla*). The two lakes of natron to the west of Delta in Egypt, which are dry in the summer months, also afford a bed of two feet in thickness of this salt.

**ALKALI VEGETABLE.** Pot-ash. This alkali is extracted from a variety of substances, as the lixivium of wood ashes, lees of wine, and tartar of wine. That employed in medicine was formerly called salt of tartar, but now, more properly, kali preparatum. When in a state of purity it attracts the humidity of the air, and is resolved into a liquor, termed aqua kali.

**ALKALI VOLATILE.** Ammoniac. An alkali distinguished from the other alkalis by it's strong and suffocating smell, and it's singular volatility. It is obtained in great abundance by the putrefactive process of all animal substances; but that chiefly made use of in medicine is obtained from sal ammoniac; hence it is called by some chemists *ammoniac*.

**ALCOHOL.** Ardent spirit. Rectified spirit of wine. An extremely volatile, transparent, light fluid, of a penetrating and agreeable smell, and hot and strong taste, obtained by distillation from all substances that undergo the spirituous fermentation. It is so light, that it weighs 480 grains in a bottle which contains 576 grains of distilled water. Mixed with an equal quantity of distilled water it is called proof spirit. It's efficacy and utility in both the practice of physic and surgery are very considerable.

**ALLIUM.** Garlick. *Allium sativum* of Linnæus. It is a native

## A L P

native of Sicily; but as it is much used both for culinary and medicinal purposes, it is cultivated in our gardens. Every part of the plant, but more especially the root, has a pungent taste, and a peculiarly offensive smell. The medicinal uses of garlick are various; it is given as an expectorant in pituitous asthma. Its utility as a diuretic in dropsies is very considerable. It is also esteemed as an antihelmintic; and the decoction of the beards of leeks is of infinite service in calculous and gravelly complaints. The syrup and oxymel of garlick are expunged from our pharmacopœias, as the swallowing of the root in small pieces is considered the best way of administering it.

**ALMONDS of the EARS.** The tonsils are so called from their situation and resemblance.

**ALOES.** The deep red or brown and very bitter juice of the *Aloe perfoliata* of Linnæus. Aloes are distinguished into three species—soccotrine aloes, hepatic aloes, and cabaline aloes; these differ only in their respective degrees of purity, the first being the best. They are obtained in the following manner: deep incisions are made, from which the juice flows; this is decanted from its secula, and thickened by the sun's heat, in which state it is packed in leather bags, under the denomination of *soccotrine aloes*. The juice obtained by pressure from the leaves, after it is purified by standing, and dried, is the *hepatic aloes*. The same leaves, by stronger pressure, afford more juice, which, mixed with the dregs of the two foregoing, constitutes the *cabaline aloes*. The first sort contains a much less quantity of resin than the two last, which are more strongly purgative. Aloes is esteemed the best laxative for women with suppressed catamenia, and is much employed as an antihelmintic. Several preparations of this drug are directed in the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

**ALPHUS.** *Vitiligo alba.* *Morphæa alba.* *Lepra maculosa alba.* A species of leprosy in which white spots appear upon the skin. It is produced by a peculiar miasma, which is endemial to Arabia.

## A M B

**Arabia:** *αλφορ*, from *αλφαινω*, to change; because it changes the colour of the skin.

**ALTHÆA.** Marsh-mallow. *Althæa officinalis* of Linnæus. The gluten or mucilaginous matter with which this plant abounds is the medicinal part of the plant; it is commonly employed for it's emollient and demulcent qualities in coughs, hoarseness, and catarrhs. The root had formerly a place in many of the compounds in the pharmacopœias, but now it is only directed in the form of syrup.

**ALTERATIVES.** Those remedies are so called, which re-establish the healthy functions of the animal economy, without producing any sensible evacuation.

**ALUM.** A neutral salt, formed by the combination of the vitriolic acid with pure clay. It is of very extensive use in medicine and surgery, as an adstringent. Internally it is given in hæmoptoe, diarrhæa, and dysentery. Externally it is applied as a styptic to bleeding vessels, and to ulcers where there is too copious a secretion of pus.

**ALVEARIUM.** That part of the meatus auditorius externus is so called which contains the wax of the ear; from *alveare*, a bee-hive.

**ALVEOLI.** The sockets of the teeth; from *alveare*, a bee-hive, from their resemblance to it's cells.

**ALVUS.** The abdomen; but now applied to the state of the intestinal canal; thus *alvus liquida*, *alvus dura*, or *alvus adstricta*.

**AMAURŌSIS.** *Gutta serena.* A total loss of sight without any visible injury to the eye, the pupil mostly dilated and immoveable; from *αμαυρωσις*, obscurity. A genus in the class *locales*, and order *dysæsthesiæ* of Cullen. It arises generally from compression of the optic nerves, *amaurosis compressionis*; from debility, *amaurosis atonica*; from spasm, *amaurosis spasmodica*; or from poisons, *amaurosis venenata*.

**AMBER.** A beautiful bituminous substance, of a yellow or brown colour, either transparent or opaque, which takes a good polish,

## A M M

polish, and after a slight rubbing, becomes so electric, as to attract straws and small bodies; hence it was called *electrum* by the ancients, and hence the word electricity. When powdered it emits an agreeable smell. It is dug out of the earth at various depths, and often contains insects in high preservation, a circumstance which proves that it has been liquid. Amber is also found floating on the shores of the Baltic, and is met with in Italy, Sicily, Poland, Sweden, &c. From it's colour or opacity it has been variously distinguished; thus white, orange, golden, cloudy amber, &c. An oil is obtained from it, which, as well as it's other preparations, is much used in medicine against spasmodic diseases.

**AMBERGRIS.** A concrete, bituminous substance, of a soft and tenacious consistence, marked with black and yellow spots, and of an agreeable and strong smell when heated or rubbed. It is found in very irregular masses, floating on the sea near the Molucca islands, Madagascar, Sumatra, on the coast of Coromandel, Brazil, America, China, and Japan. Several American fishermen assured Dr. Schwediawer, that they often found this substance, either among the excrements of the *Physeter macrocephalus*, a species of whale, or in it's stomach, or in a vessel near the stomach. The medical qualities of ambergris are stomachic, cordial, and antispasmodic.

**AMBLYOPIA.** The same as *amaurosis*; from *αμϰλνς*, dull, and *οϷ*, an eye. See *Amaurosis*.

**AMENORRHEA.** Suppression of the menses; from *α*, priv. *μνς*, the menses, and *ρην*, to flow. A partial or total obstruction of the menses from other causes than pregnancy.

**AMENTIA.** *Αμντν*. Imbecility of intellect, by which the relations of things are either not perceived, or not recollected. A disease in the class *neuroses*, and order *vesaniae* of Cullen. When it originates at birth it is called *amentia congenita*; when from the infirmities of age, *amentia senilis*; and when from some accidental cause, *amentia acquisita*.

**AMMONIAC.** See *Alkali volatile*.

AMMONIAC



# A M P

**AMMONIAC SAL.** The salt so called, is a combination of marine acid with volatile alkali. It was so termed by the ancients, because they received it from that part of Libya in which the temple of Jupiter Ammon was situated; or from Ammonia, one of the Cyrenaic territories. Native sal ammoniac is found in the vicinity of burning mountains, but is never employed medicinally, as it is always mixed with arsenic. That which we use, is prepared in this country, from the volatile alkali of bones, foot, pit-coal, and other substances, to which the vitriolic acid is added. The taste of sal ammoniac is penetrating, acrid, and urinous. It is exhibited internally in intermittent fevers, amenorrhæa, &c. Externally it acts as a powerful solvent and antiseptic.

**AMMONIAC GUM.** A concrete gummi-resinous juice, composed of little lumps, or tears, of a strong and somewhat ungrateful smell, and nauseous taste, followed by a bitterness. There has, hitherto, been no information had, concerning the plant which affords this drug. It is imported here from Turkey, and from the East Indies. Internally ammoniacum is given in asthmas, and difficulty of expectoration. In large doses it proves purgative. Externally, made into a plaster with acetum scillæ, it produces pustules, filled with tenacious pus, and is a powerful resolvent.

**AMNESIA.** Amnesia. Forgetfulness: from *α*, priv. and *μνησις*, memory.

**AMNIOS.** The innermost membrane of the membranaceous ovum of the fœtus; from *αμνιον*, a vessel which the ancients used for the reception of blood in sacrifices.

**AMPHEMERINOS.** Amphemerina. A quotidian fever; from *αμφι*, about, and *ημερα*, a day.

**AMPHIARTHROSIS.** A species of connexion of bones, which admits of an obscure motion, as is observed in the metacarpal and metatarsal bones; from *αμφι*, and *αρθρωσις*, an articulation.

**AMPHIBLESTOIDES.** The retina; from *αμφιβλεστρον*, a net, and *ειδος*, a resemblance. See *Retina*.



## A N A

**AMYGDALA.** Almonds. The kernels of the fruit of the almond-tree, *Amygdalus communis* of Linnæus, a native of Barbary. The same tree produces either bitter or sweet almonds. Sweet almonds are more in use as food than medicine. They afford, on expression, a great proportion of oil, which, from being more agreeable to the palate than the other oils, is preferred for internal use, to soften and relax the solids, in tickling coughs, hoarseness, costiveness, nephritic pains, &c. Externally it is used in tensions and rigidities of particular parts. An emulsion of sweet almonds possesses the emollient qualities of the oil.

**AMYLUM.** Starch; from  $\alpha$ , priv. and  $\mu\upsilon\lambda\eta$ , a mill; because it was formerly made from wheat without the assistance of a mill. The white substance which subsides from the water, that is mixed with wheaten flour. The starch-makers suffer it to remain in the water for a time after it has become acid, which makes it very white and soft to the touch, and scarcely sensible to the taste. As starch forms the greatest part of flour, it cannot be doubted but that it is the principal alimentary substance contained in our bread. Starch is frequently employed in glysters against diarrhæas. Externally surgeons apply it as an absorbent in erysipelas.

**ANÆSTHESIA.** Loss of the sense of touch; from  $\alpha$ , priv. and  $\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\alpha\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *sensio*. A genus of diseases in the class *locales*, and order *dysæsthesiæ* of Cullen.

**ANALEPTICS.** Those substances used for food and medicine, which are calculated from their properties, to restore strength when impaired by sickness; from  $\alpha\nu\alpha\lambda\epsilon\mu\beta\alpha\nu\alpha$ , to recruit, to recover.

**ANALYSIS.** *Αναλυσις*, from  $\alpha\nu\alpha\lambda\upsilon\omega$ , to resolve. A chemical term, to signify the resolution of substances into their principles or elements. See *Chemistry*.

**ANAPHRODISIA.** Impotence; from  $\alpha$ , priv. and  $\alpha\phi\rho\omicron\delta\iota\sigma\iota\alpha$ , the feast of Venus. A genus of disease in the class *locales*, and order *dysorexiæ* of Cullen. Impotence either arises from paralysis,

## A N E

lysis, *anaphrodisia paralytica*; or from gonorrhœa, *anaphrodisia gonorrhœica*.

**ANASARCA.** Dropsy of the cellular membrane; from *ανα*, along, and *σαρξ*, the flesh. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ*, and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen. It is known by a swelling on the surface of the body, pitting when pressed by the finger, and arising slowly to it's former fullness. When it originates from a retention, or from an increase of serum, it is called *anasarca serosa*; when from exanthematous diseases of the skin, *anasarca exanthematica*; when from an interruption of the circulation, *anasarca a compressionibus*; and when from debility, *anasarca debiliūm*.

**ANASTOMOSIS.** The communication of vessels with one another; from *ανα*, through, and *στομα*, a mouth.

**ANATOMY.** The dissection of the human body, in order to expose the structure, situation, and uses of every part; from *ανα*, and *τομνω*, to dissect or cut.

**ANCON.** The elbow; from *αγκων*, from *αγκιζομαι*, to embrace, *απο το αγκισθαι περι οβου το οβρον*, because the bones meeting, and there uniting, are folded one into another.

**ANCONIUS.** A muscle of the fore arm, that assists in extending it; from *αγκων*, the elbow.

**ANCONOID PROCESS.** A process of the cubit; from *αγκων*, the elbow, and *ιδος*, shape.

**ANETHUM.** Common dill. *Anethum graveolens* of Linnæus. This plant is a native of Spain, but cultivated in several parts of England. The seeds of dill are directed for use by the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias; they have a moderately warm, pungent taste, and an aromatic, but sickly smell. There is an essential oil, and a distilled water, prepared from them, which are given in flatulent colics and dyspepsia. They are also said to promote the secretion of milk.

**ANEURISM.** A præternatural dilatation of an artery; from *ανεγυωνω*, to dilate. A genus of disease ranked by Cullen in the class *locales*, and order *tumores*. There are three species of

aneurism:

## A N I

**aneurism:** 1. The *true aneurism*, which answers to the above definition, and is known by the presence of a pulsating tumour. 2. The *spurious aneurism*, which is a collection of blood in the cellular membrane from a ruptured artery. 3. The *varicose aneurism*; this was first described by Dr. W. Hunter. It happens when the brachial artery is punctured in opening a vein: the blood then rushes into the vein, which becomes varicose. Aneurisms may happen in any part of the body, except the latter species, which can only take place where a vein runs over an artery.

**ANGIÖTÖMY.** The dissection of the vessels; also the opening of a vein or an artery; from *αγγιον*, a vessel, and *τομή*, to cut.

**ANGELICA.** Garden angelica. *Angelica archangelica* of Linnaeus. A plant, a native of Lapland, but cultivated in our gardens. The roots of angelica have a fragrant, agreeable smell, and a bitterish, pungent taste. The stalk, leaves, and seeds, which are also directed in the pharmacopœias, possess the same qualities, though in an inferior degree. Their virtues are aromatic and carminative.

**ANGINA.** A sore throat; from *αγχω*, to strangle. See *Cynanche*.

**ANGIÖLÖGY.** The doctrine of the vessels of the human body; from *αγγιον*, a vessel, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**ANGUSTURE CORTEX.** A bark imported from Angustura, a place in South America. It's external appearances vary considerably. The best is not fibrous, but hard, compact, and of a yellowish brown colour, and externally of a whitish hue. When reduced into powder it resembles that of Indian rhubarb. It is very generally employed as a febrifuge, tonic, and adstringent. In intermittents it is preferred to the Peruvian bark; and has been found useful in diarrhœa, dyspepsia, and scrophula. It is thought to be the bark of the *Brucea antidysenterica*.

**ANIMAL.** An organized body endowed with life and voluntary motion.

ANIMAL

## A N T

**ANIMAL ACTIONS.** Those actions, or functions, are so termed, which are performed through the means of the mind. To this class belong the external and internal senses, the voluntary action of muscles, voice, speech, watching, and sleep.

**ANIMAL HEAT.** Heat is essentially necessary to life. That of a man in health is from about  $94^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit. It appears to depend upon the absorption of oxygene in the lungs.

**ANISUM.** Anise. *Pimpinella anisum* of Linnæus. A native of Egypt. Ani-seeds have an aromatic smell, and a pleasant, warm, and sweetish taste. An essential oil and distilled water are prepared from them, which are employed in flatulences and gripes, to which children are more especially subject; also in weakness of the stomach, diarrhæas, and loss of tone in the primæ viæ.

**ANNULAR.** Like a ring; thus, annular bone, &c.

**ANNULAR BONE.** A ring-like bone placed before the tympanum in the fœtus.

**ANNULAR CARTILAGES.** See *Cricoid cartilages*.

**ANNULARIS.** The ring finger. The one between the little and middle finger.

**ANODYNES.** Narcotics. Hypnotics. Opiats. Those medicines are so termed which ease pain, and procure sleep; from  $\alpha\gamma$  priv. and  $\omega\delta\upsilon\eta\eta$ , pain.

**ANOREXIA.** A want of appetite, without loathing of food; from  $\alpha$ , priv. and  $\sigma\upsilon\gamma\eta\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , appetite. Cullen ranks this genus of disease in the class *locales*, and order *dysorexie*; he believes it to be generally symptomatic, but enumerates two species, viz. the *anorexia humoralis* and the *anorexia atonica*.

**ANOSMIA.** *Avosmos*, without smell. This genus of disease is arranged by Cullen in the class *locales*, and order *dysæsthesia*. When it arises from a disease of the Schneiderian membrane, it is termed *anosmia organica*; and when from no manifest cause *anosmia atonica*.

**ANTACIDS.** Those medicines that have the power of destroying



## A N T

stroying acidities in the stomach and intestines are so called; from *avli*, opposite, and *acidus*, sour. The remedies which possess this power are *magnesia alba*, *kali tartarizatum*, *sapo*, *creta*, *oculi cancrorum*, and most of the alkalis.

**ANTAGONIST MUSCLES.** Those muscles are so called, which act in opposition to others; from *avli*, against, and *ανυμιζω*, to strive.

**ANTALKALINES.** Medicines which possess the power of neutralizing alkalines. To this class belong all acids.

**ANTERIOR INTERCOSTAL, or SPLANCHNIC NERVE.** A branch of the great intercostal that is given off in the thorax.

**ANTERIOR AURIS.** One of the common muscles of the ear, which draws the small eminence, on the back of the helix, a little forwards and upwards.

**ANTHELMINTICS, or ANTIHELMINTICS.** Medicines which procure the removal of worms from the human stomach and intestines; from *avli*, against, and *ελμινς*, a worm. Those in the highest esteem are, *calomelas*, *stannum*, *fulphur*, *oleum lini*, *sabina*, *santonium*, *scammonium*, *jalapa*, *aloe*, and *gamboga*.

**ANTI.** Against. There are many names compounded with this word, as *antispasmodics*, *antihysterics*, &c. which signify medicines against the asthma, hysterics, &c.

**ANTHELIX.** A protuberance of the ear, situated before the helix.

**ANTIMONY.** A very heavy semimetal, mostly found in combination with sulphur, of a blackish grey colour, exposing, when broke, brittle plates or needles of various magnitudes, and joined together in different forms. It is very common in Hungary, the provinces of Bourbon, Auvergne, and Poitou. Antimony has a very powerful operation on the human body, when given internally, and its preparations are very efficacious as febrifuges, sudorifics, diuretics, &c.

**ANTI-PHLOGISTIC.** A term applied to those medicines, plans of diet, and other circumstances, which tend to oppose inflam-

## A O R

inflammation, or which, in other words, weaken the system by diminishing the activity of the vital power.

**ANTISCORBUTICS.** Those medicines, which cure the scurvy; from *ασκ*, against, and *scorbutus*, the scurvy. To this class belong oxygene gas, acids, vegetables, bark, &c.

**ANTISEPTICS.** Those medicines, which possess a power of preventing animal substances from passing into a state of putrefaction, and of obviating putrefaction when already begun; from *ασκ*, against, and *σναι*, to putrefy. To this class belong gas oxygenium, cortex peruvianus, acida, vinum rubrum, and camphora.

**ANTISPASMODICS.** Those medicines, which possess the power of allaying inordinate motions in the system, particularly those involuntary contractions which take place in muscles, naturally subject to the command of the will; from *ασκ*, against, and *σπασμος*, a convulsion: such are ammonia, olea essentialia, æther vitriolicus, camphora, muscus, opium, &c.

**ANTITRAGICUS.** One of the proper muscles of the ear, whose use it is, to turn up the tip of the antitragus a little outwards, and to depress the extremity of the antihelix towards it.

**ANTITRAGUS.** An eminence of the outer ear, opposite to the tragus; from *ασκ*, and *τραγος*, the thick part of the antihelix.

**ANTRUM of HIGHMORE.** *Antrum genæ.* *Sinus maxillaris pituitarius.* A cavity in the middle of each superior maxillary bone, lined by the mucous membrane of the nose, and first described by Highmore.

**ANTS,** *Acid of.* See *Formic acid*.

**ANUS.** The fundament. A contraction of *annulus*, a ring. The small opening of the third ventricle of the brain, which leads into the fourth, is also so called.

**AORTA.** *Αορτη*, rad. a vessel. The great artery of the body, which arises from the left ventricle of the heart, forms a curvature in the chest, and descends into the abdomen; and from

## A P O

from which all the other arteries arise, except the pulmonary arteries.

**APERIENTS.** Eccoprotics. Laxatives. Medicines which gently open the bowels; from *aperio*, to open; such as *magnesia*, *electuarium de cassia*, *electuarium de senna*, &c.

**APEX.** The extremity of a part; as the apex of the tongue, apex of the nose, &c.

**APHONIA.** *Αφωνία*; from *α*, priv. and *φωνη*, the voice. A suppression of the voice, without either syncope or coma. A genus of disease in the class *locales*, and order *dyscinesia* of Cullen. When it takes place from a tumour of the fauces, or about the glottis, it is termed *aphonia gutturalis*; when from a disease of the trachea, *aphonia trachealis*; and when from a paralysis, or want of nervous energy, *aphonia atonica*.

**APHRODISIACS.** Medicines which excite a desire for venery; from *αφροδισια*, venery.

**APHTHE.** *Αφθαι*, the thrush. A disease to which children are very subject. It appears in small white ulcers upon the tongue, gums, and around the mouth and palate. It is ranked by Cullen in the class *pyrexia*, and order *exanthemata*.

**APOCENOSIS.** A superabundant flux of blood or other fluid, without pyrexia; *αποκένωσις*, from *απο*, and *κινω*, to evacuate. The name of an order in the class *locales* of Cullen.

**APONEUROSIS.** A tendinous expansion; from *απο*, from, and *νευρον*, a nerve; from an erroneous supposition of the ancients, that it was formed by the expansion of a nerve.

**APOPHYSIS.** A process of a bone; from *απο*, and *φω*, to grow.

**APOPLEXIA.** Apoplexy. An abolition, in some degree, of the powers of sense and motion, with sleep, and sometimes snoring; the respiration and motion of the heart remaining; from *αποπλησσω*, to strike, to knock down; because persons, when seized with apoplexy, fall down suddenly. Cullen arranges it in the class *neuroses*, and order *comata*. When it takes place from a congestion of blood it is termed *apoplexia sanguinea*;

## A Q U

*ura*; and when there is an abundance of serum, as in persons of a cold temperament, *apoplexia serosa*; if it arise from water in the ventricles of the brain, it is called *apoplexia hydrocephalica*; if from a wound, *apoplexia traumatica*; if from poisons, *apoplexia venenata*; if from the action of suffocating exhalations, *apoplexia suffocata*; if from passions of the mind, *apoplexia mentalis*; and when it is joined with catalepsy, *apoplexia cataleptica*.

**APOSTĒMA.** The term given by the ancients to abscesses in general; from *ἀπορῆμι*, to separate. See *Abscessi*.

**APOZEM.** A decoction; from *ἀποζω*, to boil.

**APPENDICULA CECI VERMIFORMIS.** A vermicular process, about four inches in length, and the size of a goose-quill, which hangs to the intestinum cæcum of the human body.

**APPENDICULE EPIFLOICÆ.** The fatty appendices of the colon and rectum. See *Intestines*.

**APYREXIA.** Apyrexia. The intermission of feverish heat; from *α*, priv. and *πυρ*, fire.

**AQUA.** Water. Water has always been considered as an element, capable of assuming a great number of forms and combinations, unalterable in itself, and recovering it's primary state. But LAVOISIER has shown by his researches, that water, as well as air, is formed from principles of greater simplicity, which may be obtained separate from each other. This important discovery constitutes one of the most brilliant epochs in chemistry. Natural philosophers define water to be an insipid, ponderous, transparent body, susceptible of the different changes of aggregation, from solidity to that of elastic vapour. It is found in almost every natural body; there are, nevertheless, many substances with which art cannot unite it, although this is continually done in nature. It is obtained from the hardest wood, and the most solid bones; exists in the hardest, and most compact calcareous stones; and forms the greater part of the fluids, and a considerable proportion of the solid parts of animal bodies. It is these facts that have occasioned



occasioned it to be reckoned among the elements. This opinion, however, is now done away; and it is to Lavoisier, as it has been already observed, that we are indebted for a more accurate knowledge of the nature of water. He caused this fluid to pass, drop by drop, through a gun-barrel, placed in a furnace, and kept at a red heat: the water in the state of vapour is decomposed by the contact of the iron; the pure air it contains becomes fixed in the iron, as is proved by the augmentation of it's weight, and the singular alteration it undergoes; and the inflammable air, set at liberty, passes swiftly through the gun-barrel, and is received into inverted glasses, properly adapted at the other end. By repeating these experiments with all possible accuracy, this philosopher found, that water contains six parts of pure air, and one of inflammable air.

**AQUEDUCT of FALLOPIUS.** A canal in the petrous portion of the temporal bone, first accurately described by Fallopius.

**AQUEOUS HUMOUR of the EYE.** The fluid which fills both chambers of the eye.

**AQUULA.** A small quantity of very fine and limpid water; thus it is applied to the pellucid water, which distends the capsule of the crystalline lens, and the lens itself.

**ARABIC GUM.** This gum exudes, in a liquid state, from the bark of the trunk of the *Mimosa nilotica* of Linnaeus, in a similar manner to the gum which is found upon the cherry-trees in this country. That of a pale yellowish colour is most esteemed. Gum arabic is neither soluble in spirit nor in oil, but in twice it's quantity of water it dissolves into a mucilaginous fluid, of the consistence of a thick syrup, and in this state answers many useful pharmaceutical purposes, by rendering oily, resinous, and pinguious substances miscible with water. The glutinous quality of gum arabic renders it preferable to other gums and mucilages as a demulcent in coughs, hoarsenesses, and other catarrhal affections. It is also very generally employed in ardor urinae, diarrhæas, and calculous complaints.

ARACHNOID

## A R N

**ARACHNOID MEMBRANE.** A thin membrane of the brain, without vessels and nerves, situated between the dura and pia mater, and surrounding the cerebrum, cerebellum, medulla oblongata, and medulla spinalis; from *αράχνη*, a spider, and *ειδωρ*, likeness; so named from it's resemblance to a spider's web. The term is also applied by some writers to the tunic of the crystalline lens and vitreous humour.

**ARBOR VITÆ.** The cortical substance of the cerebellum is so disposed, that, when cut transversely, it appears ramified like a tree, which is termed *arbor vitæ*.

**AREOLA.** A small brown circle, which surrounds the nipples of females. During and after pregnancy it becomes considerably larger.

**ARGENTUM.** Silver. A perfect metal of a white colour, and of the most lively brilliancy. It has neither taste nor smell, and it's specific gravity is such, that it loses about the eleventh part of it's weight by immersion in water, and a cubic foot weighs 270 pounds. Native silver is found in Peru, Mexico, Konisberg, Norway, Saxony, &c.

**ARGENTUM VIVUM.** See *Mercury*.

**ARGILLACEOUS EARTH.** See *Clay*.

**ARISTOLOCHIA.** Long rooted birthwort. *Aristolochia longa* of Linnaeus. The root of this plant only is in use; it possesses a somewhat aromatic smell, and a warm bitterish taste, accompanied with a slight degree of pungency. The virtues ascribed to this root by the ancients were very considerable, and it was frequently employed in various diseases, but particularly in promoting the discharge of the *lochia*; hence it's name. It is now very rarely used, except in gouty affections, but still is retained in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

**ARNICA.** Mountain arnica. *Arnica montana* of Linnaeus. The flowers of this plant are very generally employed on the continent. Of the advantages derived from their use in paralytic and other affections, depending upon a want of nervous energy, there are several proofs; and their extraordinary virtues,

## A R T

tures, as a febrifuge and antiseptic, have been highly extolled. Much caution is necessary in regulating the dose, as it is a medicine very apt to produce vomiting and much uneasiness of the stomach.

**AROMA.** *Spiritus rectior.* Each plant has it's characteristic smell. This odorant principle is called by the moderns *aroma*. Water charged with aroma is called the distilled water of the substance made use of; thus lavender water is water impregnated with the aroma of the lavender.

**AROMATIC.** A term applied to all medicines, which have a grateful spicy scent, and an agreeable and pungent taste; from *aroma*, which signifies a sweet flavour.

**ARSENIC.** A semimetal, when pure, perfectly opaque, very ponderous and brilliant. Native arsenic is generally found in black, heavy masses. When put upon hot coal it totally dissipates in white fumes, of a strong garlic smell. Arsenic is often found in combination with sulphur, and is then termed orpiment and realgar. In very small doses it cures agues.

**ARSENIATS** (*Arsenias, tis, f. m.*). Arsenical salts formed by the union of the arsenical acid with certain bases.

**ARSENICAL ACID.** This is prepared by distilling six parts of nitrous acid from one of the calx of arsenic.

**ARTERY.** From *ang*, air, and *tergo*, to keep; because the ancients believed they carried the finer parts of the blood, mixed with air. Arteries are membranous pulsating canals, which gradually become less as they proceed from the heart. They are composed of three membranes, a common or external, a muscular, and an internal one, which is very smooth. They originate from the heart; the pulmonary artery from the right ventricle, and the aorta from the left: the other arteries are all branches of the aorta. Their termination is either in the veins, or in capillary exhaling vessels, or they anastomose with one another. It is by their means that the blood is carried from the heart to every part of the body, for nutrition, preservation of life, generation of heat, and the secretion of the

## A R U

the different fluids. The action of the arteries, called the pulse, corresponds with that of the heart, and is effected by the contraction of their muscular, and great elasticity of their innermost coat.

**ARTERIE VENOSÆ.** The pulmonary veins were so called by the ancients.

**ARTERİOTÖMY.** The opening of an artery; from *αρτρία*, an artery, and *τομή*, to cut. This operation is only performed on the temporal artery.

**ARTHRİTIS.** The gout; from *αρθρον*, a joint. A disease arranged by Cullen in the class *pyrexia*, and order *phlegmasia*. It begins with an excruciating pain in the part, which swells and inflames, induces a high degree of fever, and always terminates by resolution or the deposition of a chalky matter. The species of this complaint are *arthritis regularis*, *arthritis atonica*, *arthritis retrograda*, and *arthritis aberrans*.

**ARTHRŪDIA.** From *αρθρον*, to articulate. A species of *diarthrosis*, or moveable connexion of bones, in which the head of one bone is received into the superficial cavity of another, so as to admit of motion in every direction, as the head of the humerus with the glenoid cavity of the scapula.

**ARTHRODYNIA.** Chronic pains in the joints, without pyrexia; from *αρθρον*, a joint, and *δύνη*, pain. It is one of the terminations of acute rheumatism.

**ARTHRORHOÏS.** A collection of pus in the joint; from *αρθρον*, a joint, and *ρῶς*, pus. It is, however, frequently applied by surgeons to other affections, as *lumbago psadica*, &c.

**ARTICULATION.** The connexion of one bone with another. There are three genera of articulations, viz. *diarthrosis*, or moveable connexion; *synarthrosis*, or immoveable connexion; and *symphysis*, or mediate connexion. See *Diarthrosis*, *Synarthrosis*, and *Symphysis*.

**ARUM.** Common arum, or wake robin. *Arum maculatum* of Linnæus. The root is the medicinal part of this plant,

which,



## A S A

which, when recent, is very acrimonious. It is employed as a stimulant in chlorotic, rheumatic, and paralytic cases. The London Pharmacopœia directs a conserve to be made of the fresh root.

**ARYTÆNO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS.** A muscle composed of a number of fibres running between the arytaenoid cartilage and epiglottis. It pulls the side of the epiglottis towards the external opening of the glottis, and when both muscles act, they pull it close upon the glottis.

**ARYTÆNOID.** The name of two cartilages, and some muscles of the larynx; from *αετρανα*, a funnel, and *ειδος*, shape.

**ARYTÆNOIDEUS OBLIQUUS.** A muscle of the glottis, which pulls, when it acts with it's fellow, the arytaenoid cartilages towards each other.

**ARYTÆNOIDEUS TRANSVERSUS.** This azygos muscle belongs to the glottis, which it shuts by bringing the two arytaenoid cartilages with their ligaments nearer to each other.

**ASAFÆTIDA.** Gum asafœtida. The plant which affords this gum-resin is the *Ferula asafœtida* of Linnæus, which grows plentifully on mountains in the provinces of Chorasaan and Laar in Persia. The process of obtaining it is as follows: the earth is cleared away from the top of the roots of the oldest plants; the leaves and stalks are then twisted away, and made into a covering, to screen the root from the sun; in this state the root is left for forty days, when the covering is removed, and the top of the root cut off transversely; it is then screened again from the sun for forty-eight hours, when the juice it exudes is scraped off, and exposed to the sun to harden. A second transverse section of the root is made, and the exudation suffered to continue for forty-eight hours, and then scraped off. In this manner it is eight times repeatedly collected in a period of six weeks. The juice thus obtained has a bitter, acrid, pungent taste, and is well known by it's peculiar nauseous smell, the strength of which is the surest test

of

## A S T

of it's goodness. It is highly esteemed as an antihysterie, nervine, and stimulating remedy, and is much used in hysteria; hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, &c.

**ASARUM.** *Asarabacca.* *Asarum europæum* of Linnæus. It is a native of England, but not very common. The leaves of this plant are extremely acrid, and are occasionally used, when powdered, as a sternutatory. The plant was formerly very generally employed internally as well as externally.

**ASCARIS.** There are several kinds of worms distinguished by this term; but those which claim a place here as belonging only to the human body, are, 1. *Ascaris vermicularis*, the thread or maw worm, which is very small and slender, not exceeding half an inch in length; they inhabit the rectum. 2. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, the long and round worm, which is a foot in length, and about the breadth of a goose-quill.

**ASCITES.** Dropsy of the belly. A tense, but scarcely elastic, swelling of the abdomen from the accumulation of water; from *ασκίς*, a sack or bottle. Cullen ranks this genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ*, and order *intumescentiæ*. He enumerates two species: 1. *Ascites abdominalis*, when the water is in the cavity of the peritoneum, which is known by the equal swelling of the parietes of the abdomen. 2. *Ascites sacculus*, or encysted dropsy, in which the water is encysted, as in the ovarium; the fluctuation is here less evident, and the swelling is at first partial.

**ASPERA ARTERIA.** The trachea or windpipe. See *Trachea*.

**ASPHYXIA.** *Ασφυξία*; from *α*, priv. and *σφυξίς*, a pulse. That state of the body, during life, in which the pulsation of the heart and arteries cannot be perceived. There are several species of asphyxia.

**ASTHMA.** Difficult respiration, returning at intervals, with a sense of stricture across the breast, and in the lungs; a wheezing, hard cough, at first, but more free towards the close of each paroxysm, with a discharge of mucus followed by a remission; from *ασθμαζω*, to breathe with difficulty. It is

## A T T

ranked by Cullen in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi*. There are three species of asthma: 1. *Asthma spontaneum*, when without any manifest cause. 2. *Asthma plethoricum*, when it arises from plethora. 3. *Asthma exanthematicum*, originating from the repulsion of some humour.

**ASTRAGALUS.** The bone of the *tarsus*, upon which the tibia moves.

**ATHEROMA.** An encysted tumour that contains a soft substance of the consistence of a poultice; from *αθήρωμα*, pulse, pap.

**ATLAS.** The name of the first cervical vertebra; so called because it sustains the head, as *Atlas* was supposed to sustain the earth.

**ATMOSPHERE.** The whole assemblage of ambient air; from *ατμός*, a vapour, and *σφαίρα*, a globe.

**ATMOSPHERIC AIR.** In 100 parts of atmospheric air there are 72 of azote, 27 of oxygene, and 1 of carbonic acid.

**ATONY.** A defect of muscular power; from *α*, priv. and *τονω*, to stretch.

**ATROPHY.** Emaciation and weakness, but without hectic fever; from *α*, priv. and *τροφή*, nutriment. This disease is arranged by Cullen in the class *cachexiæ*, and order *marceses*. When it takes place from too copious evacuations, it is termed *atrophia inanitorum*; when from famine, *atrophia famelicorum*; when from corrupted nutriment, *atrophia cacochymica*; and when from an interruption in the digestive organs, *atrophia debiliūm*.

**ATTENUANTS.** Diluents. Those substances are so termed, which possess a power of imparting to the blood a more thin and more fluid consistence than it had previous to their exhibition; from *attenuo*, to make thin: such are, *aqua*, *serum lactis*, &c.

**ATTOLLENS AUREM.** A common muscle of the ear, which draws it upwards, and makes it's upper part tense.

**ATTRACTION.** See *Affinity*.

AUDITORY

## A X U

**AUDITORY NERVES.** The seventh pair of nerves, which are distributed on the organ of hearing.

**AURA.** Any subtle vapour or exhalation.

**AURA SEMINIS.** The extremely subtle and vivifying portion of the semen virile, that ascends through the Fallopian tubes, to impregnate the ovum in the ovarium.

**AURANTIUM.** The Seville orange. The plant which affords this fruit is the *Citrus aurantium* of Linnæus. The leaves, flowers, and exterior rind are directed for medicinal use. The latter possesses stomachic and stimulant qualities, and is ordered in tinctures, conserves, and syrups. The leaves and flowers are very seldom used.

**AURICULA.** The external ear, upon which are several eminences and depressions, as the *helix*, *antihelix*, *tragus*, *antitragus*, *conchæ auriculæ*, *scapha*, and *lobulus*.

**AURICULÆ CORDIS.** The auricles of the heart. See *Heart*.

**AURICULARIS.** The little finger, so called because people generally put it into the ear, when the hearing is obstructed.

**AURIS.** The ear, or organ of hearing. See *Ear*.

**AVENA.** Oats. *Avena sativa* of Linnæus. Oatmeal is very generally employed in emollient poultices.

**AXILLA.** The cavity under the upper part of the arm, called the arm-pit.

**AXILLARY ARTERIES.** The axillary arteries are continuations of the subclavians, and give off, each of them, in the axilla, the external mammary, inferior thoracic, subscapular, and humeral arteries.

**AXILLARY VEINS.** The axillary veins receive the blood from the veins of the arm, and evacuate it into the subclavian vein.

**AXILLARY NERVE.** Articular nerve. Arises from the brachial plexus.

**AXIS.** *Epistropheus*. *Dentata*. The second vertebra of the neck.

**AXUNGIA.** Hog's lard.



## B A L

**Azōte.** Phlogificated air. Mephitic air. Atmospheric mephitic. From α, priv. and ζῶν, life. A tasteless and inodorous element, which exists in great quantities in the atmosphere, and is obtained largely from the fibrous parts of animals. It extinguishes a lighted taper, and very quickly deprives animals of life when plunged into it. Mixed with vital air, in the proportion of 72 to 28, it forms artificial atmospheric air: combined with hydrogen, it constitutes volatile alkali; and with carbone, the gluten of animal fibres.

**Azygos.** Several muscles, veins, bones, &c. are so called; from α, priv. and ζῦγος, a pair; because they are without a fellow.

**Azygos vein.** *Vena sine pari.* This vein is situated in the right cavity of the thorax, upon the dorsal vertebræ. It receives the blood from the vertebral, intercostal, bronchial, pericardiac and diaphragmatic veins, and evacuates it into the vena cava superior.

---

## B

**BALSAMS.** Balsams are fluid, odorous, combustible substances, that communicate a sweet taste to water, and contain concrete acids, which may be obtained by sublimation or decoction. Chemists are not agreed as to the difference between balsams and resins.

**Balsam of COPAIBA.** A yellow resinous juice, of a moderately agreeable smell, and a bitterish biting taste, that remains a long time in the mouth. It is obtained from the *Copaifera officinalis* of Linnæus, by making deep incisions near the base of it's trunk. The juice flows so freely as to afford twelve pounds in about three hours. Balsam of Copaiba, like most other balsams, is nearly allied to the turpentine, with which it is always mixed in the shops. It was formerly  
thought

## B A L

thought to be a very efficacious remedy. It determines very powerfully to the kidneys, and impregnates the urine with it's qualities. It is given principally in gonorrhæas, phthisis pulmonalis, fluor albus, and in nephritic complaints.

**BALSAM of GILEAD.** *Balsamum de Mecca. Opobalsamum. Balsamum verum.* This resinous juice, obtained by making incisions into the bark of the *Amyris gileadensis* of Linnæus, is of a light yellow colour, of a bitter, acrid, adstringent taste, and of a very strong smell, resembling that of lemons. The chief mark of it's goodness is said to be founded on this, that when dropped on water, it spreads itself all over the surface, forming a thin pellicle, tough enough to be taken up upon the point of a pin, and at the same time impregnating the water with it's smell and flavour. It's virtues are similar to those of the Canada and Copaiba balsams.

**BALSAM of PERU.** *Balsamum peruvianum.* The tree which produces this resinous fluid is described by the younger Linnæus by the name of *Myroxylon peruiferum*. Two species of this balsam are imported into this country—the common or black, and the white. The first, which is chiefly used, is about the consistence of a syrup, of a dark, opaque, reddish brown colour, inclining to black, and of an agreeable aromatic smell, and a very hot pungent taste. The white balsam, called also white storax, is brought over in gourd-shells, and is of a pale yellow colour, thick and tenacious, becoming, by age; solid and brittle. They are esteemed as warm, nervine medicines, and are sometimes used by surgeons in certain conditions of wounds and ulcers.

**BALSAM of TOLU.** This juice, which is considered as a true balsam by modern chemists, is of a reddish, yellow, transparent colour; in consistence thick and tenacious; by age it becomes so hard and brittle, that it may be rubbed into a powder between the finger and thumb. It's smell is extremely fragrant, somewhat resembling that of citrons: it's taste is

warm

## B A R

warm and sweetish; on being chewed it adheres to the teeth. Thrown into the fire it immediately liquefies, takes flame, and disperses an agreeable odour. The tree which affords this balsam, from incisions of it's bark, is the *Toluisera balsamum* of Linnæus, which grows in South America, between Carthage and Honduras. Tolu balsam possesses corroborant, stomachic, and nervine qualities. It has been chiefly used as a pectoral, and is directed in the pharmacopœias in the *syrupus toluinus*, *tinctura toluana*, and *syrupus balsamicus*.

**BALSAMICS.** A term generally applied to substances of a smooth and oily consistence, which possess emollient, sweet, and, generally, aromatic qualities.

**BALSAMUM CANADENSE.** One of the purest turpentine procured from the *pinus balsamea* of Linnæus, and imported from Canada. For it's properties, &c. see *Turpentine*.

**BARDANA.** Burdock. *Achium lappa* of Linnæus. A plant which grows about waste grounds, and in hedges. The Pharmacopœia directs the root for medicinal use: it has no smell, but tastes sweetish, and mixed, as it were, with a slight bitterness and roughness. It does not appear to possess those qualities which have been attributed to it; yet, as a diuretic and pectoral, in form of decoction, it has some claim to our attention.

**BARILLA.** *Soda.* *Natron.* The plant from which this mineral alkali is principally procured, is the *Salsola kali* of Linnæus, which is cultivated on the coast of the Mediterranean. The plants, about the time the seeds become ripe, are pulled up by the roots, and exposed in a suitable dry place, where their seeds are collected; this being done, the plants are tied up in bundles, and burned in an oven constructed for the purpose, where the ashes are continually stirred, while hot. The saline matter falls to the bottom, and, on becoming cold, forms a hard, solid mass, which is afterwards broken into pieces of a convenient size for exportation. See *Alkali mineral*.

**BARÏTES.**

## B E L

**BARYTES.** Ponderous earth. *Barytes.* A very heavy earth that is seldom met with pure, but mostly in composition with the sulphuric acid.

**BASALTES.** Some regard this fusible substance as a volcanic production; others have supposed that it was formed of water. The Giant's Causeway, in the county of Antrim, in Ireland, and the rock of Pereniere, near St. Sandoux, in Auvergne, are formed of these stones. The distinctive characters of basaltes are, a regular form, hardness sufficient to give fire with the steel; and a cinereous, grey colour, inclining to black.

**BASILANE OS.** Several bones were so termed by the ancients, as the sphenoid, palatine, and occipital bones.

**BASILIC VEIN.** The large vein that runs in the internal part of the arm, and evacuates it's blood into the axillary vein. The branch which crosses, at the bend of the arm, to join this vein, is called the *basilic median*. They may either of them be opened in the operation of blood-letting.

**BECCABUNGA.** Brooklime speedwell. *Veronica beccabunga* of Linnaeus. This plant is very common in ditches, and shallow streams. It's leaves are somewhat bitter, and are said to possess antiscorbutic qualities. The juice is directed by the London Pharmacopœia in the *succus cochenarius compositus*.

**BELLADONNA.** Deadly nightshade. *Atropa belladonna* of Linnaeus. This plant has been long known as a strong poison of the narcotic kind, and the berries have furnished us with many instances of their fatal effects, particularly upon children that have been tempted to eat them. The leaves were first used externally, to discuss scirrhus and cancerous tumours, and from the good effects attending their use, physicians were induced to employ them internally for the same disorders; and there are a considerable number of well-authenticated facts, which prove them a very serviceable and important remedy. The dose, at first, should be small, and gradually and cautiously increased.



## B I L

increased. Five grains are considered a powerful dose, and apt to produce dimness of sight, vertigo, &c.

**BENZOATS** (*Benzoas, tis, f. m.*). Salts, formed by the union of the benzoic acid with certain bases; thus *benzoat of alumine, ammoniac, antimony, &c.*

**BENZOINUM.** Gum benjamin. This substance is classed, by modern chemists, amongst the balsams. There are two kinds of benzoin: *benzoe amygdaloides*, which is formed of white tears, resembling almonds, united together by a brown matter; and *common benzoin*, which is brown and without tears. The tree that affords this balsam is the *Syrax benzoin* according to the London Philosophical Transactions; from which it is obtained by incisions. The benzoin of the shops is usually in very large brittle masses. When chewed, it imparts very little taste, except that it impresses on the palate a slight sweetness; it's smell, especially when rubbed or heated, is extremely fragrant and agreeable. It has rarely been used medicinally in a simple state, but it's preparations are much esteemed against inveterate coughs, asthmas, and phthysical complaints. The acid of benzoin is employed in the *tinctura opii camphorata*, and a tincture is directed to be made of the balsam.

**BICEPS.** A muscle that has two heads is so termed, from *bis*, twice, and *caput*, a head.

**BICEPS FLEXOR CUBITI.** A considerable muscle of the cubit or fore arm, situated in the fore part of the arm, that bends the fore arm, and turns the hand supine. It is the aponeurosis of this muscle, that is sometimes irritated in bleeding.

**BICEPS FLEXOR CRURIS.** A muscle of the leg, situated in the hind part of the thigh, and forming the outer ham-string. It's use is to bend the leg.

**BILE.** A bitter, yellowish fluid, of a smell somewhat like musk, secreted in the glandular substance of the liver, and conveyed by the biliary ducts, through the ductus hepaticus, into the ductus communis choledochus, from whence it is,

in

## B I T

in part, carried into the intestinum duodenum. The other part regurgitates through the cystic duct into the vesica fellis, or gall-bladder. Thus there are two kinds of bile; the one, which flows from the liver into the duodenum, is termed *hepatic bile*; this is thin, inodorous, and slightly bitter: the other, which regurgitates from the hepatic duct into the gall-bladder, and there becomes thicker and more acrid, is called *cystic bile*. Bile is a fluid of considerable importance in the animal economy; it extricates the chyle from the chyme, excites the peristaltic motion of the intestines, and prevents the abundance of mucus and acidity in the primæ viæ.

**BILIARY DUCTS.** The very vascular *glomeruli*, or *acini biliosi*, which compose almost the whole substance of the liver, terminate in very small canals, called *biliary ducts*, which at length form one trunk, the *ductus hepaticus*. Their use is to convey the bile, secreted by the liver, into the hepatic duct.

**BILIOUS.** A term very generally made use of, to express diseases which arise from too copious a secretion of bile.

**BISMUTH.** Tin glass. A semimetal of a yellowish white silver colour; very ponderous, and disposed in very large plates. It is found at Scala, in Neritja, in Dalecarlia, and at Schneeberg in Germany.

**BISTORTA.** Bistort. *Polygonum bistorta* of Linnæus. A native of Britain. Every part of the plant manifests a degree of stipticity to the taste, and the root is esteemed to be one of the most powerful of the vegetable astringents.

**BITUMENS.** Bitumens are combustible, solid, soft, or fluid substances, whose smell is strong, acrid, or aromatic. They are found either in the internal part of the earth, or exuding through the clefts of rocks, or floating on the surface of waters. Like oils, they burn with a rapid flame. Natural historians have divided them into several genera; but modern chemists arrange them according to their chemical properties, and are only acquainted with six species, which are very distinct from

## B L O

from each other; these are, amber, asphaltos, jet, pit-coal, ambergris, and petroleum.

**BIVENTER.** A muscle is so termed, which has two bellies; from *bis*, twice, and *venter*, a belly.

**BLADDER.** See *Urinary bladder*, and *Gall bladder*.

**BLENNORRHAGIA.** The discharge of mucus from the urethra, arising from an impure connexion; from *βλεννα*, mucus, and *ῥεω*, to flow. See *Gonorrhœa*.

**BLENNORRHEA.** *Gonorrhœa mucosa*. A gleet. An increased discharge of mucus from the urethra of men, arising from weakness; from *βλεννα*, mucus, and *ῥεω*, to flow.

**BLEPHAROPHTHALMIA.** An inflammation of the eye-lid.

**BLEPHAROPTOSIS.** A prolapse, or falling down of the upper eye-lid, so as to cover the cornea; from *βλεφαρον*, an eye-lid, and *πτωσις*, from *πτωω*, to fall.

**BLOOD.** A red homogeneous fluid, of a salty taste, and somewhat urinous smell, and glutinous consistence, which circulates in the cavities of the heart, arteries, and veins. The quantity is estimated to be about 28 pounds in an adult: of this, four parts are contained in the veins, and a fifth in the arteries. The colour of the blood is red; in the arteries it is of a florid hue, in the veins darker; except only the pulmonary veins, in which it is of a lighter cast. Physiology demonstrates, that it acquires this florid colour in passing through the lungs, from the oxygene it absorbs. The blood is the most important fluid of our body. Some physicians and anatomists have considered it as alive, and have formed many ingenious hypotheses in support of it's vitality. The temperature of this fluid is of considerable importance, and appears to depend upon the circulation and respiration. The blood of man, quadrupeds, and birds, is hotter than the medium they inhabit; hence they are termed animals of warm blood; whilst in fishes and reptiles, animals with cold blood, it is nearly of the temperature of the medium they inhabit. The microscope discovers that the blood contains a

great

## B O M

great number of red globules, which are seen floating about in a yellowish fluid, the serum. The blood also possesses remarkable physical properties; while hot, and in motion, it remains constantly fluid, and red; when it cools, and is at rest, it takes the form of a fluid mass, which gradually and spontaneously separates into two parts; the one, which is red, and floating, becomes of a darker colour, remains concrete, and is called the *crusor*, *crassamentum*, or *cake*; the other, which occupies the lower part of the vessel, is of a yellow greenish colour, and adhesive, and is called the *serum*, or *lymph*. The importance of this general fluid is very considerable; it distends the cavities of the heart and blood-vessels, and prevents them from collapsing; it stimulates to contraction the cavities of the heart and vessels, by which means the circulation of the blood is performed; it generates within itself animal heat, which it propagates throughout the body; it nourishes the whole body: and, lastly, it is that source from which every secretion of the body is separated.

**BLOOD-LETTING.** Under this term is comprehended every artificial discharge of blood made with a view to cure or prevent a disease. Blood-letting is divided into general and topical. As examples of the former, *venæsection* and *arteriotomy* may be mentioned; and of the latter, the application of *leeches*, *cupping-glasses*, and *scarification*.

**BODY.** The body is divided by anatomists into head, trunk, and extremities. The trunk, or body, is subdivided into the neck, thorax, abdomen, and pelvis.

**BOLUS.** Βολος, a bole or bolus. Any medicine, rolled round, that is larger than an ordinary sized pea, and yet not too large to be swallowed.

**BOMBIATES** (*Bombias, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the bombic acid with different bases; thus *bombiat of alumine*, *bombiat of ammoniac*, &c.

**BOMBIC ACID.** Acid of the silk-worm. Silk-worms contain, especially when in a state of chrysalis, an acid liquor in



## B O N

a reservoir placed near the anus. It is obtained by expressing their juice in a cloth, and precipitating the mucilage by spirit of wine, and likewise by infusing the chrysalides in that liquor. This acid is very penetrating, of a yellow amber colour, but it's nature and combinations are not yet well known.

**BONES.** Bones are hard, dry, and insensible parts of the body, of a whitish colour, and composed of a spongy, compact, or reticular substance. They vary very much in their appearances, some being long and hollow, others flat and compact, &c. The greater number of bones have several processes and cavities, which are distinguished from their figure, situation, use, &c. thus *cristæ, spines, tuberosities, acetabulum, foramen*, &c. The uses of these organs are various, and are to be found in the account of each bone; it is, therefore, only necessary to observe, in this place, that they give shape to the body, contain and defend the vital viscera, and afford an attachment to all the muscles.

### A Table of all the BONES.

		No.
Bones of the Head.	Bones of the <i>cranium</i> or <i>skull</i> .	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div>                     Frontal - 1                      Parietal - 2                      Occipital - 1                      Temporal - 2                      Ethmoid - 1                      Sphænoid - 1                 </div> </div>
	Bones of the <i>face</i> .	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div>                     Superior maxillary - 2                      Jugal - 2                      Nasal - 2                      Lachrymal - 2                      Palatine - 2                      Inferior spongy - 2                      Vomer - 1                      Inferior maxillary - 1                 </div> </div>
	Dentes or teeth.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div>                     Incisores - 8                      Cuspidati - 4                      Molares - 20                 </div> </div>
	Bone of the <i>tongue</i> .	Hyoides os - 1
	Bones of the <i>ear</i> , within the temporal bones.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div>                     Malleus - 2                      Incus - 2                      Stapes - 2                      Orbiculare os - 2                 </div> </div>
	Bones	

# B O R

		No.	
Bones of the UPPER EXTREMITIES.	The <i>spine</i> .	Vertebrae. { Cervical 7	
		{ Dorsal 12	
		{ Lumbar 5	
	The <i>thorax</i> .	Sacrum 1	
		Coccygis os 1	
	The <i>pelvis</i> .	Sternum 1	
		Ribs 24	
	The <i>shoulder</i> .	Innominate ossa 2	
		Clavicle 2	
	The <i>arm</i> .	Scapula 2	
		Humeri os 2	
	The <i>fore arm</i> .	Ulna 2	
		Radius 2	
	The <i>hand</i> .	Carpus or wrist. {	Naviculare os 2
			Lunare os 2
			Cuneiforme os 2
			Orbiculare os 2
			Trapezium os 2
			Trapezoides os 2
			Magnum os 2
		Unciforme os 2	
		Metacarpus 10	
		Phalanges 18	
The <i>thigh</i> .	Femur 2		
	Patella 2		
The <i>leg</i> .	Tibia 2		
	Fibula 2		
The <i>foot</i> .	Tarsus or instep. {	Calcaneus 2	
		Astragalus 2	
		Cuboides os 2	
		Naviculare os 2	
	Cuneiformia ossa 6		
	Metatarsus 10		
	Phalanges 18		
Sesamoid bones of the thumb and great toe, occasionally found		8	
Total		248	

BORATES (*Borax, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed of an union of the boracic acid with different bases; thus *borat of alumine*, *borat of ammoniac*, &c.

## B R A

**BORAX.** A neutral salt, formed by the combination of the acid, improperly called sedative salt, with the marine alkali. It is dug out of the earth, in the kingdom of Thibet, in the East Indies. It is also said to be formed or produced by certain artificial processes. There are several kinds of borax, but that used in medicine is called Dutch or purified borax; it has a very regular form; it's crystals are six-sided prisms, two of the sides being commonly larger than the others; it's crystallization, however, varies: the taste is styptic, and acts strongly on the fibres of the tongue. It is generally employed in solution, to detach mucus, &c. from the mouth in putrid fevers. The salts formed by the union of the acid of borax with different bases, are called borates.

**BORBORYGMUS.** The rumbling noise occasioned by flatus in the intestines; *βορβορύγμος*, from *βορβορύξω*, to make a noise.

**BOTANY.** That part of natural history which includes every thing respecting the natural history of vegetables; *βοτάνη*, an herb or grass.

**BOUGIE.** A term applied by surgeons to a long, slender instrument, that is introduced through the urethra into the bladder. Bougies made of the elastic gum are preferable to those made of wax. The caustic bougie differs from the ordinary one in having a thin roll of caustic in it's middle, which destroys the stricture, or any part of the urethra it comes in contact with, and is consequently a hazardous application. Those made of catgut are very seldom used, but are deserving of the attention of the surgeon.

**BRACHIALIS INTERNUS.** A muscle of the fore arm, situated in the fore part of the os humeri. It's use is to bend the fore arm, and to prevent the capsular ligament of the joint from being pinched.

**BRACHIUM.** *ἄρμα*. The arm, or that part of the upper extremity that lies between the shoulder and elbow joint.

**BRACHIAL ARTERY.** The continuation of the axillary artery,

## B R O

tery, situated between the axilla and the bend of the arm; in its course it gives off many lateral vessels, and about the bend of the arm divides into the cubital and radial arteries.

**BRAIN.** See *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*.

**BRANDY.** A colourless, slightly opaque, and milky fluid, of a hot and penetrating taste, and a strong and agreeable smell, when first distilled from the wine. It consists of water, ardent spirit, and a small portion of oil, which renders it milky at first, and after a certain time colours it yellow. It is the fluid from which rectified or ardent spirit is obtained. The utility of brandy is very considerable; but from its pleasant taste and exhilarating property it is too often taken to excess. It gives energy to the animal functions; is a powerful tonic, cordial, stomachic, and antispasmodic; and its utility with camphire, in gangrenous affections, is very great.

**BREASTS.** *Mammæ.* Two soft hemispherical bodies, composed of common integuments, adipose substance, and lacteal glands and vessels, and adhering to the anterior and lateral regions of the thorax of females. On the middle of each breast is a projecting portion, termed the *papilla* or *nipple*, in which the excretory ducts of the glands terminate, and around which is a coloured orb or disc, called the *areola*. The use of the breasts is to suckle new-born infants.

**BRONATOLOGY.** A discourse or treatise on food; from *βρομα*, food, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**BRONCHIA.** *Βρογχια*, the bronchia. See *Trachea*.

**BRONCHIAL ARTERY.** A branch of the aorta, given off in the chest.

**BRONCHIAL GLANDS.** These are large blackish glands situated about the bronchia and trachea, which secrete a blackish mucus.

**BRONCHOCÈLE.** *Struma.* Derbyshire neck. A tumour in the fore part of the neck, originating mostly from a diseased thyroid gland, which covers the anterior part of the trachea;



## B U R

from *βρογχος*, the wind-pipe, and *κλῆν*, a tumour. This disease is endemial to the Alps and some parts of Derbyshire.

**BRONCHOTOMY.** Tracheotomy. The operation performed on the trachea, when the opening through the mouth is obstructed, to make a passage for the air into the lungs; from *βρογχος*, the wind-pipe, and *τεμνω*, to cut.

**BRUNNER'S GLANDS.** Peyer's glands. The muciparous glands situated between the villous and cellular coat of the intestinal canal.

**BRYONY.** White bryony. *Bryonia alba* of Linnaeus. A very common plant in woods and hedges. The root has a very nauseous biting taste, and disagreeable smell; and is employed in hydropical cases as a diuretic or drastic purge, which qualities depend upon the dose that is administered.

**BUBO.** An inflammation of a conglobate gland; from *βουβων*, the groin, because they most frequently happen in that part. Cullen arranges this disease in the class *locales*, and order *tumores*.

**BUBONOCÈLE.** An inguinal rupture; from *βουβων*, the groin, and *κλῆν*, a tumour. See *Intestinal*, *Omental*, and *Intestino-omental hernias*.

**BUCCAL GLANDS.** The small glands of the mouth, under the cheek, which secrete saliva.

**BUCCINATOR.** An outward muscle of the mouth, that in part forms the cheek. It's use is to draw the angle of the mouth backwards, and outwards, and to contract it's cavity, by pressing the cheek inwards, by which the food is thrust between the teeth. It is so named from it's use in forcing the breath to sound the trumpet.

**BULIMIA.** Canine appetite; from *βου*, an ox, and *λιμος*, hunger. It mostly arises from worms, rachitis, or from acids.

**BULLE.** Pustules on any part of the body the size of a nutmeg.

**BURGUNDY PITCH.** The juice of the *Pinus abies* of Linnaeus boiled in water, and strained through a linnen cloth. It is chiefly

# C A E

chiefly imported from Saxony, is of a solid consistence, yet somewhat soft, of a reddish brown colour, and not disagreeable smell. It is entirely confined to external use as a stimulant in form of a plaster.

**BURSALOGY.** The doctrine of the *bursæ mucosæ*; from *Bursa*, a bag, and *logos*, a discourse.

**BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.** Mucous bags, composed of proper membranes, containing a kind of mucous fat, formed by the exhaling arteries of the internal coat. They are of different sizes and firmness, and are connected by the cellular membrane with articular cavities, tendons, ligaments, or the periosteum. They are divided into *vaginal*, which are long and cover a tendon; and *vesicular*, which are round. The use of the *bursæ mucosæ* is to secrete, and contain a substance to lubricate tendons, muscles, and bones, in order to render their motion easy.

**BUTTER.** A concrete and soft substance, of a yellow colour, approaching more or less to that of gold, and of a mild agreeable taste. It melts by a gentle heat, and becomes solid by cooling. Fresh butter is mild, temperate, and relaxing, but it readily becomes sour, and in general agrees with few stomachs. Rancid butter is one of the most unwholesome and indigestible of all foods.

## C.

**CACHEXIE.** A bad habit of body, without pyrexia, and independent of any other disease; from *κακος*, bad, and *εξis*, a habit. It constitutes the third class in Cullen's nosological arrangement, and comprehends three orders, viz. *marcores*, *intumescencie*, and *impetigines*.

**CACHOCHYMIA.** A depraved state of the humours; from *κακος*, ill, and *χυμος*, humour.

**CACOPHONIA.**

## C A L

**CACOPHŌNIA.** *Paraphonia.* A depravity of the voice; from *κακός*, bad, and *φωνή*, the voice. See *Aphonia*.

**CÆCUM.** The first portion of the large intestines, placed in the right iliac region, about four fingers' breadth in length. It is into this intestine that the ileum terminates by a valve, called the valve of the cæcum. The *appendicula cæci vermiformis* is also attached to it. See *Intestines*.

**CÆSARIAN SECTION.** The operation for extracting the foetus from the uterus, by dividing the integuments of the abdomen and the uterus. The incision is made from the left side of the umbilicus down towards the pubis. It is so called because Julius Cæsar is said to have been extracted in this manner.

**CALAMINE STONE.** *Lapis calaminaris.* A calx of zinc. A very hard, grey, yellow, or reddish semimetal, found in quarries of considerable extent in the dutchy of Limbourg, the counties of Namur, and of Nottingham and Somerset. It is employed by surgeons in powder, and in the *ceratum lapidis calaminaris*, as a mild application to sores.

**CALAMUS AROMATICUS.** Sweet flag, or acorus. *Acorus calamus* of Linnæus. The root of this plant has been long employed medicinally. It has a moderately strong aromatic smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste; and is deemed useful as a warm stomachic. Powdered, and mixed with some absorbent, it forms a useful and pleasant dentifrice.

**CALAMUS SCRIPTORIUS.** An opening in the fourth ventricle of the brain is so called from it's resemblance to a writing pen.

**CALCANEUS.** *Os calcis.* The largest bone of the tarsus, which forms the heel.

**CALCAREOUS EARTH.** See *Lime*.

**CALCINATION.** A term given by chemists to that process by which minerals, when exposed to a certain degree of heat, are deprived of their waters; stones converted into lime; and metals into calces. A metal never becomes calcined, but when in contact with air; the more extensive this contact, the larger is the quantity of metal which becomes calcined; and

## C A M

and LAVOISIER has proved, that a given quantity of air can only serve for the calcination of a given quantity of metal. The metal thus calcined is termed a metallic calx.

**CALCULUS.** A stone of the urinary or gall bladder.

**CALEFACIENTS.** Medicines, or other substances, which excite a degree of warmth in the parts to which they are applied; from *calidus*, warm, and *facio*, to make.

**CALIGO, Cataracta.** The cataract. A disease of the eye, known by diminished or destroyed sight; and by the interposition of a dark body between the object and the retina. It is arranged by Cullen in the class *locales*, and order *dysæsthesiæ*. The species of cataract are distinguished according to the situation of the interposed body; thus *caligo lentis*, *caligo corneæ*, *caligo pupillæ*, *caligo humorum*, and *caligo palpebrarum*.

**CALORIC.** Heat. Matter of heat. Modern chemists have, in order to explain the phenomena of heat, considered it as a peculiar fluid, which they imagine is contained in greater or less quantities in all bodies, according to the greater or less degrees of affinity existing between it and them.

**CALLOSITY.** A term applied by surgeons to a hardened part.

**CALVARIA.** The superior portion of the cranium, usually sawed off, to expose the brain; from *calvus*, bald, because that part of the head first becomes bald.

**CALX.** A term in chemistry for any thing that is rendered reducible to powder, by burning in contact with air. It is also applied to lime.

**CAMPHORA.** Camphor or camphire. The tree from which this substance is obtained is the *Laurus camphora* of Linnæus, indigenous to Japan, where it grows abundantly. The camphor is found to lodge every where in the interstices of the fibres of the wood, pith, and knots of the tree. The crude camphor, exported from Japan, appears in small greyish pieces, and is intermixed with various extraneous matters; in this state it is received by the Dutch, and purified by a second sublimation; it is then formed into leaves, in which state it is sent



## C A M

sent to England. Pure camphor is white, pellucid, somewhat unctuous to the touch; of a bitterish, aromatic, acrid taste, yet accompanied with a sense of coolness; of a fragrant smell, and approaching to that of rosemary, but much stronger. It is totally volatile and inflammable, soluble in vinous spirits, oils, and the mineral acids; not in water, fixed nor volatile alkaline liquors, nor in acids of the vegetable kingdom. The use of this important medicine, in different diseases, is very considerable. It has been much employed, with great advantage, in fevers of all kinds, particularly in nervous fevers attended with delirium and much watchfulness. The experienced WERLHOFF has witnessed it's utility in several inflammatory diseases, and speaks highly in favour of it's refrigerant qualities. The benefit derived from it's use in putrid fevers, where bark and acids are contra-indicated, is remarkable. In spasmodic and convulsive affections, it is also of much service, and even in epilepsy. In chronic diseases this medicine is likewise employed; and against rheumatism, arthritis, and mania, we have several accounts of it's efficacy. Nor is it less efficacious when applied externally in certain diseases: it dissipates inflammatory tumours in a short time, and it's antiseptic quality, in resisting and curing gangrene, is very considerable. There are several other properties peculiar to this medicine which, it is lamented, must be passed over; one, however, must not be omitted, viz. the power it possesses of obviating the strangury that is produced by cantharides, when sprinkled over a blister. The preparations of camphor are, *spiritus camphoratus*, *oleum camphoratum*, *linimentum camphoræ*, *tinctura opii camphorata*, and the *mistura camphorata*.

**CAMPHORATES** (*Camphoras, atis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the camphoric acid with different bases; thus *camphorat of alumine*, *camphorat of ammoniac*, &c.

**CAMPHORIC ACID.** If nitric acid be distilled several times (six or eight) from camphor, a crystallized salt is obtained, called the acid of camphor, and which reddens syrup of violets

and

## C A N

and the tincture of turnsole. It's taste is bitter, and it differs from oxalic acid, in not precipitating lime from the muriatic acid. The union of this acid with different bases forms what is called a *camphorat*.

**CANALIS ARTERIOSUS.** *Canalis Botalii.* A blood-vessel peculiar to the fœtus, disappearing after birth; through which the blood passes from the pulmonary artery into the aorta.

**CANALES SEMICIRCULARES.** The three semicircular canals are placed in the posterior part of the labyrinth of the ear, and open by five orifices into the vestibulum. See *Ear*.

**CANALIS VENOSUS.** A canal peculiar to the fœtus, disappearing after birth, that conveys the maternal blood from the *portæ* of the liver to the ascending *vena cava*.

**CANCELLI.** Lattice-work, generally applied to the reticular substance in bones.

**CANCER.** *Carcinoma.* A painful, hard, indolent tumour of a glandular part, which terminates in the foulest ulcer. Those tumours were so called by the ancients that exhibited large blue veins, like crab's claws; from *cancer*, a crab.

**CANELLA ALBA.** Laurel-leaved canella. *Canella alba* of Linnæus. The tree, which produces the bark so called, is a native of the West Indies. It is brought into Europe in long quills, somewhat thicker than cinnamon; their taste is moderately warm, aromatic, and bitterish; and of an agreeable smell, somewhat resembling that of cloves. Canella alba has been supposed to possess a considerable share of medicinal power, and is said to be a useful medicine in scurvy and some other complaints. It is now merely considered as a useful and cheap aromatic, and is chiefly employed for the purpose of correcting, and rendering less disagreeable the more powerful and nauseous drugs: it is therefore an ingredient in the *pulvis aloeticus* of the London Pharmacopœia, and in the *tinctura amara*, *vinum amarum*, *vinum rhæi*, &c. of the Edinburgh.

**CANINE TEETH.** The four cuspidati or eye-teeth are so called from their resemblance to those of the dog. See *Teeth*.

CANNULA.

## C A P

**CANNULA.** A tube adapted to a sharp instrument, with which it is thrust into a cavity or tumour, containing a fluid; the perforation being made, the sharp instrument is withdrawn, and the cannula left, in order that the fluid may pass through it.

**CANTHARIDES.** Spanish flies. *Meloe vesicatorius* of Linnaeus. The importance of these flies, by their stimulant, corrosive, and epispastic qualities, in the practice of physic and surgery, is very considerable; indeed, so much so, as to induce many to consider them as the most powerful medicine in the materia medica. When applied on the skin, in the form of a plaster, it soon raises a blister full of serous matter, and thus relieves inflammatory diseases, as phrenitis, pleuritis, hepatitis, phlegmon, bubo, myositis, arthritis, &c. The tincture of these flies is also of great utility in several cutaneous diseases, rheumatic affections, sciatic pains, &c. but ought to be used with much caution.

**CANTHUS.** *Kanthos.* The angle or corner of the eye, where the upper and under eye-lids meet. That next the eye is termed the internal or greater canthus, and the other, the external or outer canthus.

**CAPILLARY VESSELS.** The very small ramifications of the arteries, which terminate upon the external surface of the body, or on the surface of internal cavities; from *capillus*, a little hair.

**CAPSULAR LIGAMENT.** The ligament which surrounds every moveable articulation, and contains the synovia like a bag; from *capsa*, a bag.

**CAPUT.** The head, cranium, or skull, is situated above the trunk, upon the cervical vertebrae. For it's bones, see *Bones*. Upon the hairy part is observed the *vertex* or crown, *frontis* or forepart, *occiput* or hinder part, and the temples. The parts distinguished on the face are well known, as the forehead, nose, eyes, &c. The arteries of the head are branches of the carotids; and the veins empty themselves into the jugulars.

CAPUT

## C A R

**CAPUT GALLINAGINIS.** *Verumontanum.* A cutaneous eminence in the urethra, before the neck of the bladder, somewhat like the head of a cock in miniature, and around which the feminal ducts open.

**CARBONACEOUS ACID.** See *Carbonic acid.*

**CARBONE.** Pure charcoal is called carbone in the new chemical nomenclature. It is the black residue of vegetables, which have suffered a complete decomposition of their volatile principles by fire. Charcoal is black, brittle, sonorous, and light. It is placed among simple bodies, because no experiment has hitherto shown the possibility of decomposing it. It exists in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdom. When it is required to procure carbone in a state of great purity, it must be dried by strong ignition in a closed vessel.

**CARBONATES** (*Carbonas, vis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the carbonic acid with different bases: thus, *carbonat of alumine, carbonat of ammoniac, &c.*

**CARBONIC ACID.** Carbonaceous acid. Cretaceous acid. Fixed air. Mephitic gas. Aerial acid. The name of cretaceous acid appears to agree best with this substance, because it is contained in very large quantities in chalk; and there is no other body with which it has so strong an affinity, as with lime, which composes the base of this earthy salt. The carbonic acid possesses all the more obvious qualities of air, and exists in the atmosphere of which it is a small part. See *Atmospheric air.* It is found in a state of gas at la grotta del Cane, near Naples; at the well at Perols, near Montpellier; in that of Negrae, in Vivarais; upon the surface of the lake Averno, in Italy; and on those of several springs, in various subterraneous places, such as tombs, cellars, necessaries, &c. It is also disengaged in this form, by the decomposition of vegetables heaped together, by the fermentation of wine or beer, by the putrefaction of animal matters, &c. It exists in the state of simple mixture in most mineral waters, which possess all its acid properties. It exists also in a state of combination in lime-stone, common magnesia, alkalis, &c. The properties



## C A R

of this acid are various. It is unfit for respiration. History informs us, that two slaves, whom Tiberius caused to descend into la grotta del Cane, were immediately stifled; and two criminals, that Peter de Toledo caused to be shut in there, suffered the same fate. The Abbé Nollet, who had the courage to respire the vapour, perceived a suffocating sensation, and a slight degree of acidity, which produced coughing and sneezing. Pilatre de Rozier caused himself to be fastened by cords fixed under his arms, and descended into the gaseous atmosphere of a back of beer in fermentation. He had scarcely entered into the mephitic before slight prickings obliged him to shut his eyes; a violent suffocation prevented him from respiring; he felt a giddiness, accompanied with those noises which characterize apoplexy; and when he was drawn up, his sight remained dim for several minutes; the blood had distended the jugulars; his countenance had become purple; and he neither heard nor spoke, but with great difficulty: all these symptoms, however, disappeared by degrees. It is this gas which produces the many unhappy accidents at the opening of cellars, in places where wine, cider, or beer, are suffered to ferment. Birds, plunged into the carbonic acid gas, suddenly perish. The famous lake of Averno, where Virgil placed the entrance of Hell, exhales so large a quantity of carbonic acid, that birds cannot fly over it with impunity. When the waters of Bouldou of Perols are dry, such birds as attempt to quench their thirst in the clefts are enveloped in the mephitic vapour, and die. Frogs, plunged in an atmosphere of carbonic acid, live from 40 to 50 minutes, by suspending their respiration. Insects are rendered torpid after remaining a certain time in this air; but they resume their liveliness the moment they are exposed to the free air. It has been asserted, that this acid suffocates by extinguishing irritability; this, however, is invalidated by the experiments of Morrozo. The carbonic acid is also improper for vegetation. It is easily dissolved in water. It is heavier than common air; hence it occupies the lowest situations. It is a very powerful medicine  
when

## C A R

when taken into the stomach, to which it gives energy and tone; and, lastly, it has been said to cure a cancer; how far this is to be depended upon, is not yet determined. In this kingdom and in France it has had a very extensive trial. After the first application, the cancerous ulcer exhibits a more favourable appearance; the sanies, which commonly flows, becomes white, consistent, and laudable; the flesh assumes a lively colour: but these flattering appearances do not continue; the ulcer soon returns to it's former state, and passes through the usual changes with unabated violence.

**CARBUNCLE.** *Anthrax.* An inflammatory tumour which soon becomes gangrenous.

**CARCINOMA.** See *Cancer*. *Καρκίνωμα*; from *καρκίνος*, a cancer, and *μῖνν*, to feed upon.

**CARDAMINE.** Common lady's smock, or cuckoo flower. *Cardamine pratensis* of Linnæus. It is the flower of this plant, which is a native of England, that has a place in the materia medica, upon the authority of Sir George Baker, who has published five cases, two of chorea sancti Viti, one of spasmodic asthma, an hemiplegia, and a case of spasmodic affections of the lower limbs, wherein the flores cardamines were successfully used.

**CARDAMOMUM MINUS.** Official cardamom. *Amomum repens*, *feu le cardamome de la côte de Malabar*, of Sonnerat. The seeds of this plant are imported in their capsules or husks, by which they are preserved, for they soon lose a part of their flavour when freed from this covering. On being chewed, they impart a glowing aromatic warmth, and grateful pungency; they are supposed gently to stimulate the stomach, and prove cordial, carminative, and antispasmodic, but without that irritation and heat which many of the other spicy aromatics are apt to produce. Simple and compound spirituous tinctures are prepared from them, and they are ordered as a spicy ingredient in many of the official compositions.

**CARDIA.** *Καρδία.* So the Greeks called the heart. It is now applied to the superior opening of the stomach.

## C A R

**CARDIALGIA.** The heart-burn; from *καρδια*, the cardia, and *αλγισ*, to be pained.

**CARDITIS.** Inflammation of the heart; from *καρδια*, the heart. It is a genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *pyrexia*, and order *phlegmasia*. It is known by pyrexia; pain in the region of the stomach; great anxiety; difficulty of breathing; cough; irregular pulse; palpitation, and fainting.

**CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.** Blessed or holy thistle. *Centaurea benedicta* of Linnæus. This exotic plant obtained the name of benedictus, from it's being supposed to possess extraordinary medicinal virtues. In loss of appetite, where the stomach was injured by irregularities, it's good effects have been frequently experienced.

**CARYCA.** The fig. The plant which affords this fruit is the *Ficus carica*. Fresh figs are, when completely ripe, soft, succulent, and easily digested, unless eaten in immoderate quantities, when they are apt to occasion flatulency, pain of the bowels, and diarrhœa. The dried fruit, which is sold in our shops, is pleasanter to the taste, and more wholesome and nutritive. They are directed in the *decoctum hordei compositum*, and in the *electuarium lenitivum*. Applied externally, they promote the suppuration of tumours, hence they have a place in maturing cataplasms; and are very convenient to apply to the gums, and, when boiled with milk, to the throat.

**CARIES.** Rottenness or ulceration of the bones.

**CARMINATIVE.** A term applied to those substances, which allay pain, and dispel flatulencies of the primæ viæ. The word is derived from *carmen*, a verse, or charm; because practitioners in ancient times ascribed their operation to a charm or enchantment.

**CAROS, Carus, Καρος.** Insensibility and sleepiness, with easy respiration.

**CAROTIDS.** Two considerable arteries that proceed, one on each side of the cervical vertebræ, to the head, and which supply it with blood. The right carotid does not arise immediately

## C A R

diately from the arch of the aorta, but is given off from the arteria innominata. The left arises from the arch of the aorta. Each carotid is divided into external and internal, or that portion without, and that within the cranium. The external gives off eight branches to the neck and face, viz. *anteriorly*, the superior thyroideal, the sublingual, the inferior maxillary, the external maxillary; *posteriorly*, the internal maxillary, the occipital, the external auditory, and the temporal. The internal carotid or cerebral artery, gives off four branches within the cavity of the cranium; the anterior cerebral, the posterior, the central artery of the optic nerve, and the internal orbital.

**CAROBALSAM.** The fruit of the balsam tree, *Amyris gileadensis* of Linnaeus; from *καρπος*, fruit, and *βαλσαμον*, balsam. Now in disuse.

**CARPUS.** *Καρπος*, the wrist, or carpus. See *Bones*.

**CARTILAGE.** A white, elastic, glistening substance, growing to bones, and commonly called *gristle*. Cartilages are divided by anatomists into obducent, which cover the moveable articulations of bones; inter-articular, which are situated between the articulations, and uniting cartilages, which unite one bone with another. Their use is to lubricate the articulations of bones, and to connect some bones by an immoveable connexion.

**CARUNCLE.** A diminutive of *caro*, flesh. Little fleshy excrescences, as the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *carunculæ lachrymales*, &c.

**CARUON.** Common caraway. *Carum carui* of Linnaeus. Caraway seeds are well known to have a pleasant spicy smell, and a warm aromatic taste, and, on this account, are used for various economical purposes. They are esteemed to be carminative, cordial, and stomachic, and recommended in dyspepsia, flatulencies; and other symptoms attending hysterical and hypochondriacal disorders. An essential oil and distilled water are directed to be prepared from them by the London college.



**CARYOPHYLLUM AROMATICUM.** The clove. The tree which affords this spice is the *Caryophyllus aromaticus* of Linnæus, and grows in the East Indies, the Moluccas, &c. The clove is the unexpanded flower, or rather the calyx; it has a strong agreeable smell, and a bitterish, hot, not very pungent, taste. The oil of cloves, commonly met with in the shops and received from the Dutch, is highly acrimonious, and sophisticated. Clove is accounted the hottest and most acrid of the aromatics, and by acting as a powerful stimulant to the muscular fibres, may in some cases of atonic gout, paralysis, &c. supersede most others of the aromatic class; and the foreign oil, by it's great acrimony, is also well adapted for several external purposes: it is directed by several pharmacopœias, and the clove itself enters several officinal preparations.

**CARYOPHYLLUM RUBRUM.** Clove pink. This fragrant plant, *Dianthus caryophyllus* of Linnæus, grows wild in several parts of England; but the flowers, which are pharmaceutically employed, are usually produced in gardens: they have a pleasant aromatic smell, somewhat allied to that of clove spice; their taste is bitterish and subadstringent. These flowers were formerly in extensive use, but are now merely employed in form of syrup, as a useful and pleasant vehicle for other medicines.

**CASCARILLE CORTEX.** *Elutheria seu Eluteria.* The tree that affords this bark is the *Clusia eluteria seu cascarilla*. Cascarilla comes to us in quills, covered on the outside with a rough, whitish matter, and brownish on the inner side, exhibiting, when broken, a smooth, close, blackish brown surface. It has a lightly agreeable smell, and a moderately bitter taste, accompanied with a considerable aromatic warmth. It is a very excellent tonic, adstringent, and stomachic, and is deserving of a more general use than it has hitherto met with.

**CASSIA FISTULARIS.** Purging cassia. This tree, *Cassia fistula* of Linnæus, is a native of both Indies. The pods of the East India cassia are of less diameter, smother, and afford a

# G. A. T.

black, sweeter, and more grateful pulp, than those which are brought from the West Indies. Those pods which are the heaviest, and in which the seeds do not rattle on being shaken, are commonly the best, and contain the most pulp, which is the part medicinally employed, and to be obtained in the manner described in the pharmacopœias. The best pulp is of a bright shining black colour, and of a sweet taste, with a slight degree of acidity. It has been long used as a laxative medicine, and being gentle in it's operation and seldom disturbing the bowels, is well adapted to children and pregnant women. The officinal preparation of this drug is, *electuarium d' cassia*; it is also an ingredient in the *electuarium d' senna*.

**CASTOREUM.** The beaver. *Castor fiber* of Linnæus. An amphibious quadruped inhabiting some parts of Prussia, Russia, Germany, Canada, &c. The name of *castoreum* is given to two bags, situated in the inguinal region of the male beaver, which contain a very odorous substance, soft, and almost fluid when recently cut from the animal, but which dries, and assumes a resinous consistence in process of time. This substance has an acrid, bitter, and a nauseous taste; it's smell is strong, aromatic, and even foetid. It is medicinally used as a powerful antispasmodic in hysterical and hypochondriac affections, and in convulsions. It has also been successfully administered in epilepsy and tetanus.

**CASTOR OIL.** See *Ricinus*.

**CASTRATION.** A surgical operation by which a testicle is removed from the body.

**CATALEPSY.** Κατάληψις; from καταλαμβάνω, to seize, to hold. A sudden suppression of motion and sensation, the body remaining in the same posture that it was in when seized.

**CATANĒNIA.** Μηνῆς. The monthly discharge of blood from the uterus of females, between the ages of 16 and 50; from κατα, according to, and μην, the month.

**CATAPLASM.** A poultice; from καταπλάσσω, to spread like a plaster.

**CATARACT.**

## C A T

**CATARACT.** From *καταρσσω*, to minele together, to confound. See *Caligo*.

**CATARRHUS.** *Coryza.* A catarrh. *Kalappos*, a defluxion; from *κατα*, and *ρηναι*, to flow down. An increased secretion of mucus from the membranes of the nose, fauces, and bronchia, with pyrexia, and attended with sneezing, cough, thirst, lassitude, and want of appetite. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia*, and order *profluvia* of Cullen. There are two species of catarrh, viz. *catarrhus a frigore*, which is very common, and is called a cold in the head; and *catarrhus a contagione*, the influenza, which sometimes seizes a whole city. Catarrh is also symptomatic of several other diseases.

**CATECHU** *Terra japonica.* An extract prepared in India from the juice of the *Mimosa catechu* of Linnæus, by boiling the wood and evaporating the decoction by the heat of the sun. In it's purest state, it is a dry, pulverable substance, outwardly of a reddish colour, internally of a shining dark brown, tinged with a reddish hue; in the mouth it discovers considerable adstringency, succeeded by a sweetish mucilaginous taste. It may be advantageously employed for most purposes where an adstringent is indicated, and is particularly useful in alvine fluxes where it's use is required. Besides this, it is employed also in uterine profluvia, in laxity and debility of the viscera in general; and it is an excellent topical adstringent, when suffered to dissolve leisurely in the mouth, for laxities and ulcerations of the gums, apthous ulcers in the mouth, and similar affections. This extract is the basis of several formulæ in our pharmacopœias, particularly of a tincture and an extract: but one of the best forms under which it can be exhibited, is that of a simple infusion in warm water with a proportion of cinnamon, for by this means it is at once freed of it's impurities and improved by the addition of the aromatic. The word *catechu* is derived from *cate*, which, in the Oriental language, signifies a tree, and *chu*, juice. Fourcroy says, it is prepared from the addition of the seeds of a kind of palm, called *areca*.

CATHARTICS.

## C E N

**CATHARTICA.** Those medicines, which taken internally increase the number of alvine evacuations; from *καθαίρω*, to purge; such as *jalapa*, *scammonium*, *aloe*, *colocynthis*, *calomel*, *sul catharticus amarus*, *kali vitriolatum*, *kali tartarizatum*, *cremor tartari*, *rhabbarum*, *oleum ricini*, *manna*, &c.

**CATHETER.** *Καθετήρ.* A long and hollow tube, that is introduced by surgeons into the urinary bladder, to remove the urine when the person is unable to pass it. They are either made of silver or of the elastic gum. That for the male urethra is much longer than that for the female, and so curved (if made of silver) as to adapt itself to the urethra.

**CATHETERISMUS.** The term given by P. Ægineta to the operation of introducing the catheter.

**CAUSTICS.** Corrosives. Escharotics. A term given by surgeons to those substances which possess a power of destroying the texture of various solid parts of the animal body to which they are directly applied; from *καίω*, to burn, because they always produce a burning sensation; such are the *argentum nitratum*, *lapis infernalis*, *acidum nitricum*, *acidum vitriolicum*, &c.

**CAUTERY.** Cauterics were divided by the ancients into *actual* and *potential*; but the term is now given only to the red-hot iron, or *actual cautery*; from *καίω*, to burn.

**CAVA.** See *Kena cava ascendens*, and *descendens*.

**CELLA TURCICA.** A depression in the sphenoid bone, surrounded by the four clinoid processes, and containing the pineal gland; so called from it's resemblance to a Turkish saddle.

**CELLULAR MEMBRANE.** The cellular structure, which is the connecting medium of every part of the body. It is by means of the communication of the cells of this membrane that the butchers blow up their veal.

**CENTAURIUM MINUS.** Centaury. *Gentiana centaurium* of Linnæus and Hudson, and *Chironia centaurium* of Withering and Curtis. This plant is justly esteemed to be the most efficacious bitter of all the medicinal plants indigenous to this country.



## C E R

country. It has been recommended by Cullen as a substitute for gentian, and by several is thought to be a more useful medicine. The tops of the centaury plant are directed for use by the colleges of London and Edinburgh, and are most commonly given in infusion; but they may also be taken in powder, or prepared into an extract.

**CENTRUM TENDINOSUM.** The tendinous centre of the diaphragm.

**CEPHALALGIA.** Pain in the head; from *κεφαλη*, the head, and *αλγος*, pain.

**CEPHALICS.** Remedies that relieve disorders of the head; from *κεφαλη*, the head.

**CEPHALITIS.** Inflammation of the head. See *Phrenitis*.

**CEPHALIC VEIN.** The anterior vein of the arm that receives the cephalic of the thumb. It was so termed because the ancients supposed that the head was relieved by taking blood from it.

**CERA.** Wax. This concrete oily substance would appear to belong to the vegetable kingdom, for it is collected by the bees from the anthers of flowers, yet as it passes a peculiar elaboration, and is obtained in consequence of the labour of bees, it is not improperly considered as an animal production. Wax, which composes the honey-comb, is yellow, and of an insipid taste, and is termed *cera flava*; if it be exposed to the action of dew, and of the air, it becomes white, and is called *cera alba*, or virgin wax. They readily dissolve in oil, and give a consistence to it, and thus form cerates, unguents, and plasters.

**CEREBELLUM.** The little brain or cerebellum. A round viscus, of the same use as the brain; composed, like the brain, of a cortical and medullary substance, divided by a septum into a right and left lobe, and situated under the tentorium, in the inferior occipital fossæ.

**CEREBRUM.** The brain. A large round viscus, divided superiorly into a right and left hemisphere, and inferiorly into

## C H A

*six lobes*, two anterior, two middle, and two posterior; situated within the cranium, and surrounded by the dura and pia mater, and tunica arachnoides. It is composed of a *cortical substance*, which is external; and a *medullary*, which is internal. It has four *cavities* called *ventricles*; two anterior or lateral, which are divided from each other by the *septum lucidum*, and in which is the *choroid plexus*, formed of blood-vessels and glands; the third ventricle is a space between the thalami nervorum opticorum; and the fourth ventricle, is a space between the cerebellum and medulla oblongata. It's principal prominences are, the *corpus callosum*, a medullary eminence, conspicuous upon laying aside the hemispheres of the brain; the *corpora striata*, two striated protuberances, one in the anterior part of each lateral ventricle; the *thalami nervorum opticorum*, two whitish eminences behind the former, which terminate in the optic nerves; the *corpora quadrigemina*, four medullary projections called by the ancients *nates* and *testes*; a little cerebrine tubercle lying upon the nates, called the *pineal gland*; and lastly, the *crura cerebri*, two medullary columns which proceed from the basis of the brain to the *medulla oblongata*. The cerebrine arteries are branches of the carotid and vertebral arteries. The veins of the head are called *sinusses*, which return their blood into the internal jugulars. The use of the brain is to give off nine pairs of nerves, through whose means the various senses are performed, and muscular motion excited.

**CERUMEN AURIUM.** The waxy secretion of the ears, situated in the meatus auditorius externus.

**CERVICAL ARTERIES.** Branches of the subclavians.

**CERVIX.** The hinder part of the neck.

**CHALAZION.** *Grando.* An indolent, moveable tubercle on the margin of the eye-lid, like a hail-stone; from χαλαζο, a hail-stone.

**CHALK.** *Creta.* Cretaceous spar. Calcareous spar. Pure chalk is a neutral salt, formed by the union of the cretaceous

## C H E

ceous acid with lime. It is much used as an absorbent, and antacid.

**CHALYBS.** Steel. The best, hardest, finest, and the closest grained forged iron.

**CHAMEMELUM.** Common camomile. *Anthemis nobilis* of Linnaeus. The name camomile is supposed to be expressive of the smell of the plant *καμυμύλλον*, *quoniam odorem mali habet*. Both the leaves and flowers of this indigenous plant have a strong, though not ungrateful smell, and a very bitter, nauseous taste; but the latter are the bitterer and considerably more aromatic. They possess tonic and stomachic qualities, and are much employed to restore tone to the stomach and intestines, and as a pleasant and cheap bitter. A simple infusion is frequently taken to excite vomiting, or for promoting the operation of emetics. Externally they are used in the *decoctum pro fomento*, and are an ingredient in the *decoctum pro enemate*.

**CHANCRE.** A venereal ulcer on the parts of generation.

**CHARCOAL.** Carbone. See *Carbone*.

**CHEMISTRY.** The learned are not yet agreed as to the most proper definition of chemistry. Boerhaave seems to have ranked it among the arts. According to Macquer, it is a science, whose object is to discover the nature and properties of all bodies by their analysis and combinations. Dr. Black says, it is a science which teaches, by experiments, the effects of heat and mixture on bodies; and Fourcroy defines it, a science which teaches the mutual actions of all natural bodies on each other.

The objects to which the attention of chemists is directed comprehend the whole of the substances that compose the globe. *Analysis* or decomposition, and *synthesis* or combination, are the two methods which chemistry uses to accomplish its purposes. The first is nothing more than the separation of bodies, whose union formed a compound substance: cinnabar, for example, is composed of sulphur and mercury; the art of chemistry separates the two, and by that means analyzes it.

Synthesis

## C H I

Synthesis or combination is the formation of a compound by the artificial reunion of several principles.

Every person, concerned in pharmacy, ought to have a very extended knowledge of chemistry, in order to know the alterations the matters he uses are subject to, and that he may prevent and correct them; to discover the changes compound medicines undergo; and, in a word, to determine the combinations and decompositions that may follow from the mixture of simple drugs in extemporaneous prescriptions. Every person, who reflects on this subject, will determine, that such as are necessarily employed in pharmacy should, after acquiring the previous knowledge of natural history, indispensable in becoming acquainted with the materia medica, next pay the most serious and unremitting attention to chemistry. By these means, and by these alone it is, that pharmacy can be reduced to principles, and rendered equal to the performance of those services, which have long since placed it in the honourable estimation of society.

**CHEMŌLIS.** Inflammation of the conjunctive membrane of the eye, in which the cellular structure is distended with a florid fluid, and elevated above the margin of the transparent cornea; from *χαίρω*, to gape.

**CHILBLAIN.** *Pernio.* *Erythema* of Cullen. An inflammation of the extreme parts of the body, from the application of cold, attended with a violent itching, and soon forming a gangrenous ulcer.

**CHIO TURPENTINE.** Cyprus turpentine. Chian turpentine. This substance is classed among the resins. It is procured by wounding the bark of the trunk of the *Pistachia terebinthus* of Linnaeus. The best Chio turpentine is about the consistence of honey, very tenacious, clear, and almost transparent; of a white colour, inclining to yellow, and a fragrant smell, moderately warm to the taste, but free from acrimony and bitterness. Its medicinal qualities are similar to those of the turpentine. See *Turpentine*.



## C H O

**CHIRAGRA.** The gout in the joints of the hand; from *χειρ*, the hand, and *αγρα*, a seizure.

**CHIRURGIA.** Surgery. From *χειρ*, the hand, and *εργον*, a work; because surgical operations are performed by the hand.

**CHLORŌSIS.** The green sickness; from *χλωρος*, green, pale. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia*, and order *impetiginos* of Cullen. It is a disease which affects young females who labour under a suppression of the menses. It is characterized by depraved appetite, bad digestion, livid paleness, great debility, palpitation, and a suppression of the menses.

**CHOLEDOCHUS DUCTUS.** The common biliary duct, which conveys both cystic and hepatic bile into the intestine duodenum; from *χολη*, bile, and *δεχομαι*, to receive.

**CHOLĒRA.** The colera morbus; from *χολη*, bile, and *ρον*, a flux. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi*. It is a purging and vomiting of bile, with anxiety, painful gripings, spasms of the abdominal muscles, and those of the thighs. There are two species of this genus: 1. *Cholera spontanea*, which happens, in hot seasons, without any manifest cause: 2. *Cholera accidentalis*, which occurs after the use of food that digesteth slowly, and irritates.

**CHORDA TYMPANI.** A branch of nerve that passes through the tympanum.

**CHORDEE.** A spasmodic contraction of the penis that sometimes attends gonorrhea.

**CHORĒA SANCTI VITI.** St. Vitus's dance. Convulsive motions of the limbs. It is a genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi*; from *χορεια*, dancing.

**CHORION.** The external membrane of the foetus in utero: *χωριον*; from *χωρειν*, to escape, because it always escapes from the uterus with the foetus.

**CHOROID.** From *χοριον*, the chorion; and *ειδος*, resemblance.

# C I C

**CHOROID MEMBRANE.** The second tunic of the bulb of the eye, which is extremely vascular, and which forms the *iris* and *uvea* anteriorly.

**CHOROID PLEXUS.** A plexus of blood-vessels and glands, situated in the lateral ventricles of the brain.

**CHRONIC.** From *χρονός*, time. A disease is so called that is of long duration, lasting above six or eight weeks.

**CHRUPTIA.** *Visus coloratus.* A disease of the eyes, in which the person perceives objects of a different colour than their natural; from *χρῶμα*, colour, and *ὥρα*, sight.

**CHYLE.** The milk-like liquor, observed some hours after eating, in the lacteal vessels of the mesentery and in the thoracic duct. It is separated by digestion from the chyme, and is that fluid substance from which the blood is formed.

**CHYLIFICATION.** The process, carried on in the small intestines, and principally in the duodenum, by which the chyle is separated from the chyme.

**CHYLOPOETIC.** Any thing connected with the formation of chyle; thus chylopoetic viscera, chylopoetic vessels, &c.

**CHYME.** The ingested mass of food, that passes from the stomach into the duodenum, and from which the chyle is prepared in the small intestines; from *χυμός*, which signifies humour or juice.

**CICATRIX.** A scar; from *cicatrio*, to skin.

**CICUTA.** Hemlock. This plant, *Conium maculatum* of Linnaeus, is found in almost every part of England, and is distinguished from those plants which bear some resemblance to it, by the spotted stem. It is generally believed to be a very active poison. When exhibited in immoderate doses, it produces anxiety, cardialgia, vomiting, convulsions, vertigo, coma, and death. Baron Storer was the first who brought hemlock into repute as a medicine of extraordinary efficacy; and although it does not effect the wonderful cures of cancer, it was said to perform, it certainly possesses narcotic and antispasmodic virtues. There is scarcely any disease, to which human nature is

subject,

## C I N

subject, in which this remedy, like mercury, is not exhibited internally by some physicians, and in those of the glandular system it appears, sometimes, to be productive of benefit. Nor is it less efficacious when applied externally: a poultice made of oatmeal and the expressed juice, or a decoction of the extract, when the former cannot be obtained, allays the most excruciating torturous pains of a cancer, and thus gives rest to the distracted patient.

**CILIAE.** The eye-lashes.

**CILIAR LIGAMENT.** The circular portion that divides the choroid membrane from the iris, and which adheres to the sclerotic membrane. It appears like a white circular ring.

**CINARA.** Common artichoke. *Cynara scolymus* of Linnæus. A native of the southern parts of Europe, but cultivated here for culinary purposes. The leaves are bitter, and afford, by expression, a considerable quantity of juice, which, when strained, and mixed with an equal quantity of white wine, has been given successfully in dropsies; but it is an uncertain remedy.

**CINCHONA.** *Quinquina.* *Cortex peruvianus.* Official cinchona, or Peruvian bark. The tree, which affords this valuable medicine, is the *Cinchona officinalis*, a native of Peru. The bark is brought to us in pieces of different sizes; some rolled up into short thick quills, and others flat; the outside is brownish, and generally covered in part with a whitish moss; the inside is of a yellowish, reddish, or rusty iron colour. The best sort breaks close and smooth, and proves friable betwixt the teeth: the inferior kinds appear, when broken, of a woody texture, and in chewing separate into fibres. The former pulverizes more easily than the latter, and looks, when powdered, of a light brownish colour, resembling that of cinnamon, or somewhat paler. It has a slight smell, approaching to mustiness, yet so much of the aromatic kind as not to be disagreeable. It's taste is considerably bitter, adstringent, very durable in the mouth, and accompanied with some degree of aromatic warmth, but not sufficient to prevent it's being ungrateful.

grateful. The medicinal properties of this drug are very considerable. It cures intermittent, remittent, nervous, and putrid fevers; putrid sore throat, scarlatina, and dysentery; stops excessive discharges, and is in general use as a tonic, and stomatic; it also is of infinite service in local affections, as gangrene, scrophula, ill-conditioned ulcers, rickets, scurvy, &c. and in most diseases where there is no inflammatory diathesis. The officinal preparations of this bark are the powder, the extract, the tincture, and the decoction.

**CINCHONA CORTEX PERUVIANUS RUBER.** The medicinal qualities of this red bark are similar to those of the former.

**CINCHONA CORTEX PERUVIANUS FLAVUS.** The medicinal properties of this new species are also nearly the same as those of the cinchona officinalis.

**CINNABAR.** A red mineral substance composed of mercury naturally combined with sulphur. It is found in the Duchy of Deuxponts, in the Palatinate, in Spain, South America, &c. It is called native vermilion, and cinnabar in flowers. Artificial cinnabar is employed as a mild mercurial, and as an alterative.

**CINNAMOMUM.** Cinnamon. The tree which affords the true cinnamon, which is its inner bark, is the *Laurus cinnamomum* of Jacquin, a native of Ceylon. Cinnamon bark is one of the most grateful of the aromatics; of a very fragrant smell, and a moderately pungent, glowing, but not fiery taste, accompanied with considerable sweetness, and some degree of adstringency. It is one of the best cordial, carminative, and restorative spices we are in possession of, and is generally mixed with the diet of the sick. The essential oil, on account of its high price, is seldom used: a tincture, simple and spirituous water, are directed to be kept in the shops.

**CIRCOCELE.** *Varicocele.* An enlargement of the veins of the spermatic cord; from *κίρκος*, *varix*, or a dilatation of a vein, and *κύημα*, a tumour.

**CIRCULATION of the BLOOD.** A vital action performed in



## C I T

the following manner: the blood is returned into the right auricle of the heart by the descending and ascending vena cava, which, when distended, contracts and sends it's blood into the right ventricle; from the right ventricle it is propelled through the pulmonary artery to circulate through, and undergo a change in, the lungs; being prevented from returning into the right auricle by the closing of the valves, which are situated there for that purpose. Having undergone this change in the lungs, it is brought to the left auricle of the heart by the four pulmonary veins, and from thence it is evacuated into the left ventricle. The left ventricle, when distended, contracts, and throws the blood through the aorta to every part of the body, to be returned by the veins. It is prevented from passing back from the left ventricle into the auricle by a valvular apparatus; and the beginning of the pulmonary artery and aorta is also furnished with similar organs, to prevent it returning into the ventricles. See *Heart*. It is by means of this important action, that every part of the body lives, and becomes warm, the body nourished, the various secretions separated, and the chyle converted into blood.

In the foetus the blood passes from the umbilical veins, partly into the vena portæ, and partly through the canalis venosus, into the ascending cava. The lungs being contracted, a very small quantity circulates through them, and the greatest part flows through the canalis arteriosus and foramen ovale to the left side of the heart, and into the aorta, and is carried back by the umbilical arteries to the placenta.

**CIRCULUS ARTERIOSUS IRIDIS.** The artery which runs round the iris and forms a circle.

**CIRCUMFLEXUS or TENSOR PALATI.** A muscle, situated between the lower jaw and os hyoides laterally, that stretches the velum, to draw it downwards.

**CITRATES** (*Citras, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the acid of lemons with different bases; as the *citrat of alumine*, *citrat of ammoniac*, &c.

**CLAVICLE.**

# C O C

**CLAVICLE.** Collar-bone. A bone shaped like the letter *s* situated obliquely upon the upper part of the chest, and connecting the scapula and humerus to the thorax.

**CLAY.** Alumine. An earth, which seizes water with great avidity, and adheres strongly to the tongue. When exposed to heat, it dries, contracts, shrinks, becomes full of clefts, and so hard as to give fire with the steel. Acids combine very readily with this earth, and produce neutral salts, distinguished by the name of aluminous or argillaceous: of this nature is alum or vitriol of clay, &c.

**CLINICAL.** Any thing concerning a bed; thus clinical lectures, notes, a clinical physician, &c. which mean lectures given at the bed-side, observations taken from patients when in bed, a physician who visits his patients in their bed, &c.

**CLINOID.** Resembling a bed; from *κλινη*, a bed, and *ειδος*, resemblance. The four processes surrounding the sella turcica are so called.

**CLITORIS.** A small glandiform body, like a penis in miniature, situated above the nymphæ, and before the opening of the urinary passage of women: from *κλειω*, to enclose or hide, because it is hid by the labia pudendi.

**CLONIC SPASMS.** Convulsions. See *Convulsions*.

**COBALT.** A heavy semimetal of a reddish white colour, and close grain; so brittle as to be readily reduced unto powder by the pestle.

**COCCINELLA.** Cochineal. The female of a species of insect that is found on, and collected in South America from, the *Opuntia* or Indian fig-tree. It is ordered by the College in the *tinctura cantharidis*—*cardamomi composita*, and *cinchona composita*. It is principally used on account of the beautiful red colour which it imparts to them.

**COCCYGEUS.** A muscle of the os coccygis situated within the pelvis. It's use is to support, and move, the os coccygis forwards, and to tie it more firmly to the sacrum.

**COCCYGIS OS.** Os coccyx. A small irregular shaped bone  
of

## C O L

of the pelvis, attached to the apex of the sacrum, that sustains the rectum, and prevents the rupture of the perineum in parturition.

**COCHLEA.** A cavity of the internal ear, that resembles the shell of a snail, and in which are observed, the *modiolus*, or *nucleus*, extending from it's basis to the apex, and in the centre of the scala.

**COCHLEARE.** A spoonful. In prescriptions it is sometimes abbreviated thus, *coch.* *Cochleare magnum*, is a table spoonful; *cochleare medium*, a dessert or pap spoonful; and *cochleare minimum*, a tea spoonful.

**COCHLEARIA HORTENSIS.** Lemon scurvy-grass. This indigenous plant, *Cochlearia officinalis* of Linnæus, is cultivated in gardens for it's medicinal qualities. It's expressed juice has been long considered as the most effectual of the scorbutic plants.

**CELIAC ARTERY.** The first branch given off from the aorta in the cavity of the abdomen. It sends branches to the diaphragm, stomach, liver, pylorus, duodenum, omentum, and spleen.

**CELIAC PASSION.** A species of diarrhœa. See *Diarrhœa*.

**COLCHICUM.** Common meadow saffron. *Colchicum autumnale* of Linnæus. A native of England. The root is thought to possess diuretic and expectorant qualities, and with this view an oxymel and a syrup are directed by the colleges of London and Edinburgh.

**COLD.** A species of catarrh. See *Catarrhus a frigore*.

**COLICA.** The colic; from *κολον*, the colon, one of the large intestines. It is known by a pain in the belly, and a sensation like a twisting round the navel, attended with vomiting and costiveness. This genus of disease is classed by Cullen in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi*. The species of colic are, 1. *Colica spasmodica*, arising from spasm: 2. *Colica pictorum*, the painter's, or Devonshire, or white lead colic, which arises from the poison of white lead, and induces palsy of the hands: 3. *Colica stercoræ*, common to persons of a costive habit.

COLLU.

## C O M

**COLLUTORIUM.** A liquid medicine to retain in, or to wash the mouth.

**COLLYRIUM.** From *καλυω*, to check, and *per*, a defluxion. Any medicine was formerly so called, which was applied with that intention. It is now only given to fluid applications for the eyes, or eye-waters.

**COLOMBA.** The root so called is imported from Colomba in Ceylon, in circular, brown knobs, wrinkled on their outer surface, yellowish within, and consisting of cortical, woody, and medullary lamina. It's smell is aromatic; it's taste pungent and nauseously bitter. It is much esteemed as a tonic in dyspeptic and bilious cases. A tincture is directed by the Colleges.

**COLON.** The second portion of the large intestines; from *κοιλος*, hollow, because it is generally found empty in the dead body. See *Intestines*.

**CÔMA.** *Κωμα*, a propensity to sleep.

**COMATA.** A diminution of the powers of voluntary motion, with sleep, or the senses impaired. It is an order of the class *neuroses*, of Cullen's nosology.

**COMBUSTION.** It is difficult to give a good definition of combustion. It is a collection of phenomena, which certain bodies exhibit, when heated with access of air; the principal of which are the continuance or augmentation of heat, agitation, or intestine motion, the emission of light, flame, and a total change of the matter burned.

**COMEDO.** See *Crinones*.

**COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.** *Zootomy.* The dissection of animal bodies.

**COMPLEXUS.** A muscle situated on the back part of the neck, that draws the head backwards, and to one side; and when both act, they draw the head directly backward.

**COMPRESSOR NARIS.** A muscle of the nose, that compresses the alæ toward the septum nasi, particularly when we want to smell.



## C O N

smell acutely. It also corrugates the skin of the nose; and assists in expressing certain passions.

**CONCEPTION.** The impregnation of the ovulum in the female ovarium by the subtile prolific aura of the semen virile. In order to have a fruitful coition it is necessary that the semen be propelled into the uterus or vagina, so that it's fecundating vapour shall be conveyed through the Fallopian tubes to the ovarium: hence it is necessary that there be a certain state of the ovarium of the female in order to impregnate it; which is, that the ovum shall be mature, and embraced by the fimbriae of the Fallopian tube to convey that vivifying substance to the ovum. See *Generation*.

**CONCHÆ NARIUM.** The turbinated portion of the ethmoid bone and the inferior spongy bones of the nose are so termed.

**CONDYLE.** A rounded eminence of a bone in any of the joints: *κονδυλος*; from *κονδυ*, an ancient cup shaped like a joint.

**CONDYLŌMA.** *Sarcoma ani.* A soft, wart-like excrescence, that appears about the anus and pudenda of both sexes. There are several species of condylomata which have received names from their appearances, as *ficus*, *cristæ*, *typhus*, &c.

**CONGLOBATE GLAND.** Lymphatic gland. Globate gland. A round gland formed of a contortion of lymphatic vessels, connected together by cellular structure, and having neither a cavity nor an excretory duct; such are the mesenteric, inguinal, axillary glands, &c.

**CONGLOMERATE GLAND.** A gland composed of a number of glomerate glands, whose excretory ducts all unite into one common duct; such are the salival, parotid glands, &c.

**CONJUNCTIVE MEMBRANE.** *Tunica adnata.* *Tunica albuginea.* The thin, transparent, delicate membrane, that lines the internal superficies of one eye-lid, and is reflected from thence, over the anterior part of the bulb, to the tarsus of the other eye-lid.

**CONCENT of PARTS.** The same as sympathy. See *Sympathy*.

CON-

## C O N

**CONSTIPATION.** Costiveness. See *Obstipatio*.

**CONSTRUCTORS.** A name given to those muscles which contract any opening of the body, as,

**CONSTRUCTOR ISTHMI FAUCIUM.** A muscle situated at the side of the entry of the fauces, that draws the *velum pendulum palati* towards the root of the tongue, which it raises at the same time, and with it's fellow contracts the passage between the two arches, by which it shuts the opening of the fauces.

**CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS INFERIOR.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the pharynx, that compresses the part of the pharynx which it covers, and raises it with the pharynx a little upwards.

**CONSTRUCTOR LARYNGIS MEDIUS.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the pharynx, which compresses the part of the pharynx which it covers, and draws it and the os hyoides upwards.

**CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS SUPERIOR.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the pharynx, to compress the upper part of the pharynx, and draw it forwards and upwards.

**CONSUMPTION or DECLINE.** See *Phthisis pulmonalis*.

**CONTAGION.** *Effluvia. Miasma. Virus. Lues.* Infection. The very subtle particles arising from putrid or other substances, or from persons labouring under infectious diseases, which communicate disease to others; thus the contagion of putrid fever, the effluvia of dead animal or vegetable substances, the miasm of bogs and fens, the virus of small-pox, lues venerea, &c. &c.

**CONTRACTION.** *Contractura.* A rigid contraction of the joints. It is a genus of disease in the class *locales*, and order *dyscinæ* of Cullen. The species are, 1. *Contractura ab inflammatione*, when it arises from inflammation: 2. *Contractura a spasm*, called also tonic spasm and cramp, when it depends upon spasm: 3. *Contractura ob antagonistas paralyticos*, from the antagonist muscles losing their action: 4. *Contractura ob acrimonia*

## C O R

*monia irritante*, which is induced by some irritating cause:

5. *Contractura articularis*, originating from a disease of the joint.

**CONTRA-INDICATION.** A symptom attending a disease, which forbids the exhibition of a remedy that would otherwise be employed: for instance, bark and acids are usually given in putrid fevers; but if there be difficulty of breathing or pain of the side, they are contra-indications to their use.

**CONTRAYERVA.** *Contrayerva.* This word is of Spanish origin, and signifies an antidote to poison. The officinal part of this plant, *Dorstenia contrayerva* of Linnæus, is the root. It has a peculiar kind of aromatic smell, and a light, adstringent, warm, bitterish taste; and on being long chewed it discovers somewhat of a sweetish sharpness. Putrid and nervous fevers are the diseases in which this medicine was formerly used.

**CONTUSION.** *Contusio.* A bruise; from *contundo*, to knock together.

**CONVULSION.** *Convulsio.* Clonic spasm. Alternate relaxations, with violent and involuntary contractions of the muscular fibres, without sleep. Cullen arranges convulsion in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi*.

**COPHOSIS.** A difficulty of hearing; from *κωφος*, dumb. See *Dyscœa*.

**COPPER.** *Cuprum.* An imperfect metal, of a red brilliant colour; hard, elastic, sonorous, and very ductile. It is found in the earth in various states. The uses of this metal in the arts are numerous. All it's preparations are very violent poisons, and ought never to be given internally, but with the greatest caution. The sulphat of copper is a powerful tonic and diuretic, and is given internally in dropies and weakneses. Externally it is employed by surgeons as an escharotic.

**CORACO-BRACHIALIS.** A muscle so called from it's origin and insertion. It is situated before the scapula, and raises the arm upwards and forwards.

**CORACOID.** A name given to a process of the scapula; from *κοραξ*,

## C O R

*κρῖς*, a crow, and *ειδος*, resemblance; because it is shaped like the beak of a crow.

**CORDIALS.** Medicines are generally so termed, which possess warm and stimulating properties, and that are given to raise the spirits; from *cor*, the heart.

**CORIANDRUM.** Coriander. *Coriandrum sativum* of Linnaeus. Every part of the plant has a very offensive odour; but upon being dried the seeds have a tolerably grateful smell, and their taste is moderately warm, and slightly pungent. They possess a stomachic and carminative power, and are directed in the *infusum amarum*, *infusum sennæ tartarizatum*, and some other compositions of the pharmacopœias.

**CORNEA TRANSPARENS.** The transparent portion of the sclerotic membrane, through which the rays of light pass. See *Sclerotic membrane*.

**CORN.** *Clavus.* A hardened portion of cuticle, produced by pressure: so called because a piece can be picked out like a corn of barley.

**CORONAL SUTURE.** The suture of the head, that extends from one temple across to the other, uniting the two parietal bones with the frontal.

**CORONARY VESSELS.** The arteries and veins of the heart and stomach.

**CORONOID.** Processes of bones are so called, that have any resemblance to a crow's beak; from *κρῖς*, a crow, and *ειδος*, likeness.

**CORPORA CAVERNOSA PENIS.** Two spongy bodies that arise, one from each ascending portion of the ischium, and form the whole bulk of the penis above the urethra, and terminate obtusely behind it's glans.

**CORPORA OLIVARIA.** Those external prominences of the medulla oblongata, that are shaped like an olive.

**CORPORA PYRAMIDALIA.** Two internal prominences of the medulla oblongata.



## C O T

**CORPORA STRIATA.** So named from their appearance. See *Cerebrum*.

**CORPUS LUTEUM.** The granulous papilla which is found in that part of the ovarium of females, from whence an ovum had proceeded; hence their presence determines that the female has been impregnated; and the number of the *corpora lutea* corresponds with the number of impregnations. It is, however, asserted by a modern writer, that *corpora lutea* have been detected in young virgins, where no impregnations could possibly have taken place.

**CORPUS SPONGIOSUM URETHRE.** *Substantia spongiosa urethrae.* This substance originates before the prostate gland, surrounds the urethra, and forms the *bulb*; then proceeds to the end of the corpora cavernosa, and terminates in the *glans penis*, which it forms.

**CORROSIVES.** *Cautics.* Substances are so called which possess a power of destroying the texture of a solid part to which they are applied, independent of any mechanical action; from *corrodo*, to eat away. See *Cautics*.

**CORRUGATOR SUPERCILII.** A muscle of the integuments of the cranium situated on the forehead. When one muscle acts, it is drawn towards the other, and projects over the inner canthus of the eye. When both muscles act, they pull down the skin of the forehead, and make it wrinkle, particularly between the eyebrows.

**CORTEX.** This term is very generally, though improperly, given to the Peruvian bark. It applies to any rind or bark; from *corium*, a hide, and *tego*, to cover.

**CORŶZA.** *Κορυζα.* An increased discharge of mucus from the nose. See *Catarrh*.

**COSMETIC.** Any application that preserves the beauty and smoothness of the skin, is so called; from *κοσμεω*, to beautify.

**COSTÆ.** The ribs. See *Ribs*.

**COTYLOID CAVITY.** The acetabulum is so termed by some; from *κοτυλη*, the name of an old measure, and *ειδος*, resemblance.

COUGH.

## C R I

**COUGH.** A sonorous concussion of the thorax, produced by the sudden expulsion of the inspired air.

**COWPER'S GLANDS.** Three large muciparous glands of the male, two of which are situated before the prostate gland under the accelerator muscles of the urine, and the third more forward, before the bulb of the urethra: so called from their discoverer.

**CRAMP.** A spasm of a muscle or muscles. See *Contractura*.

**CRANIUM.** The skull: *κράνιον*, quasi *ναρύνιον*; from *κράν*, the head. See *Caput*.

**CRASSAMENTUM.** *Crassor.* Cake. See *Blood*.

**CREMASTER.** A muscle of the testicle, by which it is suspended and drawn up, and compressed in the act of coition: *κρημαίνω*, to suspend.

**CRETA.** Chalk. See *Chalk*.

**CRETACEOUS ACID.** See *Carbonic acid*.

**CRIBRIFORM.** The ethmoid bone is so called; from *cribrum*, a sieve, it being perforated like a sieve. See *Ethmoid bone*.

**CRICO.** Names compounded of this word belong to muscles which are attached to the cricoid cartilage.

**CRICO-ARYTENOIDEUS LATERALIS.** A muscle of the glottis, that opens the *rima glottidis* by pulling the ligaments from each other.

**CRICO-ARYTENOIDEUS POSTICUS.** A muscle of the glottis that opens the *rima glottidis* a little; and by pulling back the arytaenoid cartilage, stretches the ligament so as to make it tense.

**CRICO-THYROIDEUS.** The last of the second layer of muscles between the os hyoides and trunk, that pulls forwards and depresses the thyroid cartilage, or elevates and draws backwards the cricoid cartilage.

**CRICOID CARTILAGES.** The round ring-like cartilages of the larynx; from *κρίκος*, a ring, and *ειδος*, resemblance.

**CRINONES.** *Comedones.* Collections of a sebaceous fluid in the cutaneous follicles upon the face and breast, which ap-

## C R Y

**pear** like black spots, and when pressed out, look like small worms, or, as they are commonly called, maggots.

**CRISIS.** The sudden change of symptoms in acute febrile diseases, indicating recovery or death: *κρίσις*; from *κρίνω*, to judge.

**CRISTA GALLI.** An eminence of the ethmoid bone, so called from it's resemblance to a cock's comb.

**CROCUS.** Saffron. The prepared stigmata of the *Crocus sativus* of Linnæus. Saffron has a powerful penetrating diffusive smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. Many virtues were formerly attributed to this medicine, but little confidence is now placed in it. The Edinburgh College directs a tincture, and that of London a syrup of this drug.

**CROUP.** An inflammation of the trachea. See *Cynanche trachealis*.

**CRUOR.** See *Blood*.

**CRURA.** The plural of *crus*, a leg or root; applied to some parts of the body, from their resemblance to a leg or root: thus, *crura cerebri*, *crura cerebelli*, &c. &c.

**CRURALIS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the fore part of the thigh. It's use is to assist in the extension of the leg.

**CRURAL HERNIA.** Femoral hernia. A tumour under the groin, and in the uppermost part of the thigh, arising from a protrusion of part of an abdominal viscus under Pupart's ligament.

**CRUSTA LACTEA.** A disease that mostly attacks some part of the face of infants at the breast. It is known by an eruption of broad pustules, full of a glutinous liquor, which form white scabs when they are ruptured.

**CRYPTÆ.** *Κρυπταί*; from *κρύπτω*, to hide. A term given by anatomists to the little rounded appearances, at the end of the small arteries of the cortical substance of the kidneys, that appear as if the artery were convoluted upon itself.

**CRYSTALLINE LENS.** A lentiform pellucid body, enclosed in a membranous capsule, called the capsule of the crystalline lens, and situated in a peculiar depression in the anterior part

## C U P

of the vitreous humour. It's use is to transmit and refract the focus of the rays of light to the vitreous humour.

**CUBIT.** The fore arm, or that part between the bend of the arm, including the elbow and wrist.

**CUBITAL ARTERY.** A branch of the brachial that proceeds in the fore arm, and gives off the recurrent and interosseals, and forms the palmary arch, from which arise the digitals.

**CUBITAL NERVE.** Ulna nerve. Arises from the brachial plexus.

**CUBOIDES OS.** A tarsal bone of the foot, so called from it's resemblance; from *κῦβος*, a cube, and *ειδος*, likeness.

**CUCULLARIS MUSCLE.** See *Trapezius*.

**CUCUMIS AGRESTIS.** Wild or squirting cucumber. The dried juice of this plant, *momordica elaterium*, is the elaterium of the shops. It has neither smell nor taste, and is the most powerful cathartic in the whole materia medica. It's efficacy in dropsies is said to be considerable; it, however, requires that great caution be taken to begin with a small dose, and to repeat it at proper intervals.

**CUMINUM.** Cumin. *Cuminum cyminum* of Linnæus. The seeds of cummin, which are the only part of the plant in use, have a bitterish taste, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, but not agreeable. They are, generally, preferred to the other seeds for external use in discussing indolent tumours, and give name both to a plaster and cataplasm in the pharmacopœias.

**CUNEIFORM.** Several bones are so called; from *cuneus*, a wedge, and *forma*, likeness; being shaped, or fixed in, like a wedge: such are the sphænoid bone, and some bones of the wrist and foot.

**CUPELLATION.** The purifying of perfect metals by means of an addition of lead, which at a due heat becomes vitrified, and promotes the vitrification and calcination of such imperfect metals as may be in the mixture, so that these last are carried off in the fusible glass that is formed, and the perfect metals are left nearly pure. The name of this operation is taken from the vessels made use of, which are called cupels.



## C Y N

**CURCUMA.** Turmeric. *Curcuma longa* of Linnæus. The root of this plant is imported here in it's dried state from the East Indies, in various forms. Externally it is of a pale yellow colour, wrinkled, solid, ponderous, and the inner substance of a deep saffron or gold colour: it's odour is somewhat fragrant; to the taste it is bitterish, slightly acrid, exciting a moderate degree of warmth in the mouth, and on being chewed it tinges the saliva yellow. It is now very seldom used medicinally, but retains a place in our pharmacopœias.

**CUTICLE.** *Cuticula.* *Epidermis.* Scarf-skin. A thin pellucid insensible membrane, of a white colour, that covers and defends the true skin, with which it is connected by the hairs, exhaling and inhaling vessels.

**CUTIS.** The true skin. A thick, fibrous, vascular, and nervous membrane, that covers the whole external surface of the body, and is the situation of the organ of touch, exhalation, and inhalation.

**CYDONIUM MALUM.** The quince. The tree which affords this fruit is the *Pyrus cydonia* of Linnæus. Quince seeds are directed by the London College to be made into a mucilage, which is recommended in aphthous affections, and excoriations of the mouth and fauces.

**CYNANCHE.** Sore throat; from *κύων*, a dog, and *αγγον*, to suffocate. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen. It is known by pain and redness of the throat, attended with a difficulty of swallowing and breathing. The species of this disease are, 1. *Cynanche trachealis*, the croup, a disease that mostly attacks infants, who are suddenly seized with difficulty of breathing and a crouping noise: it is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the trachea that induces the secretion of a very tenaceous coagulable lymph, which lines the trachea and bronchia, and impedes respiration. 2. *Cynanche tonsillaris*, when the pain and redness attacks the mucous membrane of the fauces, but more especially the tonsils. 3. *Cynanche pharyngea*, when the pharynx is chiefly

## D A R

chiefly affected. 4. *Cynanche parotidea*. The mumps; an inflammation of the parotid gland, rendering deglutition difficult. 5. *Cynanche maligna*. The ulcerated, malignant, putrid sore-throat. This is characterized by the deglutition being less difficult than in the other species, by spots of a whitish or ash colour attacking the tonsils and mucous membrane of the fauces, sometimes spreading all over the throat, at other times forming distinct ulcers. It is always attended with great prostration of strength, and typhus fever, and is very contagious.

**CYNOREXIA.** A voracious appetite; from *κυνω*, a dog, and *επιξίς*, appetite. See *Bulimia*.

**CYNOSBATUS.** The hip. *Rosa canina* of Linnæus. The fruit of this tree, called heps or hips, has a sourish taste, and obtains a place in the London Pharmacopœia in the form of conserve. It is seldom employed but to give form to more active remedies.

**CYSTIC DUCT.** The membranous canal that conveys the bile from the hepatic duct into the gall bladder.

**CYSTIC ARTERY.** A branch of the hepatic.

**CYSTÏTIS.** Inflammation of the bladder; from *κυσίς*, the bladder. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *pyrexia*, and order *phlegmasia*. It is known by great pain in the region of the bladder, attended with fever, a hard pulse, a painful discharge of urine, and a frequent desire to urinate.

**CYSTOCÈLE.** An hernia formed by the protrusion of the urinary bladder.

---

## D

**DARTOS.** The part so called, under the skin of the scrotum, is by some anatomists considered as a muscle, although it appears to be no more than a condensation of the cellular membrane

## D E M

**membrane lining the scrotum.** It is by means of the dartos that the skin of the scrotum is corrugated and relaxed.

**DAUCUS.** The carrot. The cultivated root of the *Daucus carota* of Linnæus. Scraped, and applied in the form of a poultice, it is an useful application to phagedenic ulcers, and to cancers, and putrid fores. The seeds, which obtain a place in the materia medica, have a light aromatic smell, and a warm acrid taste, and are esteemed for their diuretic qualities, and for their utility in calculous and nephritic complaints.

**DECIDUA.** Dr. Hunter first discovered this very thin and delicate membrane or tunic, which adheres to the gravid uterus, and is said to be a reflexion of the chorion, which, on that account, is called *decidua reflexa*. The tunica decidua comes away after delivery in small pieces mixed with the lochia.

**DECOCTION.** Any medicine boiled in a watery fluid; from *decoquo*; to boil. In a chemical point of view it is a continued ebullition with water, to separate such parts of bodies as are only soluble at that degree of heat.

**DECOMPOSITION.** *Analysis.* See *Chemistry*.

**DEFLUXION.** A discharge of a fluid from any part; from *de*, and *fluo*, to run off.

**DEGLUTITION.** A natural action, by which the masticated bolus or a fluid is conveyed from the mouth into the fauces, and from thence through the œsophagus into the stomach.

**DELETERIOUS.** Those substances are so called, which are of a poisonous nature; from *διδω*, to hurt or injure.

**DELIQUIUM ANIMI.** Fainting. See *Syncope*.

**DELTOIDES.** A muscle of the superior extremity, situated on the shoulder. It is so called from it's resemblance to the Greek Δ. It pulls the arm directly outwards and upwards, and forwards and backwards, according to the different directions of it's fibres.

**DEMULCENTS.** Medicines are thus called, which possess a power of diminishing the effects of stimuli on the sensible solids

## D E T

solids of the body: such are *amylum*, *gummi arabicum*, *oleum olivarum*, *aqua hordeata*, &c.

DENTAGRA. The tooth-ach. See *Odontalgia*.

DENTATA. The second vertebra of the neck; so called from having a tooth-like process.

DENTIFRICE. A medicine to clean the teeth; from *dentes* *fricare*, to rub the teeth.

DENTITION. The breeding or cutting of the teeth. The first dentition takes place about the sixth or seventh month, and the teeth are termed the *primary* or *milk* teeth. About the seventh year these fall out, and are succeeded by others, which remain during life, and are called the *secondary* or *perennial* teeth. The last dentition takes place between the ages of twenty and five-and-twenty, when the four last grinders appear; they are called *dentes sapientiae*.

DEOBSTRUENTS. Medicines that are exhibited with a view of removing any obstruction; from *de*, and *obstruo*, to obstruct.

DEPRESSOR. Several muscles are so termed, because they depress the parts into which they are inserted; from *deprimo*, to press down.

DEPRESSOR ANGULI ORIS. A muscle of the mouth and lip, situated below the under lip, that pulls down the corner of the mouth.

DEPRESSOR LABII SUPERIORIS ALÆQUE NASI. A muscle of the mouth and lip, situated above the mouth, that draws the upper lip and ala nasi downwards and backwards.

DEPRESSOR LABII INFERIORIS. A muscle of the mouth and lip, that pulls the under lip and skin of the side of the chin downwards, and a little outwards.

DETERGENTS. Those applications are so termed by surgeons, which possess the property of cleansing foul ulcers; from *detergo*, to wipe off.

DETONATION. The noise produced by the explosion of nitre, or substances containing nitre, when heated, which is greater or less, according to the manner and quantity of the composition,



## D I A

tion, the sudden or gradual application of the heat, the coolness of the vessels, &c.; from *detono*, to thunder.

**DIABĒTES.** An immoderate flow of urine; from *δια*, through, and *βαίω*, to pass. It is a genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen. There are two species of this complaint: 1. *Diabetes serofus*, in which there is a superabundant discharge of limpid urine, of it's usual urinary taste: 2. *Diabetes mellitus*, in which the urine is very sweet, and contains a great quantity of sugar.

**DIALŶSES.** A solution of continuity, or a destruction of parts; from *διαλυω*, to dissolve. It is an order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology.

**DIAPHORESIS.** Perspiration; from *διαφορω*, to carry through.

**DIAPHORETICS.** Medicines which, from being taken internally, increase the discharge by the skin; such are antimonial and camphorated preparations, whey, nitre, &c.

**DIAPHRAGM.** *Septum transversum.* A muscle that divides the cavity of the thorax from that of the abdomen; from *δια*, and *σπρω*, to divide. The use of this muscle is very considerable; it is the principal agent in respiration, particularly in inspiration; for when it is in action the cavity of the thorax is enlarged, particularly at the sides where the lungs are chiefly situated; and as the lungs must always be contiguous to the inside of the thorax and upper side of the diaphragm, the air rushes into them, in order to fill up the increased space. In expiration it is relaxed and pushed up by the pressure of the abdominal muscles, upon the viscera of the abdomen; and at the same time that they press it upwards, they pull down the ribs, by which the cavity of the thorax is diminished, and the air suddenly pushed out of the lungs.

**DIAPHRAGMITIS.** *Paraphrenitis.* An inflammation of the diaphragm.

**DIARRHŒA.** A purging; from *διαρρω*, to flow through. It is distinguished by frequent stools with the natural excrement, not contagious, and seldom attended with pyrexia. It

is

## D I G

is a genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen, containing the following species: 1. *Diarrhæa crapulosa*. The seculent diarrhæa, from *crapulus*, one who overloads his stomach. 2. *Diarrhæa biliosa*. The bilious, from an increased secretion of bile. 3. *Diarrhæa mucosa*. The mucous, from a quantity of slime being voided. 4. *Diarrhæa hepatic*. The hepatic, in which there is a quantity of serous matter, somewhat resembling flesh, voided; the liver being primarily affected; from *ἥπαρ*, the liver, and *ρῆω*, to flow. 5. *Diarrhæa lienteria*. The lientery; when the food passes unchanged. 6. *Diarrhæa cœliaca*. The cœliac passion; the food passes off in this affection in a white liquid state like chyle. 7. *Diarrhæa verminosa*. Arising from worms.

**DIARTHROSIS.** A moveable connexion of bones; from *διαρθρῶν*, to articulate. This genus has five species, viz. enarthrosis, arthrodia, ginglymus, trochoides, and amphyarthritis.

**DIASTASIS.** A separation of the ends of bones; from *διαστήμι*, to separate.

**DIASTOLE.** The dilatation of the heart and arteries; from *δια*, and *στέλλω*, to stretch.

**DIATHESIS.** Any particular state of the body: *διαθήσις*; from *διατίθημι*, to dispose: thus, in inflammatory fever, there is an inflammatory diathesis, and during putrid fever, a putrid diathesis.

**DICTAMNUS ALBUS.** White fraxinella, or bastard dittany. *Dictamnus albus* of Linnæus. The root of this plant is the part directed for medicinal use; when fresh, it has a moderately strong, not disagreeable, smell. Formerly it was much used as a stomachic, tonic, &c. but is now fallen into disuse.

**DIGASTRICUS.** A muscle so called from it's having two bellies, from *δις*, twice, and *γαστήρ*, a belly, situated externally between the lower jaw and *os hyoides*. It's use is to open the mouth by pulling the lower jaw downwards and backwards;

## D I S

wards; and when the jaws are shut, to raise the larynx, and consequently the pharynx, upwards, as in deglutition.

**DIGESTION.** The change that the food undergoes in the stomach, by which it is converted into chyme. In chemistry it is an operation in which such matters as are intended to act slowly on each other, are exposed to a slow heat, continued for some time.

**DIGESTIVES.** A term applied by surgeons to those substances which, when applied to an ulcer or wound, promote suppuration: such are the *unguentum resinae flavae*, *unguentum elemi*, &c.

**DIGITALIS.** Common fox-glove. *Digitalis purpurea* of Linnaeus. The leaves of this plant have a bitter nauseous taste, but no remarkable smell; they have been long used externally to ulcers and scrophulous tumours with considerable advantage. Respecting the internal use of this plant, we are told of it's good effects in epilepsy, scrophula, and phthisis; and Dr. Withering and others have established it's reputation as a diuretic in dropsies. It is, however, necessary to observe, that this remedy must be cautiously administered, for the plant is of so deleterious a nature, that three grains of the dried leaf have been known to produce the most dreadful tormina.

**DILUENTS.** See *Attenuants*.

**DIPLOE.** *Meditullium*. The spongy substance between the two tables of the skull; from *διπλω*, to double.

**DIPLOPIA.** *Visus duplicatus*. A disease of the eye, in which the person sees an object double or triple; from *διπλω*, to double.

**DIRECTOR.** A surgical instrument in which there is a groove for the cutting instrument to slide.

**DISCUTIENTS.** A term in surgery applied to those substances which possess a power of repelling or resolving tumours.

**DISEASE.** Any alteration from a perfect state of health is a disease. A disease is variously termed, when it pervades the whole system, and does not depend on any other disease; as an inflammatory fever, for instance: it is called a *general disease*, to distinguish

## D I U

guish it from inflammation of the eye, or any other viscus, which is a *partial* or *local* one: and when it does not depend on another disease, it is termed an *idiopathic disease*, which may be either general or partial, to distinguish it from a *symptomatic affection*, which depends upon another disease, and is produced by concent of parts. See also *Endemic, Epidemic, Sporadic, &c.*

**DISLOCATION.** Luxation. The secession of a bone of a moveable articulation from it's natural cavity.

**DISSECTION.** The cutting to pieces of any part of an animal or vegetable, for the purpose of examining it's structure.

**DISTICHIASIS.** A disease of the eye-lash, in which there is a double row of hairs, the one row growing outwards, the other inwards towards the bulb of the eye; from *distoichia*, a double row.

**DISTILLATION.** A chemical process, very like unto evaporation, instituted to separate the volatile from the fixed principles by means of heat. Distillatory vessels are either alembics or retorts; the former consist of an inferior vessel, called a cucurbit, designed to contain the matter to be examined, and having an upper part fixed to it, called the capital or head. In this last the vapours are condensed by the contact of the surrounding air, or in other cases by the assistance of cold water surrounding the head, and contained in a vessel called a refrigeratory. From the lower part of the capital proceeds a tube, called the nose, beak, or spout, through which the vapours, after condensation, are, by a proper figure of the capital, made to flow into a vessel called the receiver, which is usually spherical. These receivers have different names, according to their figure, being called matraffes, balloons, &c. Retorts are a kind of bottle of glass, pottery, or metal, the bottom being spherical, and the upper part gradually diminishing into a neck, which is turned on one side.

**DIURESIS.** An increased secretion of urine; from *dia*, through, and *peo*, to flow. See *Diabetes*.



## D Y S

**DIURETICS.** Those medicines or substances are so called which, when taken internally, augment the flow of urine from the kidneys; from *δια*, and *ουρον*, urine.

**DOLICHOS.** Cowage. *Dolichos pruriens* of Linnæus. The pods of this plant are covered with sharp hairs, which are the parts employed medicinally as anthelmintics, on which account they are admitted into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

**DRASTIC.** A term generally applied to those medicines which are very violent in their action; thus, drastic purges, emetics, &c.; from *δραστικός*, active, brisk.

**DROPSY.** See *Ascites*, *Anasarca*, *Hydrocephalus*, *Hydrocele*, &c.

**DULCAMARA.** Woody nightshade, or bitter-sweet. *Solanum dulcamara* of Linnæus. The stipites or younger branches are directed for use in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. Dulcamara does not manifest those narcotic qualities, which are common to many of the nightshades, but, when properly managed, is a very powerful and efficacious remedy. It is recommended in rheumatism, cutaneous affections, &c. and is said to act powerfully as a diuretic.

**DUODENUM.** The first portion of the small intestines, so called from it's being about twelve fingers breadth in length. See *Intestines*.

**DURA MATER.** *Dura meninx.* A thick membrane, formed of two layers, that surrounds and defends the brain, and adheres strongly to the internal surface of the cranium. It has three considerable processes, the falciform, the tentorium, and the septum cerebelli; and several sinusses, of which the longitudinal, lateral, and inferior longitudinal are the principal.

**DYÆSTHÉSIE.** The senses injured or destroyed by the imperfections of the organs; from *δυσαισθησία*, loss of sensation. It is an order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosological arrangement.

**DYSCINESIE.** Motion impeded, or depraved, from an imperfection of the organ; from *δυσ*, bad, and *κίνησις*, to move. An order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology.

**DYSECOÏA.** Hearing diminished or destroyed; from *δυσ*, difficult,

## D Y S

difficult, and *ακον*, hearing. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysæsthesiæ* of Cullen, containing two species: *Dyscoœa organica*, which arises from wax in the meatus, injuries of the membrane, or inflammation and obstruction of the tube: *Dyscoœa atonica*, when without any discernible injury of the organ.

**DYSENTERY. Flux.** A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *profluvia* of Cullen's nosology. It is known by contagious pyrexia; frequent griping stools; tenesmus; stools, chiefly mucous, sometimes mixed with blood, the natural fæces being retained or voided in a hardened state; loss of appetite, and nausea: from *δυσήλησις*, pain in the bowels.

**DYSŌPIA.** Sight depraved, requiring one certain quantity of light, one particular distance, or one position; from *δυσ*, bad, and *ὤψ*, an eye. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysæsthesiæ* of Cullen, containing the five following species: 1. *Dysopia tenebrarum*, requiring objects to be placed in a strong light: 2. *Dysopia luminis*, objects only discernible in a weak light: 3. *Dysopia distorum*, in which distant objects are not perceived: 4. *Dysopia proximorum*, in which objects too near are not perceived: 5. *Dysopia lateralis*, in which objects are not seen, unless placed in an oblique position.

**DYSOREXIA.** The appetite depraved, or deficient; from *δυσ*, bad, and *ορεξις*, appetite. An order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology.

**DYSPEPSIA.** Want of appetite, accompanied by nausea, vomiting, flatulence, heartburn, costiveness, and pain in the stomach, with other symptoms of debility in the organ of digestion; from *δυσ*, bad, and *πρωσις*, to concoct. It is symptomatic of scirrhus, ulcer, poison, worms, chlorosis, pregnancy, gout, nephritis, &c.

**DYSERMATISMUS.** Slow or impeded emission of semen during coition; from *δυσ*, difficult, and *σπέρμα*, seed. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *epischemes* of Cullen.

**DYSPHŌNIA.** A difficulty of speaking; from *δυσ*, bad, and *φωνή*, the voice.

## E A R

**DYSPHŒA.** Continual difficult respiration, without sense of stricture, and accompanied with cough through the whole course of the disease; from *δυσ*, difficult, and *πναι*, to breathe. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen.

**DYSURIA.** Difficulty and pain in discharging the urine; from *δυσ*, difficult, and *ουρον*, urine. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *epischemes* of Cullen, containing six species: 1. *Dysuria ardens*, a sense of heat, without any manifest disorder of the bladder: 2. *Dysuria spasmodica*, from spasm. 3. *Dysuria compressionis*, from a compression of the neighbouring parts: 4. *Dysuria phlogistica*, from violent inflammation: 5. *Dysuria calculosa*, from stone in the bladder: 6. *Dysuria mucosa*, from an abundant secretion of mucus.

## E

**EAR.** The organ of hearing is situated at the side of the head, and is divided into external and internal ear. The *auricula*, commonly called the ear, constitutes the external, and contains several eminences and depressions, as the *helix*, *antihelix*, *tragus*, *antitragus*, *concha auriculæ*, *scapha*, and *lobulus*. The external auditory passage, containing the wax, proceeds from it's middle down to the membrane of the tympanum, which divides the external from the internal parts of this organ. Behind the *membrana tympani* is an irregular cavity, the cavity of the tympanum, in which are four little bones, the *malleus*, *incus*, *stapes*, and *os orbiculare*; and four openings, one of the Eustachian tube, mastoid sinus, fenestra ovalis, and fenestra rotunda. The tympanum is terminated by the labyrinth. The labyrinth is the remaining part of the internal ear, consisting of the *cochlea*, *vestibulum*, and *femicircular canals*. The arteries of the ear are the external and internal auditory. The veins empty themselves into the external jugulars. The muscles of the ear are divided into three

## E C T

three classes: the common, proper, and internal. The common-muscles are, the *attollens aurem*, *anterior auris*, and *retrahentes auris*, which move the whole ear. The proper are, *helicis major*, *helicis minor*, *tragicus*, *antitragicus*, and *transversus auris*; these affect the parts only to which they are connected. The muscles of the internal ear are, *laxator tympani*, *tensor tympani*, and *stapedius*, which belong to the *officula auditus*. The nerves of the external ear are branches of the *nervus auditorius mollis*, and those of the internal ear are branches of the *nervus auditorius durus*.

**EARTH.** Modern chemists are of opinion, that no bodies should be admitted as true earths, but such as are perfectly insipid, insoluble, and infusible; and therefore they admit but of two earths, which are equally simple and elementary. The one is that which constitutes rock crystal, quartz, grit-stone, flints, and all hard stones which strike fire with steel, and is called *vitriifiable earth*, because it is the only earth that forms a transparent glass by combination with alkalis. The other is termed *argillaceous earth*, which in a state of purity is almost opaque, and disposed in thin plates or laminæ. It is tasteless, like vitriifiable earth, but adheres to the tongue.

**EBULLITION.** Boiling. This consists in the change which a fluid undergoes from a state of liquidity to that of an aeriform fluid or gas, in consequence of the application of heat, which dilates it, and converts it into the gaseous state.

**ECCHYMOMA.** *Ecchymosis.* Extravasation. Contusion. A black and blue swelling, either from a bruise or from a morbid extravasation of blood; *εχχομωμα*, an extravasation of blood. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *tumores* of Cullen.

**ECCOPROTICS.** Opening medicines, whose operation is very gentle: such as *manna*, *electuarium de casta*, &c.

**ECTOPIÆ.** Parts displaced; from *εκτοπος*, out of its situation. It constitutes an order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology.



## E L E

**ECTROPIUM.** An extraversion of an eye-lid, so that it's internal surface is outermost: from *ectropion*, to invert.

**EFFLORESCENCE.** A preternatural redness of the skin. In chemistry it means that phenomenon which takes place upon crystals, producing a white powder, when exposed to air.

**EFFLUVIA.** A synonym of contagion. See *Contagion*.

**EGGS.** The eggs of poultry are chiefly used as food: the different parts are likewise employed in pharmacy and in medicine; the calcined shell is esteemed as an absorbent: the oil of the egg is softening, and is used externally to burns and chaps. The yolk of the egg renders oil miscible with water, and is triturated with resinous and other substances.

**ELASTIC FLUID.** A synonym of gas. See *Gas*.

**ELASTIC GUM.** See *Indian rubber*.

**ELATERIUM.** The juice of the *Cucumis agrestis*. See *Cucumis*.

**ELECTRICITY.** A property which certain bodies possess when rubbed, heated, or excited, whereby they attract remote bodies, and frequently emit sparks or streams of light. The ancients first observed this property in amber, which they called *electrum*, and hence arose the word electricity. The efficacy of electricity in the cure of several diseases has been supported by many very respectable authorities, especially in paralytic diseases. It considerably augments the circulation of the blood, and excites the action of the absorbents.

**ELECTRUM.** *Electron*. Amber was so called by the ancients.

**ELECTUARY.** A medicine containing several ingredients that are mixed together by a fluid into the consistence of honey.

**ELEMENTS.** The minutest particles of any substance, which can no further be divided by chemical analysis: such are oxygen, hydrogen, azote, caloric, matter of light, carbone, &c.

**ELEMI.** Gum elemi. The parent plant of this resin is not ascertained. Elemi is brought here from the Spanish West Indies; it is most esteemed when softish, somewhat transparent,

of

## E M M

of a pale whitish colour, inclining a little to green, and of a strong, though not unpleasant smell. It is only used in ointments and plasters, and is a powerful digestive.

**ELEPHANTIASIS.** *Elephas.* A disease that mostly affects the feet, which appear somewhat like those of the elephant; from *ελεφας*, an elephant. It is known by the skin being thick, rough, wrinkly, unctuous, and void of hair, and mostly without the sense of feeling. It is said to be contagious. Cullen makes it a genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *impetiginos*.

**ELEVATOR.** A chirurgical instrument with which surgeons raise any depressed portion of bone, but chiefly those of the cranium.

**ELYTROID.** The tunica vaginalis is so called by some writers, because it includes the testis like a sheath; from *ελυτρον*, a sheath, and *ειδος*, form.

**EMEROCATION.** A fluid application to rub any part of the body with; from *εμμερχω*, to moisten or soak in.

**EMBRYO.** The *fœtus in utero* is so called before the fifth month of pregnancy; from *εν*, in, and *βρυω*, to bud forth, because it's growth resembles that of the budding of a plant.

**EMBRYOTOMY.** The separating of several parts of the *fœtus* whilst *in utero*, to extract it; from *εμβρυον*, a *fœtus*, and *τεμνω*, to cut.

**EMETICS.** Under this name are to be considered those medicines which, taken into the stomach in a sound state, are capable of exciting vomiting; from *εμεω*, to vomit: such are *antimonium tartarizatum*, *zincum vitriolatum*, *ipecacuanha*, *nicotiana*, &c.

**EMMENAGOGUES.** Those medicines that possess a power of promoting that monthly discharge of blood by the uterus, which, from the laws of economy, should take place in certain conditions of the female system; from *εν*, in, *μην*, a month, and *αγω*, to draw: *sabina*, *tenaculum*, *aloes*, *ferrum*, &c. possess more or less this property.

EMOL-

## E N A

**EMOLLIENTS.** Those substances which possess a power of relaxing the living animal fibre, without producing that effect from any mechanical action: such are *agua tepida, olea blanda, adeps suilla, opium, &c.*

**EMPHYSEMA.** Air in the cellular membrane; from *εμφοσα*, to inflate. See *Pneumatosis*.

**EMPROSTHÖTÖNOS.** A clonic spasm of several muscles; so as to keep the body in a fixed position and bent forward; from *εμπροσθεν*, before, forwards, and *τινω*, to draw. Cullen considers it as a species of tetanus. See *Tetanus*.

**EMPYEMA.** A collection of pus in the cavity of the thorax; from *εν*, within, and *πυον*, pus. It is one of the terminations of pleuritis.

**EMPYREUMA.** The offensive smell that distilled waters and other substances receive from being exposed too much to fire; from *εμπυρω*, to kindle, and *πυρ*, fire.

**EMPYREUMATIC.** Smelling as it were burnt; thus empyreumatic oils are those distilled with a great heat, and impregnated with a smell of the fire.

**EMULGENT VESSELS.** Renal vessels. The vessels of the kidneys are so termed; from *emulgeo*, to milk out, because the ancients supposed they milked the serum from the blood. The emulgent artery is a branch of the aorta. The emulgent vein evacuates it's blood into the ascending cava. The absorbents of the kidneys proceed to little glands in the neighbourhood, and from thence to the thoracic duct.

**EMULSION.** A soft and somewhat oily medicine resembling milk.

**EMUNCTORY.** The excretory ducts of the body are so termed; from *emungo*, to drain away: thus the exhaling arteries of the skin constitute the great emunctory of the body.

**ENARTHROSIS.** The ball and socket joint. A species of diarthrosis, or moveable connexion, in which the round head of one bone is received into the deep cavity of another, so as to admit of motion in every direction; as the head of the os femoris

## E N T

**moris** with the acetabulum of the os innominatum; from *εν*, in, and *αρθρον*, a joint.

**ENCANTHIS.** An excrescence or intumescence of the lachrymal caruncle, which is situated in the inner angle or canthus of the eye; from *εν*, in, and *κανθος*, the angle of the eye.

**ENCAUMA.** *Encaustis.* A pustule produced from a burn; from *εν*, in, and *καιω*, to burn.

**ENCEPHALON.** By some writers the cerebrum only is so called; and others express by this term the contents of the cranium; from *εν*, in, and *κεφαλη*, the head.

**ENDEMIC.** A disease is so termed that is peculiar to a certain class of persons, or to a nation; from *εν*, in, and *δημος*, people: thus struma is endemial to the inhabitants of Derbyshire and the Alps; scurvy to sea-faring people, and the plica polonica is only to be met with in Poland.

**ENEMA.** Clyster. Injection. A glyster; from *ενιμις*, to inject.

**ENERGY.** Action. The degree of force exercised by any power; thus, nervous energy, muscular energy, &c.: from *ενεργω*, to act.

**ENSIFORM CARTILAGE.** Ziphoid cartilage. A small sword-like, and sometimes bifurcated cartilage, attached to the end of the sternum; from *ensis*, a sword, and *forma*, resemblance.

**ENTERITIS.** Inflammation of the intestines; from *εντερον*, an intestine. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen, and is known by the presence of pyrexia, fixed pain in the abdomen, costiveness, and vomiting.

**ENTEROCÈLE.** *Hernia intestinalis.* Every hernia may be so called that is produced by the protrusion of an intestine; from *εντερον*, an intestine, and *κελη*, a tumour.

**ENTERO-EPILOCÈLE.** A rupture formed by the protrusion of part of an intestine, with a portion of the epiploon; from *εντερον*, an intestine, *επιπλοον*, the epiploon, and *κελη*, a tumour.

**ENTERO-HYDROCELE.** An intestinal hernia with water in the  
the



# EPI

the scrotum; from *εντερον*, an intestine, *υδωρ*, water, and *αυλη*, a tumour.

**ENTEROMPHALUS.** An umbilical hernia produced by the protrusion of a portion of an intestine; from *εντερον*, an intestine, and *ομφαλ*, the navel.

**ENTERORAPHIA.** The sewing together the divided edges of an intestine; from *εντερον*, an intestine, and *ραφη*, a suture.

**ENTROPION.** A disease of the eye-lids, occasioned by the eye-lashes and eye-lid being inverted towards the bulb of the eye.

**ENEURESIS.** An involuntary flow of urine; from *ενωρ*, to make water. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *apocrenoses* of Cullen, containing two species: 1. *Enuresis atonica*, the sphincter of the bladder having lost it's tone from some previous disease: 2. *Enuresis ab irritatione, vel compressione vesicae*, from an irritation or compression of the bladder.

**ENULA CAMPANA.** Common inula, or Elecampane. *Inula helenium* of Linnæus. This plant, though a native of Britain, is seldom met with in it's wild state, but mostly cultivated. The root, which is the part employed medicinally, in it's recent state, has a weaker and less grateful smell than when thoroughly dried, and kept for a length of time, by which it is greatly improved, it's odour then approaching to that of Florentine orris. It was formerly in high estimation, but is now fallen into disuse.

**EPHĒLIS.** Broad, solitary, or aggregated spots, attacking most commonly the face, back of the hand, and breast, from exposure to the sun; from *ηλι* and *αλη*, the sun.

**EPHIDRŌSIS.** *Sudatio. Mador.* A violent and morbid perspiration; from *επιδρω*, to perspire. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *apocrenoses* of Cullen.

**EPIDEMIC.** A contagious disease is so termed that attacks many people at the same season, and in the same place; from *επι*, upon, and *δημι*, the people: thus putrid fever, plague, dysentery, &c. are often epidemic.

## E P I

**EPIDERMIS.** The scarf-skin. From *ewi*, upon, and *derma*, the true skin. See *Cuticle*.

**EPIDIDYMIS.** A hard vascular oblong substance, that lies upon the testicle, formed of a convolution of the *vas deferens*; from *ewi*, upon, and *didymos*, a testicle.

**EPIGASTRIC REGION.** That part of the abdomen that lies over the stomach; from *ewi*, upon, and *gastros*, the stomach.

**EPIGLOTTIS.** The cartilage at the root of the tongue that falls upon the glottis; from *ewi*, upon, and *glottis*, the glottis, or superior opening of the larynx.

**EPILEPSY.** Convulsions with sleep, and usually froth issuing from the mouth; from *ewilapsis*, a swoon. It is a genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen, and contains nine species: 1. *Epilepsia traumatica*, arising from an injury of the head: 2. *Epilepsia a dolore*, from pain: 3. *Epilepsia verminosa*, from the irritation of worms: 4. *Epilepsia a veneno*, from poisons: 5. *Epilepsia exanthematica*, from the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions: 6. *Epilepsia a cruditate ventriculi*, from crudities of the stomach: 7. *Epilepsia ab inanitione*, from debility: 8. *Epilepsia uterina*, from hysterical affections: 9. *Epilepsia ex onanismo*, from onanism.

**EPIPHORA.** The watery eye. An involuntary flow of tears; from *ewiophora*, a flood. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *apoceneses* of Cullen.

**EPİPHYSIS.** Any portion of bone growing upon another, but separated from it by a cartilage; from *ewi*, upon, and *phus*, to grow.

**EPIPOCÈLE.** An omental hernia. A rupture produced by the protrusion of a portion of the omentum; from *ewiploon*, the omentum or epiploon, and *ekle*, a tumour.

**EPIPLOIC APPENDAGES.** See *Appendicula epiploica*.

**EPILOITIS.** An inflammation of the process of the peritoneum, that forms the epiploon or omentum. See *Peritonitis*.

**EPIPLOON.** The omentum; from *ewiploon*, to fall over; because

## E R Y

because it is mostly found floating, as it were, upon the intestines. See *Omentum*.

**EPISCĒSES.** A suppreffion of excretions: *επισχῆσις*, retention. It is an order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology.

**EPISPASTICS.** Those substances which increase the action of the vessels, in those parts of the surface of the body to which they are applied, in such a manner as to produce an efflux of fluids there; from *επι*, and *σπασω*, to draw: of this nature are *cantharides*, *semina sinapi*, *ammonia*, &c.

**EPISTAXIS.** Bleeding at the nose, with pain, or fulness of the head. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *pyrexiae* and order *hæmorrhagiæ*.

**EPŪLIS.** An excrescence growing from the gums; from *επι*, and *ὕλας*, the gums.

**EPULOTICS.** A term given by surgeons to those applications which promote the formation of skin; from *επωλω*, to cicatrize.

**ERECTOR CLITORIDIS.** A muscle of the clitoris that draws it downwards and backwards, and serves to make the body of the clitoris more tense, by squeezing the blood into it from it's crus.

**ERECTOR PENIS.** A muscle of the penis that drives the urine or semen forwards, and, by grasping the bulb of the urethra, pushes the blood towards the corpus cavernosum and the glans, and thus distends them.

**ERRHĪNE.** By errhines are to be understood those medicines which, when topically applied to the internal membrane of the nose, excite sneezing, and increase the secretion, independent of any mechanical irritation; from *εϛ*, in, and *ρῆσις*, the nose. To this class belong *nicotiana*, *helleborus*, *euphorbium*, *asarum*, &c.

**ERÏNGIUM.** Sea eryngo, or holly. *Eryngium maritimum* of Linnæus. The root of this plant is directed for medicinal use. It has no particular smell, but to the taste it manifests a grateful sweetness; and, on being chewed for some time, it discovers a light aromatic warmth or pungency. It was formerly

## E V A

merely celebrated for it's supposed aphrodisiac powers, but is now very rarely employed.

**ERYSIPÉLAS.** *Ignis sacer.* St. Anthony's fire. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen. It is known by synocha of two or three days continuance, with drowsiness, and sometimes with delirium; pulse commonly full and hard; then erythema of the face, with continuance of synocha, tending to either apoplexy or to abscess. There are two species of this disease, according to Cullen: 1. *Erysipelas vesiculosum*, with large blisters: 2. *Erysipelas phlyctenodes*, with phlyctenæ, or small blisters.

**ERYTHÉMA.** A morbid redness of the skin, as is observed upon the cheeks of hectic patients after eating, and the skin covering bubo, phlegmen, &c.

**ESCHAR.** The portion of flesh that is destroyed by the application of a caustic.

**ESCHAROTICS.** A synonym of Caustics. See *Caustics*.

**ESSËRA.** A species of cutaneous eruption, distinguished by broad, shining, smooth, red spots, mostly without fever, and differing from the nettle rash in not being elevated. It generally attacks the face and hands.

**ETHMOID BONE.** Cribriform bone. A bone of the head; from *ἠθμός*, a sieve, and *εἶδος*, form; because it is perforated like a sieve. It is situated anteriorly in the basis of the cranium, at the upper part of the nose. The principal eminences and depressions of this bone are the crista galli, the perpendicular septum, the spongy laminae, and the cribose foramina.

**EUPEPTIC.** Substances are so called that are easy to digest; from *eu*, good, and *pepsin*, to digest.

**EUPHORBIIUM.** An inodorous gum-resin in yellow tears, which have the appearance of being worm-eaten: it is imported from Ethiopia, Libya, and Mauritania. It contains an active resin, and is very seldom employed but as an emmenagogue.

**EVAPORATION.** The volatilization of a fluid by means of heat,



## E X T

heat, with access of air, in order to diminish it's fluidity, or to obtain any fixed salts it may hold in solution, or diminish the quantity of a residuum. In this manner the water of the sea is evaporated, and the salt obtained, and decoctions made into extracts.

**EXANTHĒMA.** An eruption upon the skin: *ἔκανθημα*, a pustule. Cullen makes *exanthemata* an order in the class *pyrexia*. It includes contagious diseases, beginning with fever, and followed by an eruption on the skin.

**EXCRESCENCE.** Any preternatural formation of flesh.

**EXOMPHĀLUS.** An umbilical hernia; from *ἐξ*, out, and *ομφαλος*, the navel.

**EXOPHTHALMIA.** A swelling or protrusion of the bulb of the eye to such a degree, that the eyelids cannot cover it; from *ἐξ*, out, and *οφθαλμος*, the eye.

**EXOSTÖSIS.** *Hyperostosis*. A morbid enlargement, or hard tumour of a bone; from *ἐξ*, and *ὀστος*, a bone. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *locales* and order *tumores*.

**EXPECTORANTS.** Under this title are to be considered those medicines which can, with safety, be employed to increase the discharge of mucus from the lungs; as *scilla*, *ammoniacum*, *allium*, *nicotiana*, &c.

**EXPIRATION.** That part of respiration in which the air is thrust out from the lungs; from *expiro*, to breathe. See *Respiration*.

**EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS BREVIOR.** An extensor muscle of the carpus, situated on the fore arm, that brings the hand backwards.

**EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS LONGIOR.** An extensor muscle of the carpus, situated on the fore arm, that acts in conjunction with the former.

**EXTENSOR CARPI ULNARIS.** An extensor muscle of the carpus, situated on the fore arm, that assists the former.

**EXTENSOR DIGITORUM COMMUNIS.** A muscle situated on the fore arm, that extends all the joints of the fingers.

**EXTENSION**

## E Y H

**EXTENSOR LONGUS DIGITORUM PEDIS.** A muscle situated on the leg, that extends all the joints of the four small toes.

**EXTENSOR OSSIS METACARPI POLLICIS MANUS.** A muscle of the thumb, situated on the hand, that extends the metacarpal bone of the thumb outwardly.

**EXTENSOR PRIMI INTERNODII.** A muscle of the thumb, situated on the hand, that extends the first bone of the thumb obliquely outwards.

**EXTENSOR PROPRIUS POLLICIS PEDIS.** An extensor muscle of the great toe, situated on the foot.

**EXTENSOR SECUNDI INTERNODII.** A muscle of the thumb, situated on the hand, that extends the last joint of the thumb obliquely backwards.

**EXTRAVASATION.** See *Ecchymosis*.

**EYE. Oculus.** The eye, or organ of vision, is situated in a socket called the orbit, at the side of the root of the nose, that is composed of seven bones, viz. the frontal, superior maxillary, jugal, lachrymal, palatine, ethmoid, and sphenoid, which almost surround and defend it. Anatomists have divided the soft parts which form the eye into external and internal. The external parts are the *supercilia* or eye-brows, *palpebrae* or eyelids, *cilia* or eye-lashes, lachrymal gland, lachrymal caruncle, nasal duct, muscles of the bulb of the eye, and the fat of the orbit. The internal parts are those which form the bulb, or eye, properly so called: they consist of five membranes, viz. the sclerotic, choroid, retina, hyaloid, and capsule of the crystalline lens; two chambers, one anterior, the other posterior; and three humours, the aqueous, crystalline lens, and vitreous humour. The arteries of this viscus are the internal orbital, the central, and optic artery. The veins empty themselves into the external jugulars. The nerves are the optic, and branches from the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth pair.

**F. f, or P.** In a prescription they are abbreviations of *fat*, or *fiant*, let it, or them be made; thus, *f. bolus*, let the substance or substances prescribed be made into a bolus.

**FACE.** The bones of the face are divided into those of the upper and under jaw. The upper jaw consists of thirteen bones, viz. two superior maxillary, two jugal, two nasal, two lachrymal, two inferior spongy, two palatine, and the vomer. The under jaw is formed of one bone, the inferior maxillary bone. The muscles of the face are those of the eye-lids, eye-ball, nose, mouth, and lips.

**FÆCES.** The plural of *feces*. The alvine excretions.

**FAINTING.** See *Syncope*.

**FALCIFORM PROCESS.** The *falx*. A process of the dura mater, that arises from the crista galli, separates the hemispheres of the brain, and terminates in the tentorium; from *falx*, a scythe, and *forma*, resemblance.

**FALX.** The falciform process of the dura mater.

**FASCIA.** A bandage, fillet, or roller; hence the aponeurotic expansions of muscles, which bind parts together, are termed *fascia*.

**FASCIA LATA.** A thick and strong tendinous expansion sent off from the back, and from the tendons of the glutei and adjacent muscles, to surround the muscles of the thigh. It is the thickest on the outside of the thigh and leg, but towards the inside of both becomes gradually thinner. A little below the trochanter major, it is firmly fixed to the linea aspera; and, farther down, to that part of the head of the tibia that is next the fibula, where it sends off the tendinous expansion along the outside of the leg. It serves to strengthen the action of the muscles by keeping them firm in their proper places when in action.

## F E B

action, particularly the tendons that pass over the joints where this membrane is thickest.

**FASCIAL NERVES.** The eighth pair of nerves are so called. They arise from the fourth ventricle of the brain, pass through the petrous portion of the temporal bone to the temples, where they divide into several branches.

**FAT. Adeps.** A concrete oily matter contained in the cellular membrane of animals, of a white or yellowish colour, with little or no smell or taste. It differs in all animals in solidity, colour, taste, &c. and likewise in the same animal at different ages. In infancy it is white, insipid, and not very solid; in the adult it is firm and yellowish, and in animals of an advanced age it's colour is deeper, it's consistence various, and it's taste in general stronger. Fat meat is nourishing to those that have strong digestive powers. It is used externally as a softening remedy, and enters into the composition of ointments and plasters.

**FATUITAS.** Foolishness, A synonym of *Amentia*.

**FAUCES.** A cavity behind the tongue, palatine arch, uvula, and tonsils; from which the pharynx and larynx proceed.

**FEBRIFUGE.** A medicine that possesses the property of abating the violence of any fever; from *febris*, a fever, and *fugo*, to drive away.

**FEBRES.** An order in the class *pyrexia* of Cullen, characterized by the presence of pyrexia, without primary or local affection.

**FEBRIS INTERMITTENS.** An intermittent fever or ague. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *febres*. It is known by cold, hot, and sweating stages in succession, attending each paroxysm, and followed by an intermission or remission. There are three species of this disease, viz. 1. *Intermittens quotidiana*. A quotidian ague. The paroxysms return in the morning at an interval of about twenty-four hours. 2. *Intermittens tertiana*. A tertian ague. The paroxysms commonly come on at mid-day, at an interval of about forty-eight



## F E R

hours. 3. *Intermittens quartana*. A quartan ague. The paroxysms come on in the afternoon, with an interval of about seventy-two hours.

**FEBRIS CONTINUA.** A continued fever. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexiae* and order *phlegmasiae* of Cullen. It has no intermission, but exacerbations come on twice in one day. The species of continued fever are: 1. *Synocha*. Inflammatory fever, known by increased heat; pulse frequent, strong, and hard; urine high coloured; senses not much impaired. 2. *Typhus*, which is contagious, and is characterized by moderate heat; quick, weak, and small pulse; senses much impaired, and great prostration of strength. Typhus has four varieties, viz. 1. *Typhus petechialis*, typhus with petechiae: 2. *Typhus mitior*, the nervous fever: 3. *Typhus gravior*, the putrid fever: 4. *Typhus icterodes*, the yellow fever.

**FEBRIS HECTICA.** A genus of disease in the class *pyrexiae* and order *febres* of Cullen. It is known by exacerbations at noon, but chiefly in the evening, with slight remissions in the morning, after nocturnal sweats; the urine depositing a furfuraceo-lateritious sediment; appetite good; thirst moderate. Hectic fever is symptomatic of chlorosis, scrophula, phthisis, diseased viscera, &c.

**FECULA.** A dry, pulverent, insipid, white, grey, or variously coloured substance, insoluble in water, and of an earthy appearance, obtained by certain processes from vegetables; such are starch, sago, salep, &c.

**FEMUR.** *Os femoris*. The thigh bone. A long cylindrical bone, situated between the pelvis and tibia. It's upper and rounded eminence is called the head, below which are two rough eminences, the great and small trochanter. The two eminences on the inferior extremity are termed condyles.

**FERMENTATION.** A spontaneous commotion in a vegetable substance, by which it's properties are totally changed. There are several circumstances required in order that fermentation may proceed; such are, 1. A certain degree of fluidity; thus  
dry

## F I L

dry substances do not ferment at all: 2. A certain degree of heat: 3. The contact of air. Chemists, after Boerhaave, have distinguished three kinds of fermentation: the *spirituous*, which affords ardent spirit; the *acetous*, which affords vinegar, or acid; and the *putrid* fermentation, or putrefaction, which produces volatile alkali. The conditions necessary for spirituous fermentation are, 1. A saccharine mucilage: 2. A degree of fluidity slightly viscid: 3. A degree of heat between 55 and 65 of Fahrenheit: 4. A large mass, in which a rapid commotion may be excited. When these four conditions are united, the spirituous fermentation takes place, and is known by the following characteristic phenomena: 1. An intestine motion takes place: 2. The bulk of the mixture then becomes augmented: 3. The transparency of the fluid is diminished by opaque filaments: 4. Heat is generated: 5. The solid parts mixed with the liquor rise and float in consequence of the disengagement of elastic fluid: 6. A large quantity of cretaceous acid gas is disengaged by bubbles. All these phenomena gradually cease in proportion as the liquor loses it's sweet and mild taste, and becomes brisk, penetrating, and capable of producing intoxication. In this manner wine, beer, cider, &c. are made.

**FERRUM.** Iron. See *Iron*.

**FIBRE.** A very fine simple filament, composed of earthy particles, connected together by an intermediate gluten. It is owing to the different arrangements of the fibres that the cellular structure, membranes, muscles, vessels, nerves, and in short every part of the body, except the fluids, are formed.

**FIBULA.** A long bone of the leg, situated on the outer side of the tibia, and which forms, at it's lower end, the outer angle.

**FIGUS.** A fleshy excrescence about the anus, in figure resembling a fig.

**FILIX.** Male polypody, or fern. *Polypodium filix mas* of Linnaeus. The root of this plant has lately been greatly celebrated

for

## F L E

for it's effects upon the *tania osculis superficialibus*, or broad tape-worm. Madam Noufer acquired great celebrity by employing it as a specific. In this country it is of little or no advantage.

**FIMBRÆ.** The extremities of the Fallopian tubes.

**FIRE.** A very simple and active element, the principal agent in nature to balance the power and natural effect of attraction. There have been several theories proposed respecting fire, but no one as yet is generally received. It is, therefore, at present only known by it's effects, namely, light, heat, rarefaction, phlogiston, &c.

**FISSURE.** That species of fracture in which the bone is slit but not divided.

**FISTULA.** A term in surgery, applied to a long and sinous ulcer that has a narrow opening, and sometimes leads to a larger cavity.

**FIXED AIR.** See *Carbonic acid*.

**FLAMMULA JOVIS.** Upright virgin's bower. *Clematis recta* of Linnaeus. More praises have been bestowed upon the virtue which the leaves of this plant are said to possess, when exhibited internally as an anti-venereal, by foreign physicians, than it's trials in this country can justify. The powdered leaves are sometimes applied externally to ulcers as an escharotic.

**FLEXOR ACCESSORIUS DIGITORUM PEDIS, seu MASSA CARNEA JACOBI SYLVII.** A muscle situated on the leg, that assists the *flexor*.

**FLEXOR BREVIS DIGITORUM PEDIS.** A flexor-muscle of the toes, situated on the leg.

**FLEXOR BREVIS MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS.** A muscle, situated on the foot, that bends the little toe.

**FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS MANUS.** A muscle, situated on the hand, that bends the first joint of the thumb.

**FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS PEDIS.** A muscle, situated on the foot, that bends the first joint of the great toe.

**FLEXOR**

## F L U

**FLEXOR CARPI RADIALIS.** A muscle, situated on the cubit of fore arm, that bends the hand and assists in it's pronation.

**FLEXOR CARPI ULNARIS.** A muscle, situated on the cubit of fore arm, that assists the former.

**FLEXOR LONGUS DIGITORUM PEDIS, PROFUNDUS, PERFORANS.** A flexor muscle of the toes, situated on the leg, that bends their last joints.

**FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS MANUS.** A muscle, situated on the hand, that bends the last joint of the thumb.

**FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS PEDIS.** A muscle, situated on the foot, that bends the last joint of the great toe.

**FLEXOR OSSIS METACARPI POLLICIS, seu OPPONENS POLLICIS.** A muscle, situated on the hand, that brings the thumb inwards, opposite to the other fingers.

**FLEXOR PARVUS MINIMI DIGITI.** A muscle, situated on the hand, that bends the little finger, and assists the adductor.

**FLEXOR PROFUNDUS PERFORANS.** A muscle, situated on the fore arm, that bends the last joint of the fingers.

**FLEXOR SUBLIMIS PERFORATUS.** A muscle, situated on the fore arm, that bends the second joint of the fingers.

**FLUATS** (*Fluas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the fluoric acid, combined with different bases; thus, *fluat of alumine, fluat of ammoniac, &c.*

**FLUID.** A fluid is that substance, the constituent principles of which so little attract each other, that when poured out, it drops *guttatim*, and adapts itself, in every respect, to the form of the vessel containing it.

**FLUOR SPAR.** Vitreous spar. Sparry fluor. A species of salt which abounds in nature, formed by the combination of the sparry acid with lime. It is called spar, because it has the sparry form and fracture; fluor, because it melts very readily; and vitreous, because it has the appearance of glass, and may be fused into glass of no contemptible appearance.

**FLUOR ALBUS.** See *Leucorrhœa*.

**FLUX.** See *Dysentery*.

FENICULUM



## F O N

**FENICULUM DULCE.** Common fennel. *Anethum fœniculum* of Linnæus. The seeds and roots of this indigenous plant are directed by the colleges of London and Edinburgh. The seeds have an aromatic smell, and a warm sweetish taste, and contain a large proportion of essential oil. They are stomachic and carminative. The root has a sweet taste, but very little aromatic warmth, and is said to be pectoral and diuretic.

**FENUM GRÆCUM.** Fenugreek. *Trigonella fœnum græcum* of Linnæus; a native of Montpellier. The seeds are brought to us from the southern parts of France and Germany; they have a strong disagreeable smell, and an unctuous farinaceous taste, accompanied with a slight bitterness. They are esteemed as assisting the formation of pus, in inflammatory tumours; and the meal, with that intention, is made into a poultice with milk.

**FÆTUS.** The child, enclosed in the uterus of it's mother, is called a fœtus from the fifth month after pregnancy until the time of it's birth. The internal parts peculiar to the fœtus are the thymus gland, canalis venosus, canalis arteriosus, foramen ovale, valve of Eustachius, and the membrana pupillaris. Besides these peculiarities, there are other circumstances in which the fœtus differs from the adult. The lungs are black and collapsed, and sink in water; the liver is very large; all the glands, especially the thymus and suprarenal, and the vermiform process of the cæcum, are also considerably larger in proportion. The teeth of the fœtus are hid within their sockets; the great intestines contain a substance called meconium; the membrana tympani is covered with a kind of mucous membrane, and the bones in many places are cartilaginous.

**FOLLICLE.** A small membranous receptacle.

**FOLLICULOSE GLAND.** A gland which consists of a hollow vascular membrane, and has an excretory duct; as the muciparous and sebaceous glands.

**FONTANELLA.** The fontanel. The membranous space between.

## F R A

between the frontal bone and anterior and superior angles of the parietal bones.

**FONTICULUS.** An issue. An artificial ulcer formed in any part, and kept discharging by introducing daily a pea, covered with any digestive ointment: a diminutive of *fons*, a fountain.

• **FORAMEN.** A little opening.

**FORAMEN CIRCUM.** A single opening in the basis of the cranium, between the ethmoid and the frontal bone, that gives exit to a small vein.

• **FORAMINA LACERA.** A pair of foramina in the basis of the cranium, through which the internal jugular veins, and the eighth pair of accessory nerves pass.

• **FORAMEN OVALE.** The opening between the two auricles of the heart of the foetus. See also *Oss. innominatum*.

• **FORMIATS** (*Formiat, tis, f. m.*). Salts produced by the union of the formic acid with different bases: thus, *formiat of alumine, formiat of ammoniac*, &c.

**FORMIC ACID.** The acid of ants was known to Tragus, Bauhine, Fisher, Etmüller, Hoffman, and many others. It is obtained chiefly from the red ant, *Formica rufa* of Linnaeus, by distilling them in a retort, and by washing them in boiling water. When rectified and rather concentrated, it has a penetrating smell, and is corrosive; and it's taste is so agreeable when greatly diluted with water, that it has been proposed to be used instead of vinegar.

**FORNIX.** The medullary body, composed of three crura, situated at the bottom of the ventricles, under the septum lucidum.

**FOSSA.** *Fovea.* A little depression or sinus.

**FRACTURE.** A fracture is a solution of a bone into two or more fragments. A *simple* fracture is when the bone only is divided. A *compound* fracture is a division of the bone, with a laceration of the integuments, the bone mostly protruding. A fracture is also termed *transverse, oblique*, &c. according to it's direction.

**FRENULEUM**

## F U N

**FRENULUM of the TONGUE.** The cutaneous fold, under the apex of the tongue, that connects the tongue to the infra-lingual cavity. It is sometimes, in infancy, so short as to prevent the child from sucking, when it is necessary to cut it, in order to give more room for the motion of the tongue.

**FRENUM of the PENIS.** The membranous fold which connects the præpuce to the inferior part of the glans penis.

**FRAMBÆSIA.** The yaws; from *framboise*, Fr. a raspberry. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *cachexia* and order *impetigines*. It is somewhat similar in it's nature to the lues venerea, and is endemial to the Antilla islands. It appears with excrescences, like mulberries, growing out of the skin in various parts of the body, which discharge an ichorous fluid.

**FRONS.** The forehead. The part between the eye-brows and the hairy scalp.

**FRONTAL BONE.** The cockleshell-like bone which forms the forehead, and contains the two anterior lobes of the brain. It's principal processes are the two superciliary arches, and two external and internal orbital apophyses. It's cavities are two orbital cavities, a niche for the trochlea of the superior oblique muscle, two large pituitary sinusses, one on each side above the root of the nose, called the frontal sinusses; the ethmoid niche, and superciliary foramen. In the foetus it is composed of two bones. The union of the frontal bone with the parietal bones, forms the coronal suture.

**FUMARIA.** Common fumitory. The leaves of this indigenous plant, *Fumaria officinalis* of Linnæus, are directed for medicinal use by the Edinburgh college; they are extremely succulent, and have no remarkable smell, but a bitter, somewhat saline taste. The infusion of the dried leaves, or the expressed juice of the fresh plant, is esteemed for it's property of clearing the skin of many disorders of the leprous kind.

**FUNCTION.** The power or faculty by which any action of an animated body is performed. The functions of our body

## F U S

are divided into *vital*, by which life is immediately supported, as the action of the heart and arteries, respiration and animal heat; *animal*, which are effected through the operation of the mind, as the external and internal senses, the voluntary action of the muscles, voice, watching, and sleep; *natural*, by which the body is preserved, as hunger, thirst, mastication, deglutition, digestion, chylification, sanguification, nutrition of the body, and the various secretions and excretions; and, lastly, into *sexual functions*, such as menstruation, conception, formation of the foetus, and parturition.

**FUNGUS.** Proud flesh. A term in surgery to express any luxuriant formation of flesh.

**FUNICULUS UMBILICALIS.** *Funis umbilicalis.* The navel-string or umbilical cord. A cord of an intestinal form, about half a yard in length, that proceeds from the navel of the foetus to the centre of the placenta. It is composed of a cutaneous sheath, cellular substance, one umbilical vein, and two umbilical arteries; the former conveys the blood to the child from the placenta, and the latter return it from the child to the placenta.

**FURNACES.** The furnaces employed in chemical operations are of three kinds: 1. *The evaporatory furnace*, which has received its name from its use; it is employed to reduce substances into vapour by means of heat, in order to separate the more fixed principles from those which are more ponderous; and were mixed, suspended, compounded, or dissolved in the fluid: 2. *The reverberatory furnace*; which name it has received from its construction being appropriated to distillation: 3. *The forge furnace*, in which the current of air is determined by bellows.

**FUROR UTERINUS.** See *Nymphomania*.

**FURUNCLE.** An inflammation of a subcutaneous gland, known by an inflammatory tumour that does not exceed the size of a pigeon's egg; from *furo*, to rage.

**FUSION.** A chemical process by which bodies are made to pass from the solid to the fluid state, in consequence of the application of heat.



**GALACTOPHOROUS DUCTS.** The excretory ducts of the glands of the breasts of women, which terminate in the papilla or nipple; from *γάλα*, milk, and *φέρω*, to carry, because they bring the milk to the nipple.

**GALBANUM.** A gummi-resinous juice, obtained partly by it's spontaneous exudation from the joints of the stem of the *Babon galbanum* of Linnæus, but more generally, and in greater abundance, by making an incision in the stalk, a few inches above the root, from which it immediately issues, and soon becomes sufficiently concrete to be gathered. It is imported into England from Turkey, and the East Indies, in large, softish, ductile, pale-coloured masses, which, by age, acquire a brownish yellow appearance: these are intermixed with distinct whitish tears, that are the most pure part of the mass. Galbanum holds a middle rank between assafoetida and ammoniacum, but it's foetidness is very inconsiderable, especially when compared with the former; it is therefore accounted less antispasmodic, nor are it's expectorant qualities equal to those of the latter; it, however, is esteemed more efficacious than either in hysterical disorders. Externally it is often applied by surgeons to expedite the suppuration of inflammatory and indolent tumours, and by physicians as a warm stimulating plaster. It is an ingredient in the *pilula à gummi*, the *emplastrum lithargyri cum gummi* of the London Pharmacopœia, and in the *emplastrum ad clavos pedum* of the Edinburgh.

**GALENA.** The name of an ore formed by the combination of lead with sulphur.

**GALL.** The bitter fluid secreted by the liver. See *Bile*.

**GALL-BLADDER.** An oblong membranous receptacle, situated under the liver, to which it is attached in the right hypochondrium.

## G A S

chondrium. It is composed of three membranes: a common, fibrous, and villous. It's use is to retain the gall, which regurgitates through the hepatic duct, there to become thicker, more acrid and bitter, and to send it through the cystic duct, which proceeds from it's neck into the common duct or ductus communis choledochus, to be sent on to the duodenum.

GAMBOGIA. The tree from which this gummi-resinous juice is obtained constitutes, according to Kœnig, a physician who resided many years at Tranquebar, a new genus, which is called *Stalagmitis*. Gamboge is brought from the East Indies, and is generally employed as a drastic purgative medicine in constipation of the bowels, hydropical affections, and against the tœnia or tape-worm.

GANGLION. Γαγγλίον. In anatomy it is applied to a knot in the course of a nerve. In surgery it is an encysted tumour, formed in the sheath of a tendon, and containing a fluid like the white of an egg. It most frequently occurs on the back of the hand or foot.

GANGRENE. A mortification of any part of the body, before endowed with vitality. It is known by the insensibility, coldness, lividness, and flaccidity of the part, and by the fœtor it exhales.

GARGLE (*Gargarismum*, *i*, *f. n.*). A fluid medicine to wash the throat; from γαργαρίζω, to wash the throat.

GAS. Elastic fluid. Aeriform fluid. Elastic vapour. Modern chemists have given this name to bodies which have the appearance of air, though they do not possess all it's properties. A gas is a compound body, formed by the union of a basis, more or less solid, with caloric; thus when the matter of heat enters into combination with certain bodies, it volatilizes them, and reduces them to the state of gas. It appears that all bodies do not require indiscriminately the same quantity of caloric to assume the gaseous state: and to reduce any substance to the state of gas, the application of caloric may be made in various ways. The more simple method consists in placing the body

in contact with another body, which is heated. In this situation, the heat, on one hand, diminishes the affinity of aggregation, by separating the constituent principles to a greater distance from each other; on the other hand, the heat unites to the principles with which it has the strongest affinity, and volatilizes them. Another method is, when one body is caused to act upon another, to produce a combination, in which a disengagement of some gaseous principles takes place: for example, the sulphuric acid is poured upon the oxide of manganese; the acid combines with the metal, while it's caloric seizes the oxygene and rises with it. This principle takes place not only in this instance, but on all occasions wherein, an operation being performed without the application of heat, there is a production of vapour or gas.

**GASTRIC JUICE.** A fluid separated by the capillary exhaling arteries of the stomach, which open upon it's internal tunic. The œsophagus also affords a small quantity, especially in the inferior part. Modern philosophers have paid great attention to this fluid, and from their several experiments it is known to possess the following properties. It is the principal agent of digestion, and changes the aliments into a kind of uniform soft paste: it acts on the stomach after the death of the animal. It's effects show that it is a solvent, but of that peculiar nature that it dissolves animal and vegetable substances uniformly, and without exhibiting a stronger affinity for the one than for the other. It is far from being of the nature of a ferment, as many suppose, for it is one of the most powerful antiseptics we are acquainted with: and from the experiments of SPALLANZANI, SCOPOLI, CARMINATI, and others, it's nature appears to be essentially different in the several classes of animals, as they have proved by analysis. The gastric juice of the human subject, when healthy, is inodorous, of a saltish taste, and limpid, like water, unless it be a little tinged with the yellow colour of some bile, that has regurgitated into the stomach. In quantity it is very considerable, as must be evident from the

## G A S

the extent of the surface of the stomach, and it's continual secretion; but it is the most copious when solicited by the stimulus of food. Besides the properties of this fluid before mentioned, it has others which have induced physicians and surgeons to exhibit it medicinally. It cures dyspepsia and intermittent fever. Applied externally, in form of fomentation or poultice, it cures putrid and scrophulous ulcers in a wonderful manner; and it is to be regretted that it's utility is not more generally known.

**GASTRIC ARTERY.** The right or greater gastric artery is a branch of the hepatic; the left or lesser, a branch of the splenic.

**GASTRITIS.** Inflammation of the stomach: from γαστήρ, the stomach. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen. It is known by pyrexia; anxiety; heat and pain in the epigastrium; increased when any thing is taken into the stomach; vomiting; hiccup; pulse small and hard; and prostration of strength. There are two species: 1. *Gastritis phlegmonidea*, with an inflammatory tumour: 2. *Gastritis erysipelatoïsa*, when the inflammation is of a creeping or erysipelatous nature.

**GASTROCELE.** A hernia of the stomach, occasioned by a protrusion of that viscus through the abdominal parieties; from γαστήρ, the stomach, and κελή, a tumour.

**GASTROCNEMIUS EXTERNUS seu GEMELLUS.** An extensor muscle of the foot, which assists in forming the calf of the leg; from γαστήρ, the belly, and κνημῖς, the leg.

**GASTROCNEMIUS INTERNUS seu SOLEUS.** An extensor muscle of the foot, situated in the calf of the leg. The tendons of both gastrocnemii unite, and form the *tendo Achillis*.

**GASTRODYNIA.** Pain in the stomach; from γαστήρ, the stomach, and ὄδυς, pain.

**GASTRO-EPILOIC ARTERY.** The branch of the greater gastric artery that runs to the epiploon.

**GASTROGRAPHY.** The sewing of wounds of the abdomen; from γαστήρ, the belly, and γραφή, a suture.



## G E N

**GEMELLUS.** See *Gastrocnemius externus*.

**GEMINI.** From it's being composed of two portions. One of the third layer of muscles situated on the outside of the pelvis. It's use is to roll the thigh outwards, and to preserve the tendon of the obturator internus from being hurt by the hardness of that part of the ischium over which it passes; also, to hinder it from starting out of it's place while the muscle is in action.

**GENERATION.** Many ingenious hypotheses have been instituted by physiologists to explain the mystery of generation, but the whole of our knowledge concerning it appears to be built upon the phenomena it affords; as may be seen in the works of HALLER, BUFFON, CRUICKSHANKS, and HAIGHTON. It is a sexual action, performed in different ways in most animals; most of them have different sexes, and require conjunction: such are the human species, quadrupeds, and others. The females of quadrupeds have a matrix, separated into two cavities, *uterus bicornis*, and a considerable number of teats; they have no menstrual flux; most of them bear several young at a time, and the period of their gestation is generally short. The generation of birds is very different. The males have a very strong genital organ, which is often double. The vulva in females is placed behind the anus; the ovaries have no matrices, and there is a duct for the purpose of conveying the egg from the ovarium into the intestines: this passage is called the oviduct. The eggs of pullets have exhibited unexpected facts to physiologists, who examined the phenomena of incubation. The most important discoveries are those of the immortal HALLER, who found the chicken, perfectly formed, in eggs which were not fecundated. There is no determinate conjunction between fishes; the female deposits her eggs on the sand, over which the male passes, and emits it's seminal fluid, doubtless for the purpose of fecundating them; these eggs are hatched after a certain time. The males of several oviparous quadrupeds have a double or forked organ. Insects exhibit all the varieties which are observed in other animals: there are some, indeed the greater number, which have the sexes

## G E N

sexes in two separate individuals; among others, the reproduction is made either with or without conjunction, as in the vine-fretter; one of these insects, confined alone beneath a glass, produces a great number of others. The organ of the male, in insects, is usually armed with two hooks, to seize the female: the place of these organs is greatly varied; with some it is at the upper part of the belly, near the chest, as in the female dragon fly; in others, it is at the extremity of the *antenna*, as in the male spider. Most worms are hermaphrodite; each individual has both sexes. Polypi, with respect to generation, are singular animals: they are reproduced by buds or offsets; a bud is separated from each vigorous polypus, which is fixed to some neighbouring body, and grows: polypi are likewise found on their surface, in the same manner as branches issue from plants. These are the principal modes of generation in animals. In the human species, which engages our attention more particularly, the phenomena are as follow: the mode of congress of the man with the woman requires no description; but generation does not consist in that alone; there are certain states or conditions requisite for conception to take place. The ovum must have arrived at a state of maturity. There must be such a determination of blood to the uterus, that, together with the venereal stimulus, shall induce an action in the Fallopian tubes, by which the fimbriae grasp the ovum that is to be impregnated. During this state of the parts the semen virile must be propelled into the uterus, in order that it's subtle and vivifying portion shall pass along the tube to the ovum. Fecundation having thus taken place, a motion is induced in the vivified ovum, which ruptures the tender vesicle that contains it; the fimbriae of the Fallopian tube then grasp and convey it into the tube, which by it's peristaltic motion conducts it into the cavity of the uterus, there to be evolved and brought to maturity, and at the expiration of nine months to be sent into the world.

**GENERATION, male organs of.** The parts which constitute the

## G E O

the organs of generation in men are the penis, testicles, and vesiculæ feminales.

**GENERATION, female organs of.** The parts subservient to generation in a woman are divided into external and internal. The external are the labia majora, nymphæ, clitoris, and, in virgins, the hymen. The internal parts are the vagina and the uterus, and it's appendages.

**GENIO.** Names compounded of this word belong to muscles which are attached to the chin; from *γενιον*, the chin.

**GENIO-HYO-GLOSSUS.** This muscle forms the fourth layer between the lower jaw and os hyoides. It's use is to draw the tip of the tongue backwards into the mouth, the middle downwards, and to render it's back concave. It also draws it's root and the os hyoides forwards, and thrusts the tongue out of the mouth.

**GENIO-HYOIDEUS.** This muscle constitutes the third layer between the lower jaw and os hyoides. It draws the os hyoides forwards to the chin.

**GENISTA.** The common broom. The tops and leaves of this indigenous plant, *Spartium scoparium* of Linnæus, are the parts that are employed medicinally; they have a bitter taste, and are recommended for their purgative and diuretic qualities, in hydropic cases.

**GENTIANA.** Gentian. The gentian that is met with in the shops is the root of the *Gentiana lutea* of Linnæus, and is imported from Switzerland and Germany. It is the only medicinal part of the plant, has little or no smell, but to the taste it manifests great bitterness, on which account it is in general use as a tonic, stomachic, anthelmintic, antiseptic, emmenagogue, and febrifuge. The officinal preparations of this root are the *infusum gentiane compositum*, and *tinctura gentiana composita* of the London Pharmacopœia, and the *infusum amarum*, *vinum amarum*, *tinctura amara*, of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; and the *extractum gentianæ* is ordered by both.

**GENU.** The knee; from *γενυ*, *κατὰ τὴν εἰς γῆν καύω*, because by it the body is bent towards the earth.

GEOFFRÆA.

## G L A

**GEOFFRÆA.** The bark so called is the produce of the *Geoffræa inermis* of Swatz, a native of Jamaica, where it is distinguished by the name of Cabbage-bark tree, or Worm-bark tree. It has a mucilaginous and sweetish taste, and a disagreeable smell. According to Dr. Wright of Jamaica, it is powerfully medicinal as an anthelmintic.

**GINGIVÆ.** The gums. See *Gums*.

**GINGLYMUS.** The hinge-like joint. A species of diarthrosis or moveable connexion of bones, which admits of flexion and extension, as the knee-joint, &c.; from γινγλυμοι, a hinge.

**GINSENG.** The plant from which this root is obtained is the *Panax quinquefolium* of Linnæus. It is imported into this country scarcely the thickness of the little finger, about three or four inches long, frequently forked, transversely wrinkled, of a horny texture, and both internally and externally of a yellowish white colour. To the taste it discovers a mucilaginous sweetness, approaching to that of liquorice, accompanied with some degree of bitterness, and a slight aromatic warmth. The Chinese ascribe extraordinary virtues to the root of ginseng, and have no confidence in any medicine unless in combination with it. In Europe, however, it is very seldom employed.

**GLAND.** A small round body that serves for the secretion or alteration of a fluid. Glands are generally larger, in proportion, in infants than in adults: they are composed of nerves and vessels, which are very numerous, and come from, and proceed to, the neighbouring parts: they are connected with one another, and to other parts by a cellular structure. There are several kinds of glands, which the reader will find in their respective places, as folliculose, globate, conglobate, glomerate, and conglomerate glands; these are also variously termed by anatomists, according to the nature of the fluid they separate, as sebaceous, muciparous, lymphatic, lachrymal, salival, bilious glands, &c.

**GLANDULÆ MYRTIFORMES.** *Caruncula myrtiformes.* The small glandiform bodies at the entrance of the vagina of women.



## G L U

men. They are the remains of the hymen, which is cleft in several parts during the first coition.

**GLANS PENIS.** The very vascular body that forms the apex of the penis. The posterior circle is termed the *corona glandis*. See *Corpus spongiosum urethrae*.

**GLASS.** This substance is sometimes employed by surgeons when roughly powdered, as an escharotic to opacities of the cornea.

**GLAUCOMA.** An opacity of the vitreous humour. It is difficult to ascertain, and is only to be known by a very attentive examination of the eye.

**GLEET.** See *Blennorrhagia*.

**GLENOID CAVITY.** The articular cavity of the scapula; from *γλῆνη*, a cavity, and *ειδος*, resemblance.

**GLOBATE GLAND.** A lymphatic gland. See *Conglobate gland*.

**GLOBULES of the BLOOD.** The very small globules that are seen through the microscope swimming in the serum of the blood, and which give the red colour to the blood.

**GLOBUS HYSTERICUS.** The air rising in the œsophagus, and prevented by spasm from reaching the mouth, is so called by authors, because it mostly attends hysteria, and gives the sensation of a ball in the throat.

**GLOMERATE GLAND.** A gland formed of a glomer of sanguineous vessels, having no cavity, but furnished with an excretory duct; as the lachrymal and mammary glands.

**GLOSSO-PHARYNGEAL NERVES.** The ninth pair of nerves. They arise from the processes of the cerebellum, which run to the medulla spinalis, and terminate by numerous branches in the muscles of the tongue and pharynx.

**GLOTTIS.** The superior opening of the larynx at the bottom of the tongue; from *γλῶττις*, the tongue.

**GLUTEAL ARTERY.** A branch of the internal iliac artery.

**GLUTEUS MAXIMUS.** This muscle of the thigh forms the first layer on the nates, and extends the thigh by pulling it directly backwards and a little outwards.

**GLUTEUS**

## G R A

**GLUTEUS MEDIUS.** A muscle of the thigh, that forms the second layer on the nates, and draws the thigh bone outwards and a little backwards, and also rolls it when it is bent.

**GLUTEUS MINIMUS.** A muscle of the thigh, situated under the former, and which assists it in pulling the thigh outwards and backwards, and in rolling it.

**GLYCYRRHIZA.** Liquorice. *Glycyrrhiza glabra* of Linnæus, a native of the south of Europe, but cultivated in Britain. The root contains a great quantity of saccharine matter, joined with some proportion of mucilage, and hence it has a viscid sweet taste. It is in common use, as a pectoral or emollient, in catarrhal defluxions on the breast, coughs, hoarsenesses, &c. Infusions or extracts made from it afford, likewise, very commodious vehicles for the exhibition of other medicines; the liquorice taste concealing that of unpalatable drugs more effectually than syrups or any of the sweets of the saccharine kind.

**GOMPHOSIS.** A species of synarthrosis, or immoveable connexion of bones, in which one bone is fixed in another, like a nail in a board, as the teeth in the alveoli of the jaws; from *γομψω*, to drive in a nail.

**GONORRHEA.** A preternatural flux from the urethra or vagina. It arises from the action of the venereal virus on those parts, producing first an itching, afterwards a discharge like pus, attended with heat on making water; and in men, with *phymosis*, and sometimes *paraphymosis*; from *γονα*, semen, and *ρρω*, to flow, from an erroneous supposition of the ancients that it was a feminal flux.

**GOUT.** See *Arthritis*.

**GRACILIS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the inside of the thigh, that assists the sartorius in bending the leg obliquely inwards, or bringing one leg across the other.

**GRANATUM.** The pomgranate. The fruit of the *Punica granatum* of Linnæus. The rind of the fruit, and the flowers (called

## G U A

(called Balaustine flowers), are the parts directed for medicinal use. In their smell there is nothing remarkable, but to the taste they are very adstringent, and have successfully been employed as such in diseases both internal and external.

**GRATIOLA.** Hedge-hyssop. This exotic plant, the *Gratiola officinalis* of Linnæus, is a powerful and active cathartic, and operates with such violence upon the stomach as generally to induce vomiting. It has been commonly employed as a cathartic and diuretic in hydropical diseases, and instances of it's good effects in ascites and anasarca are recorded by many respectable practitioners. German physicians also relate it's efficacy in maniacal and venereal cases.

**GRUTUM.** *Milium.* A hard white tubercle of the skin, resembling in size and appearance a millet seed.

**GRYPHOSIS.** A disease of the nails, which turn inwards, and irritate the soft parts below.

**GUAIACUM.** Officinal guaiacum. This tree is a native of the West India islands. The wood, gum, bark, fruit, and even the flowers, have been found to possess medicinal qualities. The wood is brought principally from Jamaica, in large pieces of four or five hundred weight each, and from it's hardness and beauty is used for various articles of turnery ware. It scarcely discovers any smell, unless heated, or while rasping, in which circumstances it yields a light aromatic one: chewed, it impresses a slight acrimony, biting the palate and fauces. The gum, or rather resin, is obtained by wounding the bark in different parts of the body of the tree, or by what has been called jagging. It exudes copiously from the wounds, though gradually; and when a quantity is found accumulated upon the several wounded trees, hardened by exposure to the sun, it is gathered and packed in small kegs for exportation: it is of a friable texture, of a deep greenish colour, and sometimes of a reddish hue; it has a pungent acrid taste, but little or no smell, unless heated. The bark contains less resinous matter than the wood, and is consequently a less powerful

## G U M

powerful medicine, though in a recent state it is strongly cathartic. The flowers, or blossoms, are laxative, and in Jamaica are commonly given to children in the form of syrup. It is only the wood and resin of guaiacum which are now in general medical use in Europe; and as the efficacy of the former is supposed to be derived, merely from the quantity of resinous matter which it contains, they may be considered indiscriminately as the same medicine. Guaiacum was first introduced into the materia medica soon after the discovery of America; and previous to the use of mercury in the lues venerea, it was the principal remedy employed for the cure of that disease; and it's great success brought it into such repute, that it is said to have been sold for seven gold crowns a pound: yet notwithstanding this, it's failure was such as let it be quite superseded by mercury; and though it be still occasionally employed in syphilis, yet it is rather with a view to correct other diseases in the habit, than for it's effects as an antivenereal. It is now more generally employed for it's virtues in curing gouty and rheumatic pains, and some cutaneous diseases.

**GUM.** Mucilage. This substance is very abundant in the vegetable kingdom; it is found in a great number of roots; and the shoots of plants and new leaves contain it in great abundance. It may be known by it's viscous and adhesive quality when pressed between the fingers. At the time of the year when the juices of plants are the most abundant, it naturally exudes through the barks of trees, and thickens on the surface into gum. The characters of gum are, 1. Solubility in water, to which it gives a thick and viscous consistence. This solution, known by the name of mucilage, becomes dry, transparent, and brittle, by evaporation. 2. Insolubility in alcohol. 3. Coagulation by the action of weak acids. Mucilages, of the same nature as gums, are obtained also from many plants, as mallows, quince seeds, linseed, &c.

**GUM-BOIL.** See *Parulis*.

**GUM-RESIN.** Gum-resins are the juices of plants that are



## H Æ M

mixed with resin, and an extractive matter, which has been taken for a gummy substance. They seldom flow naturally from plants, but are mostly extracted by incision, in the form of white, yellow, or red fluids, which dry more or less quickly. Water, spirit of wine, wine or vinegar, dissolve them only in part, according to the proportion they contain of resin or extract.

**GUMS. *Gingivæ.*** The very vascular and elastic substance that covers the alveolar arches of the upper and under jaws, and embraces the necks of the teeth.

**GUTTA ROSACEA.** A number of red spots upon the face and nose.

**GUTTA SERENA.** See *Amaurosis*.

**GUTTURAL ARTERY.** The superior thyroideal artery. The first branch of the external carotid.

## H

**HÆMATĒMESIS.** *Vomitus cruentus.* A vomiting of blood.

**HÆMATOCĒLE.** A collection of blood in the tunica vaginalis, or cellular membrane of the scrotum; from *αἷμα*, blood, and *κύλη*, a tumour.

**HÆMATOMPHALOCĒLE.** A tumour about the navel, from an extravasation of blood; from *αἷμα*, blood, *ομφαλός*, the navel, and *κύλη*, a tumour.

**HÆMATURIA.** Bloody urine: mostly symptomatic.

**HÆMOPTÏSIS.** A spitting of blood; from *αἷμα*, blood, and *πτύνω*, to spit. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *pyrexia* and order *hæmorrhagia*. It is characterized by coughing up of florid blood, or frothy blood; heat or pain in the chest; irritation in the larynx, and a saltish taste in the mouth. Species, 1. *Hæmoptysis plethorica*, from fulness of the vessels: 2. *Hæmoptysis violenta*, from some external violence:

3. *Hæmop-*

## H E A

3. *Hæmoptysis phthisica*, from ulcers corroding the small vessels;
4. *Hæmoptysis calculosa*, from calculous matter in the lungs;
5. *Hæmoptysis vicaria*, from the suppression of some customary evacuation.

**HÆMORRHAGIÆ.** Hæmorrhages; from *αιμορρῆσις*, an eruption of blood. An order in the class *pyrexia* of Cullen's nosology; characterized by pyrexia, with a discharge of blood, without any external injury; the blood on venæsection exhibiting the buffy coat.

**HÆMORRHOIDAL ARTERIES.** The external hæmorrhoidal artery is a branch of the internal pudendal, which arises from the internal iliac. The internal hæmorrhoidal is a branch of the inferior mesenteric.

**HÆMORRHOIS.** The piles; from *αιμορρῆσις*, a flux of blood. They are known by a discharge of blood with the fæces, attended with pain in the rectum, loins, and head; and by the presence of enlarged veins, which are the piles.

**HAIR.** The hairs of the human body are thin, elastic, dry filaments, growing out from the skin. They receive various names according to their situation: thus they are called *capilli* on the head; *supercilia*, or eye-brows, above the eyes; *cilia*, or eye-lashes, on the margin of the eye-lids; *vibrissæ*, in the nostrils; *pili auriculares*, in the external auditory passage; *mustax*, on the upper lip, and *barba*, on the lower jaw, &c.

**HALLUCINATIONS.** Errors of imagination.

**HAMULUS.** A little hook. A term in anatomy that is applied to any hook-like process, as the hamulus of the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone.

**HARMŌNIA.** Harmony. A species of synarthrosis or immoveable connexion of bones, in which bones are connected together by means of rough, but not dentiform, margins; as the bones of the face; from *ἁρμῶν*, to fit together.

**HEARING.** An animal function. The sensation by which the sound of sonorous bodies is perceived. The organ of hearing is

the

## H E D

the soft portion of the auditory nerve, which is distributed in the vestibulum, semicircular canals, and cochlea.

**HEART.** *Cor.* This muscular viscus, which is the primary organ of the blood's motion, is situated obliquely, not transversely, in the left side of the thorax, between the lungs, and within the cavity of the pericardium. It is distinguished by anatomists into the basis and apex; an anterior and posterior margin; a superior and inferior surface; and into a right and left auricle, and a right and left ventricle. The auricles are muscular cavities, that lie upon the basis of the heart, surrounding almost the pulmonary artery and aorta, and which receive the blood from the veins. The ventricles are two internal cavities of the heart, that are divided from each other by a muscular septum, *septum cordis*: they have, each of them, two openings, the one auricular, through which the blood enters, the other arterial, through which it passes out. These four orifices are furnished with valves that are called *semilunar* at the arterial openings, *mitral* at the right auricular, and *tricuspid* at the left auricular orifice. The vessels of the heart are divided into *common* and *proper*. The *common* are, 1. The *aorta*, which arises from the left ventricle: 2. The *pulmonary artery*, which originates from the right ventricle: 3. The four *pulmonary veins*, which terminate in the left auricle: 4. The *vena cava*, which evacuates itself into the right auricle. The *proper vessels* are, 1. The *coronary arteries*, which arise from the aorta, and are distributed on the heart: 2. The *coronary veins*, which return the blood into the right auricle. The *nerves* of the heart are branches of the eighth and great intercostal pairs. The heart of the foetus differs from that of the adult in having a *foramen ovale*, through which the blood passes from the right auricle to the left.

**HEAT.** See *Caloric* and *Animal heat*.

**HECTIC.** From *ἥκτις*, habit. See *Febris hectica*.

**HEDERA TERRESTRIS.** Ground-ivy, or gill. *Glechoma hederacea* of Linnæus. This indigenous plant has a peculiar strong smell,

## H E L

smell, and a bitterish, somewhat aromatic, taste. It is one of those plants which was formerly much esteemed for possessing virtues that, in the present age, cannot be detected. In obstinate coughs it is a favourite remedy with the poor.

**HELICOMA.** An ulcer upon the external or internal surface of the cornea.

**HELICIS MAJOR.** A proper muscle of the ear, that depresses the part of the cartilage of the ear into which it is inserted.

**HELICIS MINOR.** A proper muscle of the ear, that contracts the fissure of the ear.

**HELIX.** The external circle or border of the outer ear that curls inwards; from *helia*, to turn.

**HELLEBORASTER.** Fetid hellebore, or bear's-foot. *Helleborus foetidus* of Linnaeus. The leaves of this indigenous plant are recommended by many, as possessing extraordinary anthelmintic powers. The smell of the recent plant is extremely fetid, and the taste is bitter and remarkably acrid, inasmuch that, when chewed, it excoriates the mouth and fauces. It commonly operates as a cathartic, sometimes as an emetic, and in large doses proves highly deleterious.

**HELLEBORUS ALBUS.** White hellebore or veratrum. *Veratrum album* of Linnaeus. This plant is a native of Italy, Switzerland, Austria, and Russia. Every part of the plant is extremely acrid and poisonous. The dried root has no particular smell, but a durable, nauseous, and bitter taste, burning the mouth and fauces; when powdered, and applied to issues or ulcers, it produces griping and purging; if snuffed up the nose, it proves a violent sternutatory. Gesner made an infusion of half an ounce of this root with two ounces of water; of this he took two drachms, which produced great heat about the scapulae and in the face and head, as well as the tongue and throat, followed by singultus, which continued till vomiting was excited. Bergius also experienced very distressing symptoms upon tasting this infusion. The root, taken in large doses, discovers such acrimony, and operates by the stomach and rectum with such violence, that blood is usually discharged.



## H E L

charged: it likewise acts very powerfully upon the nervous system, producing great anxiety, tremors, vertigo, syncope, aphonia, interrupted respiration, sinking of the pulse, convulsions, spasms, and death. Upon opening those who have died by the effects of this poison, the stomach discovered marks of inflammation, with corrosions of it's internal coat. The ancients exhibited this active medicine in maniacal cases, and, it is said, with success. The experience of Greding is somewhat similar: out of twenty-eight cases in which he exhibited the bark of the root, collected in the spring, five were cured. In almost every case that he relates, the medicine acted more or less upon all the excretions; vomiting and purging were very generally produced, and the matter thrown off the stomach was constantly mixed with bile; a florid redness frequently appeared on the face, and various cutaneous efflorescences upon the body; and, in some pleuritic symptoms, with fever supervened, so as to require bleeding; nor were the more alarming affections of spasms and convulsions unfrequent. Critical evacuations were also very evident; many sweated profusely, in some the urine was considerably increased, in others the saliva and mucous discharges; and uterine obstructions, of long duration, were often removed by it's use. *Veratrum* has likewise been found useful in epilepsy, and other convulsive complaints; but the diseases in which it's efficacy seems least equivocal are those of the skin, as itch and different prurient eruptions, herpes, morbus pediculofus, lepra, scrophula, &c. and in many of these it has been successfully employed both internally and externally. As a powerful stimulant and irritating medicine, it's use has been resorted to in desperate cases only, and even then it ought first to be exhibited in very small doses, as a grain, and in a diluted state, and to be gradually increased, according to the effects, which are generally of an alarming nature.

**HELLEBORUS NIGER seu MELANPODIUM.** Black hellebore or Christmas rose. *Helleborus niger* of Linnæus. The root of

## H E P

this exotic plant is the part employed medicinally: it's taste, when fresh, is bitterish and somewhat acrid: it also emits a nauseous acrid smell, but being long kept, both it's sensible qualities and medicinal activity suffer very considerable diminution. The ancients esteemed it as a powerful remedy in maniacal cases. At present it is exhibited principally as an alterative, or, when given in a large dose, as a purgative. It often proves a very powerful emmenagogue in plethoric habits, where steel is ineffectual or improper. It is also recommended in dropsies, and some cutaneous diseases.

**HELMINTHIASIS.** A disease, in which worms, or the larvæ of worms, are bred under the skin, or some external part of the body; from *ελμινθες*, which signifies any species of worms. It is endemial to Martinique, Westphalia, Transylvania, and some other places.

**HEMERALŌPIA.** Crepuscular blindness. A defect of vision, in which the person sees perfectly well all day; but in the evening or morning perceives little or not at all; from *ημερα*, the day, and *ωψ*, an eye.

**HEMICRANIA.** A pain that affects only one side of the head; from *ημισυ*, half, and *κρανιον*, the head.

**HEMIOPSIA.** A defect of vision, in which the person sees the half, but not the whole of an object; from *ημισυ*, half, and *ωψ*, an eye.

**HEMIPLĒGIA.** Palsy of one side; from *ημισυ*, half, and *πλησσω*, to strike. See *Paralysis*.

**HEPAR.** *Ηπαξ*, the liver. See *Liver*.

**HEPATALGIA.** Pain in the region of the liver; from *ηπαξ*, the liver, and *αλγος*, pain.

**HEPATIC.** Belonging to the liver; from *ηπαξ*, the liver.

**HEPATIC ARTERY.** A branch of the coeliac, which gives off, before it is distributed on the liver, the pyloric, right epigastric, cystic, and the splenic arteries.

**HEPATIC DUCT.** The trunk of the *pori biliarii*, which terminates in the *ductus communis choledochus*.

HEPATIC

## H O N

**HEPATIC VEIN.** The great vein of the liver. See *Vena portæ*.

**HEPATIRRHÆA.** A species of diarrhæa. See *Diarrhæa*.

**HEPATITIS.** An inflammation of the liver; from *hēpar*, the liver. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlog-nasie* of Cullen. It is known by pyrexia; tension and pain more or less acute in the right hypochondrium, which is very frequently referred to the top of the right shoulder, and increased by lying on the left side; urine high coloured.

**HERNIA.** A rupture or tumour produced by the falling down of any viscus, covered by the common integuments. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *locales* and order *ætiopia*. From the situation of the protruding viscus, herniæ have been divided into *inguinal*, *scrotal*, *femoral*, *vaginal*, *umbilical*, *abdominal*, &c. &c. According to the nature of the hernia, they are termed *intestinal*, *omental*, *vesical*, &c.; and when a rupture cannot be reduced, and produces vomiting, colic, and constipation, it is called an *incarcerated hernia*.

**HERNIA HUMURALIS.** Inflammation of the testicle. See *Orchitis*.

**HERPES.** Tettens; from *herpo*, to creep. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dialyses* of Cullen, distinguished by an assemblage of little creeping ulcers, itching very much, and not inclined to heal, but terminating in furfuraceous scales.

**HIPPOCASTANUM.** Common horse chestnut. *Æsculus hippocastanum* of Linnæus. The fruit, when dried and powdered, is recommended as an errhine. The bark is highly esteemed on the continent as a febrifuge, and is by some considered as being superior in quality to the Peruvian bark. The bark intended for medical use is to be taken from those branches which are neither very young nor very old.

**HIPPUS.** A continued and alternate dilatation and contraction of the pupil of the eye, caused by a convulsion of the orbicular and radiated fibres of the iris.

**HONEY.** A substance collected by bees, perfectly resembling

## H Y D

**saccharine juices.** It has a white or yellowish colour, a soft and grained consistence, a saccharine and aromatic smell. Honey is an excellent food, and a softening and slightly aperient remedy: mixed with vinegar, it constitutes *oxymel*, and is exhibited in various forms in medicine and pharmacy.

**HORDEOLUM.** An inflammatory tumour on the eye-lid, the size of a barley-corn.

**HUMERAL ARTERY.** A branch of the axillary artery, distributed about the humerus.

**HUMERI OS.** *Os brachii.* A long cylindrical bone, situated between the scapula and fore arm. The eminences on the superior extremity are, the head, neck, and a greater and lesser tubercle. Upon it's inferior extremity are, an external, an internal, and a headed condyle, and two depressions, which receive the conoid and coracoid processes of the cubit.

**HUMOURS of the EYE.** See *Aqueous* and *Vitreous humours*.

**HUNGER.** A natural action. A sensation in the stomach, caused by the irritation of the gastric juice, inducing a desire for food.

**HYALOID MEMBRANE.** The capsule of the vitreous humour of the eye; from *υαλος*, glass, and *ειδος*, likeness; so called from it's transparent and glassy appearance.

**HYDARTHROS.** *Hydarthron.* A white swelling of a joint. The name is derived from *υδωρ*, water, and *αρθρον*, a joint. A genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *locales* and order *tumores*; and known by a uniform swelling round the joint, of the colour of the skin, and extremely painful. It mostly affects the knee joint.

**HYDATIDS.** An hydatid; from *υδαλις*, a bladder. A very singular animal, formed like a bladder and distended with an aqueous fluid. Hydatids are not unfrequently generated in the natural cavities of the body, as the ventricles of the brain, abdomen, pelvis of the kidney, &c. producing disease. Cullen arranges this affection in the class *locales* and order *tumores*.

**HYDRAGOGUE.** Medicines are so termed which possess the property



## H Y D

property of increasing the secretions or excretions of the body, so as to cause the removal of water from any of it's cavities; such are tonics, diuretics, cathartics, &c.

**HYDRARGYRUS.** Mercury. Quicksilver Mercury is found in the earth at Adria in Spain, and in America, in a fluid state, possessing a metallic opacity and brilliancy, and in combination with other metallic substances. It differs from all other metals by it's property of retaining the fluid state, at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere. It always affects the form of globules when divided, and when it is confined in a bottle it's surface appears convex. Mercury has no taste that the nerves of the tongue and palate can perceive: rubbed for a short time between the fingers, it emits a slight peculiar smell. It's utility in the practice of physic and surgery is very great indeed, and there are a considerable number of preparations of it ordered by the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. It is impossible in this place to enumerate it's particular virtues, as there is no disease whatever in which it is not exhibited, and every one is acquainted with it's efficacy in subduing the venereal virus, and the benefit derived from administering it's preparations in diseases of the skin, lymphatic glands, &c.

**HYDROCARDIA.** *Hydrocordis. Hydrops pericardii.* Dropsy of the heart. Dropsy of the pericardium. A collection of a fluid in the cavity of the pericardium; from  $\delta\omega\gamma$ , water, and  $\kappa\alpha\rho\delta\iota\alpha$ , the heart. It produces symptoms similar to those of hydrothorax, with palpitations of the heart, and mostly an intermittent pulse.

**HYDROCÈLE.** Dropsy of the scrotum; from  $\delta\omega\gamma$ , water, and  $\chi\eta\lambda\eta$ , a tumour. It is a genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen, and is known by a soft, pyramidal, fluctuating, generally pellucid, swelling of the scrotum, increasing slowly, and without pain.

**HYDROCEPHALUS.** Watery head; from  $\delta\omega\gamma$ , water, and  $\alpha\iota\sigma\kappa\alpha\lambda\eta$ , the head. It is distinguished by authors into external and

## H Y D

and internal. *Hydrocephalus externus* is anasarca of the integuments of the head. *Hydrocephalus internus* is a deposition of a fluid in the ventricles of the brain, producing dilatation of the pupils, apoplexy, &c. See *Apoplexia*. It is sometimes of a chronic nature, when the water has been known to increase to an enormous quantity, effecting a diastasis of the bones of the head, and an adsorption of the substance of the brain.

**HYDROGENE.** Inflammable air. Phlogiston of Kirwan. Hydrogenous gas. An elastic fluid, possessing all the apparent properties of air. It is about thirteen times lighter than the air of the atmosphere, does not maintain combustion, and quickly destroys animal life by producing strong convulsions. It has a very evident and peculiar smell. Its characteristic property is to take fire when in contact with air, by the application of a body already ignited, or by the electric spark. Hydrogene, combined with oxygene, forms water (see *Aqua*); and with azote, volatile alkali.

**HYDROLAPATHUM.** The water dock. *Rumex hydrolapathum* of Linnæus. The leaves of this plant manifest considerable acidity, and are said to possess a laxative quality. The root is strongly adstringent, and has been much employed both externally and internally for the cure of scurvy, and other diseases of the skin.

**HYDROMETRA.** Dropsy of the womb; from *υδωρ*, water, and *μετρα*, the womb. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescutiæ* of Cullen. It is known by a swelling in the hypogastrium of females not pregnant, with fluctuation, and no suppression of urine.

**HYDROPHOBIA.** Canine madness; from *υδωρ*, water, and *φοβω*, to dread; because persons that are bitten by a mad dog dread the sight or falling of water, when they are first seized with the madness. It is a genus of disease arranged by Cullen in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi*; known by the previous history of the disease, the dread of water, painful convulsions of the pharynx, and putrid fever.

HYDROPH-

## H Y P

**HYDROPHTHALMIA.** A swelling of the bulb of the eye, from too great a collection of the aqueous or vitreous humour; from *ὕδωρ*, water, and *ὀφθαλμός*, the eye.

**HYDROPS.** A dropsy; from *ὕδωρ*, water. See *Ascites*, *Anasarca*, *Hydrothorax*, *Hydrocephalus*, *Hydrocele*, &c.

**HYDRORACHITIS.** *Spina bifida*. A small, soft, fluctuating tumour, mostly on the lumbar vertebræ of new-born children; from *ὕδωρ*, water, and *ῥαχίς*, the back-bone. It is a genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen.

**HYDROTHORAX.** Dropsy of the chest; from *ὕδωρ*, water, and *θώραξ*, the breast. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen; known by dyspnœa; paleness of the face; œdematous swellings of the feet; scarcity of urine; impatience of an horizontal position, with sudden starting from sleep; palpitations of the heart, and fluctuation of water in the chest.

**HYGIENË.** *Υγιεινή*; from *υγιαίνω*, to be well. Modern physicians have applied this term to that division of *therapia* which treats of the diet of the sick, and the non-naturals.

**HYGËOLÖGY.** The doctrine of the fluids of the body; from *ὕψος*, a humour or fluid, and *λόγος*, a discourse.

**HYMEN.** The slender membrane placed at the entrance of the vagina of virgins: *ὑμην*, a membrane.

**HYOIDES OS.** A semilunar bone, situated between the basis of the tongue and the larynx, that serves for the adhesion of the tongue, for deglutition, and for a point of attachment to many muscles. It has two greater and two lesser horns; from *υ*, and *ειδός*, resemblance.

**HYO-GLOSSUS.** A muscle situated at the side, between the os hyoides and the tongue, that pulls the tongue inwards and downwards,

**HYOSCİAMUS.** Henbane. *Hyosciamus niger* of Linnæus. The smell of this indigenous plant is strong and peculiar: the leaves, when bruised, emit somewhat of the odour of tobacco; to the taste they are mild and mucilaginous. Henbane is a powerful

## H Y P

powerful narcotic poison, and many instances of it's deleterious effects are recorded by different authors. Nevertheless, the extract of the seeds, under proper management, may be safely employed; and it has this advantage over narcotics in general, that it never renders the bowels costive, but, on the contrary, gently opens them.

**HYPERICUM** or **HYPERYCUM**. St. John's wort. *Hypericum perforatum* of Linnæus. This indigenous plant was greatly esteemed by the ancients, but is now very rarely used. The London Pharmacopœia retains the flowers on account of the great proportion of resinous oily matter, in which the medical efficacy of the plant is supposed to reside.

**HYPEROSTÖSIS**. A synonym of exostosis. See *Exostosis*.

**HYPNOTICS**. From *υπνος*, sleep. See *Anodynes*.

**HYPPOCHONDRIAC REGIONS**. They are situated one on each side of the epigastric region, being the spaces in the abdomen that are under the cartilages of the spurious ribs; from *υπο*, under, and *χορδος*, a cartilage.

**HYPPOCHONDRIASIS**. Hypochondriac affections; from *υποχορδριακος*, one who is hipped. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *adynamia* of Cullen; characterized by dyspepsia; languor and want of energy; dejection of mind, and apprehension of evil, more especially respecting health, without sufficient cause; with a melancholic temperament.

**HYPPOEMA**. An effusion of red blood into the chambers of the eye; from *υπο*, under, and *αιμα*, blood; because the blood is under the cornea.

**HYPPOGALA**. A collection of white humour, like milk, in the chambers of the eye; from *υπο*, under, and *γαλα*, milk; because it is a milk-like effusion under the cornea.

**HYPPOPIUM**. A collection of pus in the anterior or posterior chamber, or both chambers of the eye; from *υπο*, under, and *πυον*, pus; because the pus is under the cornea.

**HYPPOGASTRIC ARTERIES**. See *Iliac arteries*.

**HYPPOGASTRIC REGION**. The region of the abdomen that reaches



## H Y S

reaches from above the pubis to within three fingers breadth of the navel; from *πυλ*, under, and *γαστήρ*, the stomach.

**HYSSOPUS.** Common hyssop. *Hyssopus officinalis* of Linnæus. This exotic plant is esteemed as an aromatic and stimulant, but is chiefly employed as a pectoral, and has long been thought useful in humeral asthmas, coughs, and catarrhal affections; for this purpose an infusion of the leaves, sweetened with honey or sugar, is recommended to be drunk as tea.

**HYSTERIA.** Hysterics; from *ὕστέρα*, the womb. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen. It is characterized by a grumbling noise in the belly; a ball ascending to the throat, with a sense of suffocation; stupor; insensibility and convulsions; involuntary laughing and crying; sleep interrupted by sighs; urine limpid and abundant, previous to the fit; and great sensibility and irritability of the mind. There are four species: 1. *Hysteria chlorotica*, from a retention of the menses: 2. *Hysteria a menorrhagia*, from an immoderate flow of the menses: 3. *Hysteria a leucorrhœa*, from the fluor albus: 4. *Hysteria libidinosa*, from sensual desires.

**HYSTRICIASIS.** A disease of the hairs, in which they stand erect, like porcupine quills; from *hystrix*, the porcupine. An account of this rare disease is to be seen in the *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 424.

**HYSTRITIS.** *Metritis.* An inflammation of the womb. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasiæ* of Cullen; characterized by pyrexia, heat, tension, tumour, and pain in the region of the womb, pain in the os uteri when touched, and vomiting.

**HYSTEROTOMIA.** From *ὕστέρα*, the womb, and *τομήν*, to cut. See *Cæsarian section*.

## I

**ICE.** Water made solid by the application of cold. It is frequently employed by surgeons to resolve external inflammatory diseases.

**ICHOR.** *Ixur.* A thin, aqueous, and acrid discharge.

**ICHTHYOCOLLA.** Isinglass. Fish glue. A substance, partly gelatinous, and partly lymphatic, which is prepared by rolling up the air bladder of the sturgeon, and several other fishes, and drying it in the air, after it has been twisted into the form of a short cord, as we receive it. It affords a viscid jelly by ebullition in water, which is used in medicine as an emollient in disorders of the throat, intestines, &c.

**ICHTHIOSIS.** A disease in which several parts of the body are covered with white and dry scales, lying one over the other like the scales of fishes.

**ICTERUS.** The jaundice. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *impetiginos* of Cullen, characterized by yellowness of the skin and eyes; feces white; and urine of a high colour. Species: *Icterus calculosus*, acute pain in the epigastric region, increasing after eating; gall stones pass by stool: 2. *Icterus spasmodicus*, without pain, after spasmodic diseases and passions of the mind: 3. *Icterus mucosus*, without either pain, gall stones, or spasm, and relieved by the discharge of tough phlegm by stool: 4. *Icterus hepaticus*, from an induration of the liver: 5. *Icterus gravidarum*, from pregnancy, and disappearing after delivery: 6. *Icterus infantum*, of infants.

**IDIOPATHIC.** From *idios*, proper, and *pathos*, an affection. See *Disease*.

**IDIOSYNCRASY.** A peculiarity of constitution, in which a person is affected by certain stimuli, which, if applied to a hundred other persons, would produce no effect: thus some people cannot see a finger bleed without fainting; and thus

# I N C

violent inflammation is induced on the skin of some persons by substances that are perfectly innocent to others; from *ιδίος*, proper, and *συγκρίσις*, temperament or constitution.

**ILEUM.** The last portion of the small intestines, about fifteen hands breadth in length, which terminates at the valve of the cæcum; from *εἰλεω*, to roll about. See *Intestines*.

**ILIAC ARTERIES.** The arteries so called are formed by the bifurcation of the aorta, near the last lumbar vertebra. They are divided into *internal* and *external*. The *internal iliac*, also called the *hypogastric artery*, is distributed in the foetus into six, and in the adult into five, branches, which are divided about the pelvis, viz. the little iliac, the gluteal, the ischiadic, the pudendal, and the obturatory; and in the foetus the umbilical. The *external iliac* proceeds out of the pelvis through Poupart's ligament to form the femoral artery.

**ILIUM OS.** The superior portion of the os innominatum, which, in the foetus, is a distinct bone. See *Innominatum os*.

**IMPERATORIA.** Master wort. *Imperatoria ostruthium* of Linnæus. The roots of this plant are imported from the Alps and Pyrenees, notwithstanding it is indigenous to this island; they have a fragrant smell, and a bitterish pungent taste. The plant, as it's name imports, was formerly thought to be of singular efficacy, and it's great success, it is said, caused it to be distinguished by the name of *divinum remedium*. At present it is considered merely as an aromatic, and consequently is superseded by many of that class which possess superior qualities.

**IMPETIGINES.** An order in the class *cachexiæ* of Cullen, characterized by cachexia, deforming the external parts of the body with tumours, eruptions, &c.

**IMPETIGO.** This affection, as described by authors, is a disease in which several red, hard, dry, prurient spots arise in the face and neck, and sometimes all over the body, and disappear by furfuraceous or tender scales.

**INCISORS.** The four front teeth of both jaws are so called, because they cut the food. See *Teeth*.

INCUBUS.

**INCUBUS.** The night mare. See *Oneiroidynia gravans*.

**INDEX.** The fore finger; from *indico*, to point out, because that finger is generally used for such purposes.

**INDIAN RUBBER.** The substance known by the names Indian rubber, Elastic gum, Cayenne resin, Cautchuc, and by the French Caoutchouc, is prepared from the juice of the *Siphonia elastica* of Richard. The manner of obtaining this juice is by making incisions through the bark of the lower part of the trunk of the tree, from which the fluid resin issues in great abundance, appearing of a milky whiteness as it flows into the vessel placed to receive it, and into which it is conducted by means of a tube or leaf fixed in the incision, and supported with clay. On exposure to the air this milky juice gradually inspissates into a soft, reddish, elastic resin. It is formed by the Indians in South America into various figures; but is commonly brought to Europe in that of spear-shaped bottles. It is prepared also into catheters, bougies, syringes, pessaries, &c.

**INDICATION.** An indication is that which demonstrates in a disease what ought to be done. It is three-fold: preservative, which preserves health; curative, which expels a present disease; and vital, which respects the powers and reasons of diet. The scope from which indications are taken or determined is comprehended in this distich:

*Ars, ætas, regio, complexio, virtus,*

*Mos et symptoma, repletio, tempus et usus.*

**INDICATOR.** An extensor muscle of the fore finger, situated chiefly on the lower and posterior part of the fore arm.

**INFECTIO.** A synonym of contagion. See *Contagion*.

**INFLAMMATION.** *Phlogosis*. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; characterized by redness, heat, pain, and tumour on the surface of the body. There are two species: 1. *Phlegmon*, known by inflammation of a bright red colour; tumour pointed, throbbing, and tending to suppuration: 2. *Erythema*, which is inflammation of a dull



## I N O

red colour, vanishing upon pressure, spreading unequally, with a burning pain, and tumour scarcely perceptible, ending in disquamation, or vesicles of the skin. Phlogosis often terminates in abscess, gangrene, or schirrhus.

**INFLUENZA.** A species of catarrh. See *Catarrhus a contagione*.

**INFUNDIBULUM of the BRAIN.** A canal that proceeds from the vulva of the brain to the pituitary gland in the sella turcica.

**INFUSING.** A process that consists in pouring water of any required degree of temperature on such substances as have a loose texture, as thin bark, wood in shavings, or small pieces, leaves, flowers, &c. and suffering it to stand a certain time. The liquor obtained by the above process is called an *infusion*.

**INGUEN.** The groin. The lower and lateral part of the abdomen above the thigh.

**INJECTION.** A medicated liquor to throw into a natural or præternatural cavity of the body by means of a syringe.

**INNOMINATA ARTERIA.** The first branch given off by the arch of the aorta. It soon divides into the right-carotid and right subclavian arteries.

**INNOMINATUM OS.** A large irregular bone, situated at the side of the pelvis. It is divided into three portions, viz. the iliac, ischiatic, and pubic. The iliac portion, commonly called the os ilium, is the uppermost, and presents a *tuberosity*, a *posterior*, an *anterior* and *superior*, and an *anterior* and *inferior spine*, an *external* and an *internal cavity*, and a *niche* between the anterior spines. The ischiatic portion has a *tuberosity* upon which we sit, a *spinous process*, and an *anterior* and *posterior ischiatic niche*. The pubic portion affords with it's fellow the *arch* and *crista* of the pubis. Besides these eminences and depressions there are the *acetabulum*, that receives the head of the thigh bone, and the *foramen ovale*; which are formed by the union of the three portions. In the foetus these three portions are distinct bones, and are properly distinguished by the names of os ilium, os ischium, and os pubis.

**INOCULATION.** The insertion of the variolous matter under the

## I N T

the skin, in order to communicate the small pox. It is usually done in the arm or leg.

**INSANIA.** Infanity, or deranged imagination. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *vesaniae*, characterized by erroneous judgment from imaginary perceptions or recollections, attended with agreeable emotions in persons of a sanguine temperament.

**INSPIRATION.** The act of drawing the air into the lungs. See *Respiration*.

**INTERCOSTAL ARTERIES.** The superior intercostal artery is a branch of the subclavian. The other intercostal arteries are given off from the aorta.

**INTERCOSTAL NERVE.** The great intercostal nerve arises in the cavity of the cranium from a branch of the sixth and one of the fifth pair, united into one trunk, which passes out of the cranium through the carotid canal, and descends by the sides of the bodies of the vertebrae of the neck, thorax, loins, and os sacrum: in its course it receives the small accessory branches from all the thirty pair of spinal nerves. In the neck it gives off three cervical ganglions, the upper, middle, and lower; from which the cardiac and pulmonary nerves arise. In the thorax it gives off the splanchnic or anterior intercostal, which perforates the diaphragm, and forms the semilunar ganglions, from which nerves pass to all the abdominal viscera. They also form in the abdomen ten peculiar plexuses, distinguished by the name of the viscus to which they belong, as the coeliac, splenic, hepatic, superior, middle and lower mesenteric, two renal, and two spermatic plexuses. The posterior intercostal nerve gives accessory branches about the pelvis and ischiatic nerve, and at length terminates.

**INTERCOSTAL VEINS.** The intercostal veins empty their blood into the vena azygos.

**INTERCOSTALES EXTERNI.** } These muscles are situated

**INTERCOSTALES INTERNI.** } between the ribs, and decussate each other like the strokes of the letter X. It is by their means

## I N T

means that the ribs are equally raised upwards during inspiration.

**INTERMITTENT FEVER.** An ague. See *Febris intermittens*.

**INTEROSSEUS AURICULARIS.** An internal interosseal muscle of the hand, that extends and draws the little finger outwards.

**INTERSPINALES COLLI.** The fleshy portions between the spinous processes of the neck, that draw these processes nearer to each other.

**INTERSPINALES DORSI et LUMBORUM.** } These are rather  
**INTERTRANSVERSALES DORSI.** } small tendons than  
muscles that connect the spinal and transverse processes.

**INTERTRANSVERSALES LUMBORUM.** Four distinct small bundles of flesh, which fill up the spaces between the transverse processes of the vertebrae of the loins, and serve to draw them towards each other.

**INTERTRIGO.** An excoriation about the anus, groins, axilla, or other parts of the body, attended with inflammation and moisture. It is most commonly produced by the irritation of the urine, from riding, or some acrimony in children.

**INTESTINES.** The convoluted membranous tube that extends from the stomach to the anus; receives the ingested food; retains it a certain time; mixes with it the bile and pancreatic juice; propels the chyle into the lacteals, and covers the faeces with mucus; is so called. They are situated in the cavity of the abdomen, and are divided into the small and large intestines, which have, besides their size, other circumstances of distinction. The small intestines are supplied internally with folds, called *valvulae conniventes*, and have no bands upon their external surface. The large intestines have no folds internally, and are supplied externally with three strong muscular bands which run parallel upon the surface, and give the intestines a sacculated appearance; and they have also small fatty appendages, called *appendiculæ epiploicae*. The first portion of the intestinal tube, for about the extent of twelve fingers breadth, is called the *duodenum*; it lies in the  
epigastric

# INT

epigastric region; makes three turnings, and between the first and second flexure receives, by a common opening, the pancreatic duct and the ductus communis choledochus. It is in this portion of the intestines that chylication is chiefly performed. The remaining portion of the small intestines is distinguished by an imaginary division into the jejunum and ileum. The *jejunum*, which commences where the duodenum ends, is situated in the umbilical region, and is mostly found empty; hence its name: it is every where covered with red vessels, and about an hour and a half after a meal, with lacteals. The *ileum* occupies the hypogastric region and the pelvis; is of a more pallid colour than the former, and terminates by a transverse opening into the large intestines, which is called the *valve of the ileum, valve of the cæcum, or the valve of Tulpus*. The beginning of the large intestines is firmly tied down in the right iliac region, and for the extent of about four fingers breadth is called the *cæcum*, having adhering to it a worm-like process, called the *processus cæci vermiformis, or appendicula cæci vermiformis*. The great intestine then commences *colon*, ascends towards the liver, passes across the abdomen under the stomach to the left side, where it is contorted like the letter *S*, and descends to the pelvis; hence it is divided in this course into the *ascending portion, the transverse arch, and the sigmoid flexure*. When it has reached the pelvis it is called the *rectum*, it proceeding in a straight line to the anus.

The intestinal canal is composed of three membranes or coats, a *common* one from the peritoneum, a *muscular coat*, and a *villous coat*, the villi being formed of the fine terminations of arteries and nerves, and the origins of lacteals and lymphatics. The intestines are connected to the body by the mesentery; the duodenum has also a peculiar connecting cellular substance, as has likewise the colon and rectum, by whose means the former is firmly accreted to the back, the colon to the kidneys, and the latter to the os coccygis, and, in women, to the vagina. The remaining portion of the tube is loose in  
the



## I P E

the cavity of the abdomen. The arteries of this canal are branches of the *superior* and *inferior mesenteric*, and the *duodenal*. The veins evacuate their blood into the *vena portæ*. The nerves are branches of the eighth pair and intercostals. The *lacteal vessels*, which originate principally from the jejunum, proceed to the glands in the mesentery.

**INTROSUSCEPTION.** *Intus susceptio*. A disease of the intestinal tube, and most frequently of the small intestines; it consists in a portion of gut passing for some length within another portion.

**IPECACUANHA.** *Ipecacuan*. The plant from which this valuable root is obtained, is still unknown. There are three sorts of ipecacuan to be met with in our shops, viz. the ash-coloured or grey, the brown, and the white. The ash-coloured is brought from Peru, and is a small wrinkled root, bent and contorted into a great variety of figures, brought over in short pieces full of wrinkled and deep circular fissures, down to a small white woody fibre that runs in the middle of each piece: the cortical part is compact, brittle, looks smooth and resinous upon breaking: it has very little smell; the taste is bitterish and subacid, covering the tongue as it were with a kind of mucilage. The brown is small, somewhat more wrinkled than the foregoing; of a brown or blackish colour without, and white within: this is brought from Brazil. The white sort is woody, has no wrinkles, nor any perceptible bitterness in taste. The first, the ash-coloured or grey ipecacuan, is that usually preferred for medicinal use. The brown has been sometimes observed, even in a small dose, to produce violent effects. The white, though taken in a large one, has scarce any effect at all. Experience has proved that this medicine is the safest emetic with which we are acquainted, having this peculiar advantage, that if it does not operate by vomit, it readily passes off by the other emunctories. Ipecacuan was first introduced as an infallible remedy against dysenteries and other inveterate fluxes, as diarrhæa, menorrhagia, leucorrhæa,

## I R I

leucorrhœa, &c. and also in disorders proceeding from obstructions of long standing; nor has it lost much of it's reputation by time: it's utility in these cases is thought to depend upon it's restoring perspiration. It has also been successfully employed in spasmodic asthma, catarrhal and consumptive cases. Nevertheless it's chief use is as a vomit, and, in small doses, joined with opium as a diaphoretic. The officinal preparations are the *pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus*, and the *vinum ipecacuanhæ*.

**IRIS.** The anterior portion of the choroid membrane of the eye, which is perforated in the middle by the pupil. It is of various colours; hence blue, black eyes, &c. The posterior surface of the iris is termed the *uvea*.

**IRIS FLORENTINA.** Florentine orris, or Iris. The root of this plant, *Iris florentina* of Linnæus, which is indigenous to Italy, in it's recent state is extremely acrid, and when chewed excites a pungent heat in the mouth, which continues several hours: on being dried this acrimony is almost wholly dissipated; the taste slightly bitter, and the smell agreeable, and approaching to that of violets. The fresh root is cathartic, and for this purpose has been employed in dropsies. It is now chiefly used in it's dried state, and ranked as a pectoral and expectorant, and hence has a place in the *trochisci amyli* of the London Pharmacopœia.

**IRIS PALUSTRIS.** This indigenous plant is common in marshes, and on the banks of rivers. It formerly had a place in the London Pharmacopœia under the name of *gladeolus luteus*. The root is without smell, but has an acrid styptic taste, and it's juice, on being snuffed up the nostrils, produces a burning heat in the nose and mouth, accompanied by a copious discharge from these organs; hence it is recommended both as an errhine and sialagogue. Given internally, when perfectly dry, it's adstringent qualities are such as to cure diarrhœas. The expressed juice is likewise said to be an useful application to serpiginous eruptions and scrophulous tumours.

IRON.

## I R O

**IRON.** *Ferrum.* An imperfect metal of a white livid colour, inclining to grey, internally composed of small facets. It is very abundant in nature, being found in almost all coloured stones, bitumens, and in almost all metallic ores. The utility of iron in the practice of physic is very considerable. It is the basis of many important medicines which are frequently employed with the happiest success. It may be said to be the only metal which is not noxious, and whose operation is not to be feared. The effects of this remedy upon the animal economy are various. It gives energy to the nerves and muscles, excites the action of the secretions in general, especially the menstrual discharge; and increases the action of the heart and arteries. Nor is it's action less effectual on the fluids; it is readily carried into the blood, combines with it, renders it of a more healthy colour, and imparts to it a more healthy consistence; it is therefore tonic and alterative, and unites in it's action the properties of a great number of other medicines. Like adstringents it increases the motion of the parts, and has the advantage of being more constant and durable in it's effects than many other remedies which possess the same virtue, because it combines with the organs themselves, by means of the fluids which serve for their nutrition. It appears, therefore, that in every case wherein the muscular and nervous fibres are feeble in their action, in debilities of the stomach and intestines, and diseases dependent thereon; in short, in every case wherein the blood has not a sufficient quantity of cruor, or has not it's healthy degree of consistency, steel medicines may be administered with success. The officinal preparations in the pharmacopœias are very numerous. Iron, possessing the magnetic property, is said to produce very singular effects upon the animal economy; and it is affirmed that, when applied to the skin, it mitigates pain, diminishes convulsions, excites redness, sweat, and often a small eruption. How far these assertions are to be depended upon is doubted; but that the magnet has very sensible effects is proved by

*Thouret*, in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Medicine of Paris.

**IRRITABILITY.** A property, innate in every muscular fibre, by which it contracts upon the application of a stimulus. It is not known, in the present day, what is the cause of this singular property: many have asserted that it depended upon elasticity, the mind, the nerves, &c. &c.; but experiments have proved their fallacy. The parts of our body, that are composed of muscular fibres, and which consequently possess this property, are termed irritable, as the heart, arteries, veins, absorbents, all the muscles, the *primæ viæ*, vesica urinaria, vagina, uterus, &c. &c. to distinguish them from those parts which have no muscular fibres, and are called contractile parts, as the nerves, common integuments, membranes, &c. &c. With regard to the degree of this property peculiar to various parts, the heart is the most irritable, then the stomach and intestines, the diaphragm, and at length the various muscles follow; but the degree of irritability depends upon the age, sex, temperament, mode of living, climate, state of health, idiosyncrasy, and nature of the animal; and, likewise, upon the stimulus, which may also vary in its nature, and depend upon the part to which it is applied. The use of this principle is very considerable, for upon it depends all muscular motion, and the function of every viscus except that of the nerves.

**IRRITATION.** The action produced by any stimulus.

**ISCHIAS.** *Sciatica.* A rheumatic affection of the hip joint; one of the terminations of acute rheumatism.

**ISCHIUM.** A bone of the pelvis of the fœtus. See *Innomi-natum os*.

**ISCHURIA.** *Ioxypia*, a suppression of urine. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *epischestes* of Cullen. There are four species of ischuria: 1. *Ischuria renalis*, coming after a disease of the kidneys, with a troublesome sense of weight in that part: 2. *Ischuria ureterica*, after a disease of the kidneys, a

sense



## J E L

sense of pain or uneasiness in the course of the ureters: 3. *Ischuria vesicalis*, a frequent desire to make water, with a swelling of the hypogastrium, and pain at the neck of the bladder: 4. *Ischuria urethralis*, a frequent desire to make water, with a swelling of the hypogastrium, and pain of some part of the urethra.

**JALAPIUM.** Jalap. The plant from which this root is obtained is the *Convolvulus jalapa* of Linnæus, a native of South America. It is said to have taken it's name from Xalapa, a town in New Spain. In the shops the root is found both cut into slices and whole, of an oval shape, solid, ponderous, blackish on the outside, but grey within, and marked with several dark veins, by the number of which, and by it's hardness, heaviness, and dark colour, the goodness of the root is to be estimated. It has scarcely any smell, and very little taste, but, to the tongue and to the throat, manifests a slight degree of pungency. The medicinal activity of jalap resides principally, if not wholly, in the resin, which, though given in small doses, occasions violent tormina. The root powdered is a very common, efficacious, and safe purgative, as daily experience evinces; but according as it contains more or less resin, it's effects must of course vary. In large doses, or when joined with calomel, it is recommended as an anthelmintic and hydrogogue. In the pharmacopœias this root is ordered in the form of tincture and extract, and the Edinburgh college directs it also in powder with twice it's weight of crystals of tartar.

**JEJUNUM.** The second portion of the small intestines, so called, because it is mostly found empty. See *Intestines*.

**JELLY.** Modern chemists have given this name to the mucilaginous substance very soluble in water, and not at all in spirit of wine, that is obtained from all the soft and white parts of animals, such as the membranes, tendons, aponeuroses, cartilages, ligaments, and skin, by boiling them in water. If the decoction or jelly be strongly evaporated, it affords

## J U G

affords a dry, brittle, transparent substance, known by the name of glue.

**JET.** A black bitumen, hard and compact, like certain stones, found in great abundance in various parts of France, Sweden, Germany, and Ireland. It is brilliant and vitreous in it's fracture, and capable of taking a good polish by friction: it attracts light substances, and appears to be electric, like amber; hence it has been called *black amber*: it has no smell; but when heated acquires one like bitumen judaicum.

**JONTHI.** *Iosbes. Vari.* Small red, hard, and indolent tubercles that appear about the face of young persons before or about the time of puberty.

**JUGALE OS.** *Os mala. Os zygomaticum.* The cheek bone. It is a quadrangular shaped bone, situated at the side of the face, forming the bottom part of the orbit. It has a frontal, orbital, malar, and zygomatic process, a zygomatic depression, and two foramina. *Jugale*, from *jugum*, a yoke.

**JUGLANS.** The walnut. The tree which bears this fruit is the *Juglans regia* of Linnæus, a native of Persia, but cultivated in this country. The unripe fruit, which has an astringent bitterish taste, and has been long employed as a pickle, is the part directed for medicinal use by the London college, on account of it's anthelmintic virtues. An extract of the green fruit is the most convenient preparation, as it may be kept for a sufficient length of time, and made agreeable to the stomach of the patient by mixing it with cinnamon water.

**JUGULAR VEINS.** These veins run from the head down the sides of the neck, and are divided from their situation into external and internal. The *external* or *superficial jugular vein* receives the blood from the frontal, angular, temporal, auricular, sublingual, or ranine, and the occipital veins. The *internal* or *deep seated jugular vein* receives the blood from the lateral sinusses of the dura mater, the laryngeal and pharyngeal veins. Both jugulars unite, and form the superior vena cava, which,

## K I D

with the inferior or ascending cava, form the common cava that terminates in the right auricle of the heart.

**JUNIPERUS.** Common juniper. *Juniperus communis* of Linnaeus. Both the tops and berries of this indigenous plant are directed in our pharmacopoeias, but the latter are usually preferred, and are brought chiefly from Holland and Italy. Of their efficacy as a stomachic, carminative, diaphoretic, and diuretic, there are several relations by physicians of great authority: and medical writers have also spoken of the utility of the juniper in nephritic cases, uterine obstructions, scorbutic affections, and some cutaneous diseases. Our pharmacopoeias direct the essential oil, and a spirituous distillation of the berries, to be kept in the shops.

---

## K

**KALI.** See *Alkali vegetable and mineral, Barilla, Natron.*

**KIDNEYS. Renes.** Two abdominal viscera, shaped like kidney-bean, that secrete the urine. They are situated one in each lumbar region, near the first lumbar vertebra, behind the peritoneum, and are composed of three substances; a cortical, which is the external, and very vascular; a tubulose, which consists of small tubes, and a papillous substance, which is the innermost. The kidneys are generally surrounded with more or less of adipose membrane, and they have also a proper membrane, *membrana propria*, which is closely accreted to the cortical substance. The renal arteries, called also emulgents, proceed from the aorta. The veins evacuate their blood into the ascending cava. The absorbents accompany the blood-vessels, and terminate in the thoracic duct. The nerves of the kidneys are branches of the eighth pair and great intercostals. The excretory duct of this viscus is called the *ureter*; at the middle or pelvis of the kidney where the blood-vessels enter it,

## L A C

Is a large membranaceous bag, which diminishes like a funnel, and forms a long canal or ureter, that conveys the urine from the kidney to the bladder, which it perforates obliquely.

**KINO.** *Gummi rubrum adstringens gambiense.* The tree from which this resin is obtained, though not yet botanically ascertained, is known to grow on the banks of the river Gambia, in Africa. On wounding it's bark the fluid kino immediately issues drop by drop, and by the heat of the sun is formed into hard masses. It is very like the resin called *Sanguis draconis*; is much redder, more firm, resinous, and adstringent than catechu. It is now in common use, and is the most efficacious vegetable adstringent, or styptic, in the materia medica.

## L

**LABYRINTH of the EAR.** That part of the internal ear behind the cavity of the tympanum, which is constituted by the cochlea, vestibulum, and semicircular canals.

**LAC.** The improper name of gum-lac is given to a resinous substance of a deep red colour, that is deposited by a species of ant, peculiar to the East Indies, upon the small branches of trees. In this state it is called stick-lack, which, when broken, is observed to be full of small cavities. Seed-lac is nothing more than the resinous substance taken off the branch, and broken into small granules, which is melted for use, and formed into flat plates called shell-lac. Lac is the basis of sealing-wax; and tinctures, dentifrices, and troches, are prepared from it by the dentists, who esteem it as a good bracer for lax and spongy gums.

**LACHRYMÆ.** The tears or limpid fluid secreted by the lachrymal gland, and flowing on the surface of the eye.

**LACHRYMAL DUCTS.** The excretory ducts of the lachrymal gland, which open upon the internal surface of the upper eye-lid.



## L A D

**LACHRYMAL GLAND.** A glomerate gland, situated above the external angle of the orbit, in a peculiar depression of the frontal bone. It secretes the tears, and conveys them to the eye by it's excretory ducts, which are six or eight in number. See *Lachrymal ducts*.

**LACTATS.** (*Lactas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the acid of sour whey, or lactic acid, with different bases; thus *aluminous lactat, ammoniacal lactat, &c.*

**LACTEALS.** The absorbents of the mesentery, which originate in the small intestines, and convey the chyle from thence to the thoracic duct.

**LACTIC ACID.** The acid of sour milk; from *lac*, milk.

**LACUNÆ.** The mouths or openings of the excretory ducts of the muciparous glands of the urethra.

**LADANUM.** This resinous juice exudes upon the leaves of the *Cistus ladanum* of Linnæus, in Candia, where the inhabitants collect it by lightly rubbing the leaves with leather, and afterwards scraping off and forming it into irregular masses for exportation. Three sorts of ladanum have been described by authors, but only two are to be met with in the shops. The best, which is very rare, is in dark coloured masses, of the consistence of a soft plaster, growing still softer on being handled; the other is in long rolls, coiled up, much harder than the preceding, and not so dark. The first has commonly a small, and the last a large admixture of fine sand, without which they cannot be collected pure, independently of designed abuses; the dust blown on the plant by winds from the loose sands among which it grows, being retained by the tenacious juice. The soft kind has an agreeable smell, and a lightly pungent bitterish taste: the hard is much weaker. Ladanum was formerly much employed internally as a pectoral and adstringent in catarrhal affections, dysenteries, and several other diseases; at present, however, it is wholly confined to external use, and is an ingredient in the stomachic plaster, *emplastrum ladani* of the London Pharmacopœia.

## L A U

**LAGOPHTHALMUS.** A want of power to close the eye-lid. It may arise from spasm, palsy, atony, or fissure of the muscles of the eye-lids, and a variety of other causes. The name is derived from *λαγως*, a hare, and *οφθαλμος*, an eye; because it is credited that hares sleep with their eyes open.

**LAMBDOIDAL SUTURE.** Occipital suture. The suture that unites the occipital bone to the two parietal bones; from *Λ*, and *ειδος*, resemblance, because it is shaped like the letter *Λ*.

**LARYNGOTOMY.** From *λαρυγξ*, the larynx, and *τομην*, to cut. See *Bronchotomy*.

**LARYNX.** *Λαρυγξ*. A cartilaginous cavity, situated behind the tongue, in the anterior part of the fauces, and lined with an exquisitely sensible membrane. It is composed of the annular or crycoid cartilage, the scutiform or thyroid, the epiglottis, and two arytaenoid cartilages. The superior opening of the larynx is called the *glottis*. The *laryngeal arteries* are branches of the external carotids. The *laryngeal veins* evacuate their blood into the external jugulars. The nerves of the larynx are from the eighth pair. The use of the larynx is to constitute the organ of voice, and to serve also for respiration.

**LATISSIMUS DORSI.** A muscle of the humerus, situated on the posterior part of the trunk, that pulls the arm backwards and downwards, and rolls the os humeri.

**LAURUS.** Sweet-bay. *Laurus nobilis* of Linnæus. This tree is a native of Italy, but cultivated in our gardens and shrubberies as a handsome evergreen. The leaves and berries possess the same medicinal qualities, both having a sweet fragrant smell, and an aromatic adstringent taste. The laurus of honorary memory, the distinguished favourite of Apollo, may be naturally supposed to have had no inconsiderable fame as a medicine; but it's pharmaceutical uses are so limited in the practice of the present day, that this dignified plant is now rarely employed, except in the way of enema, or as an external application; thus, in the London Pharmacopœia, the  
leaves

## L E A

leaves are directed in the *decoctum pro fomento*, and the berries in the *emplastrum cumini*.

**LAVENDULA.** Common lavender. *Lavendula spica* of Linnaeus. A native of the southern parts of Europe, but cultivated in our gardens on account of the fragrance of it's flowers. Their taste is bitter, warm, and somewhat pungent; the leaves are weaker and less grateful. The essential oil, obtained by distillation, is of a bright yellow colour, of a very pungent taste, and possesses, if carefully distilled, the fragrance of the lavender in perfection. Lavender has been long recommended in nervous debilities, and various affections proceeding from a want of energy in the animal functions. The College directs an essential oil, a simple spirit, and a compound tincture, to be kept in the shops.

**LAXATOR TYMPANI.** A muscle of the internal ear, that draws the malleus obliquely forwards towards it's origin; consequently the membrana tympani is made less concave, or is relaxed.

**LEAD.** *Plumbum.* An imperfect metal, of a dull white colour, inclining to a blue. It is very soft, and easily cut with a knife; has a peculiar and remarkable smell, which becomes stronger by friction. It's taste is scarcely sensible in the mouth, but it's effect is very manifest in the stomach and intestines, whose nerves it irritates, producing pain, convulsions, stupor, and palsy. Lead is rarely found native, but mostly in the earthy, saline, or mineralized form, united with sulphur, and forming galena. It is made into utensils and vessels for various economical purposes, but not without danger in their use; for it's noxious qualities are soon communicated to the substance they contain. Those who work in manufactories where this metal is concerned, are continually attacked with colics (see *Colica pictonum*), often accompanied with vomiting, and not unfrequently with palsies. The various preparations of lead, directed in our pharmacopœias, should therefore be very cautiously administered internally; nor should they, in very delicate

## L E V

delicate habits, be very freely employed externally. Most of the preparations are esteemed as resolvent and anodyne applications to external inflammatory affections.

**LEIPOTHYMIA.** Fainting; from *λειπω*, to leave, and *θυμος*, the mind. See *Syncope*.

**LENS.** See *Crystalline lens*.

**LENTIGO.** A brown spot upon the skin, resembling, in size and colour, a lens or tare.

**LEPRA.** *Λεπρα*, the leprosy. A disease in the class *cachexia* and order *impetigines* of Cullen, characterized by the skin being rough and chapped, with white furfuraceous scales and crusts, under which is frequently a moisture, with itching.

**LETHARGY.** A heavy and constant sleep, with scarce any intervals of waking; when awakened, the person answers, but, ignorant or forgetful of what he said, immediately sinks into the same state of sleep. It is symptomatic of fever, apoplexy, &c.

**LEUCOMA.** *Λευκωμα*. A variety of the *caligo cornea* of Cullen's nosology. See *Caligo*.

**LEUCOPHLEGMATIC.** A term applied by the older medical writers to a dropical habit of body; from *λευκος*, white, and *φlegμα*, phlegm.

**LEUCORRŒA.** *Fluxus albus*. The whites. An increased secretion of white mucus from the vagina of women, arising from debility, and not from the venereal virus; from *λευκος*, white, and *ρῆω*, to flow.

**LEVATOR ANGULI ORIS.** A muscle situated above the mouth, which draws the corner of the mouth upwards, and makes that part of the cheek opposite to the chin prominent, as in smiling.

**LEVATOR ANI.** A muscle of the anus, that draws the rectum upwards after the evacuation of the feces, and assists in shutting it. The levatores ani also sustain the contents of the pelvis, and help in ejecting the semen, urine, and contents of the



## L I E

the rectum, and, perhaps, by pressing upon the veins, contribute greatly to the erection of the penis.

**LEVATOR LABII SUPERIORIS ALIQUÉ NASI.** A muscle of the mouth and lips, that raises the upper lip towards the orbit, and a little outwards; it serves also to draw the skin of the nose upwards and outwards, by which the nostril is dilated.

**LEVATOR OCULI.** A muscle of the eye-ball, that raises up the globe of the eye.

**LEVATOR PALATI.** A muscle situated between the lower jaw and the os hyoides laterally, that draws the velum pendulum palati upwards and backwards, so as to shut the passage from the fauces into the mouth and nose.

**LEVATOR PALPEBRE SUPERIORIS.** A proper muscle of the upper eye-lid, that opens the eye, by drawing the eye-lid upwards.

**LEVATOR SCAPULÆ.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the neck, that pulls the scapula upwards, and a little forwards.

**LEVISTICUM.** *Lotage.* The odour of this plant, *Ligusticum levisticum* of Linneus, is very strong and peculiarly ungrateful; it's taste is warm and aromatic. It abounds with a yellowish gummy resinous juice, very much resembling opoponax. It's virtues are supposed to be similar to those of angelica and masterwort in expelling flatulencies, exciting sweat, and opening obstructions; therefore it is chiefly used in hysterical disorders and uterine obstructions. The leaves eaten in salad are accounted emmenagogue. The root, which is less ungrateful than the leaves, is said to possess similar virtues, and may be employed in powder.

**LICHEN.** In surgery it is a species of *impetigo*, that appears in form of a solitary, red, dry, rough, and somewhat prurient spot, that gives off very small furfuraceous scales.

**LIENTERIA.** From *λεω*, smooth, *εντερον*, the intestine, and *ειναι*, to flow. A species of diarrhæa. See *Diarrhæa*.

LIGAMENT.

## L I G

**LIGAMENT.** A strong elastic membrane, that connects the extremities of moveable bones, and prevents the efflux of the synovia from the joints. from *ligo*, to bind.

**LIGHT.** It is at present universally acknowledged that light is a body or fluid, existing independent of all other substances, and possessing it's own characteristic properties, or phenomena, which are as follow: 1. The motion of light is so rapid, that it passes through nearly eight thousand leagues in a second: 2. The elasticity of the rays of light is such, that the angle of reflexion is equal to the angle of incidence: 3. The fluid of light is ponderous; for if a ray of light be received through a hole, and a blade of a knife presented to it, the ray is diverted from a right line, and is reflected towards the body. This circumstance shows that it obeys the law of attraction, and sufficiently authorizes it's being classed among other ponderous bodies: 4. The great NEWTON succeeded in decomposing the solar light into seven primitive rays, which present themselves in the following order: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet. Dyers present us with only three colours, which are red, blue, and yellow; the combinations and proportions of these three principles form all the shades of colour with which the arts are enriched.

**LIGNUM CAMPECHENSE.** Logwood. The wood of this tree, *Hematoxylum campechianum* of Linnæus, is of a solid texture, and of a dark red colour. It is imported from Campeachy, in the bay of Honduras, principally as a dying drug, cut into junks and logs of about three feet in length; of these pieces the largest and thickest are preferred, as being of the deepest colour. Logwood has a sweetish subadstringent taste, and no remarkable smell; it gives a purplish red tincture both to watery and spirituous infusions, and tinges the stools, and sometimes the urine, of the same colour. It is employed medicinally as an adstringent and corroborant. In diarrhæas it has been found peculiarly efficacious, and has the recommendation of some of the first medical authorities; also in the later

stages

## L I M

stages of dysentery, when the obstructing causes are removed, to obviate the extreme laxity of the intestines usually superinduced by the repeated dejections. An extract is ordered in the pharmacopœias.

**LILIUM ALBUM.** The roots of the common white lily, *Lilium candidum* of Linnaeus, are directed by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; they are extremely mucilaginous, and are chiefly used, boiled in milk and water, in emollient and suppurating cataplasms.

**LIME.** Calcareous earth. A substance obtained by decomposing calcareous matters by the action of fire, which deprives them of their acid. Stones composed of shells, marbles, and most calcareous spars, are the substances which afford the best lime; but the hard calcareous stone, called lime-stone, is more commonly used. These are arranged in a furnace or kiln, so as to form a kind of vault, beneath which a wood fire is lighted, and kept up until a strong flame, without smoke, is raised about ten feet above the furnace, and till the stones become very white. Good quick-lime is hard, sonorous, becomes quickly and strongly heated by the addition of water, and emits a dense vapour during it's extinction. It is usually in the form of a stone, of a dirty white colour; it's taste is burning, acrid, and urinous; and it is sufficiently strong to cause inflammation when applied to the skin. It is found native in the vicinity of volcanos. Lime, exposed to the air, swells, breaks, and is reduced to powder; it's bulk being considerably increased: it is then termed slack-lime. Quick-lime is employed by surgeons in combination with soap or other substances as a powerful caustic: and lime-water is of considerable utility both in the practice of physic and surgery.

**LIMON.** The lemon. The tree which affords this fruit is the *Citrus aurantium* of Linnaeus, a native of the upper parts of Asia, but cultivated in Spain, Portugal, and France. The juice, which is much more acid than that of the orange, possesses similar virtues. It is always preferred where a strong vegetable

## L I N

vegetable acid is required. Saturated with the fixed vegetable alkali, it is in frequent extemporaneous use in febrile diseases and by promoting the secretions, especially that of the skin, proves of considerable service in abating the violence of pyrexia. As an antiscorbutic, the citric acid is also very generally taken on board ships destined for long voyages; but even when well depurated of it's mucilaginous parts, it is found to spoil by long keeping. To preserve it in purity for a considerable length of time, it is necessary that it should be brought to a highly concentrated state, and for this purpose it has been recommended to expose the juice to a degree of cold sufficient to congeal the aqueous and mucilaginous parts. After a crust of ice is formed, the juice is poured into another vessel; and by repeating this process several times, the remaining juice, it is said, has been concentrated to eight times it's original strength, and kept without suffering any material change for several years. The exterior rind of the lemon is a very grateful aromatic bitter, but less hot than orange-peel, and yields in distillation a less quantity of oil; which is extremely light, almost colourless, and is generally brought from the southern parts of Europe, under the name of Essence of Lemons. The lemon-peel, though less warm, is similar in it's qualities to that of the orange, and is employed with the same intentions. The pharmacopœias direct a syrup of the juice, and the peel enters into vinous and aqueous bitter infusions; it is also ordered to be candied; and the essential oil is an ingredient in the *spiritus ammoniæ compositus* and other formulæ.

**LINCTUS.** A term in pharmacy that is generally applied to a soft and somewhat oily substance, of the consistence of honey.

**LINEA ALBA.** An aponeurosis that extends from the serobiculus cordis straight down to the navel, and from thence to the pubis. It is formed by the tendinous fibres of the internal oblique ascending and the external oblique descending muscles, and the transversalis, interlaced with those of the opposite side.



## L I T

**LINGUALIS.** A muscle of the tongue, that contracts it's substance, and brings it backwards.

**LINIMENT.** An oily substance of a mediate consistence between an ointment and oil, but so thin as to drop.

**LINUM.** Common flax. *Linum usitatissimum* of Linnæus. The seeds of this useful plant, called linseed, have an unctuous, mucilaginous, sweetish taste, but no remarkable smell; on expression they yield a large quantity of oil, which, when carefully drawn, without the application of heat, has no particular taste or flavour: boiled in water they yield a large proportion of a strong flavourless mucilage, which is in use as an emollient or demulcent in coughs, hoarsenesses, and pleuritic symptoms, that frequently prevail in catarrhal affections; and it is likewise recommended in nephritic pains and stranguries. The meal of the seeds is also much used externally in emollient and maturating cataplasms. The expressed oil is an officinal preparation, and is supposed to be of a more healing and balsamic nature than the other oils of this class: it has, therefore, been very generally employed in pulmonary complaints, and in colics and constipations of the bowels.

**LIPITUDO.** An exudation of a puriform humour from the margin of the eye-lid.

**LIQVOR ANNII.** A turbid and serous fluid contained in the cavity of the membranaceous ovum, surrounding the foetus in utero.

**LITHIATS** (*Lithiat, tri, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the lithic acid, with different bases, or acid of the stone, sometimes found in the human bladder; thus, *lithiat of alumine*, *lithiat of ammoniac*, &c.

**LITHONTRIPTICS.** From *lithos*, a stone, and *triptu*, to break: hence, from the strict sense and common acceptation of the word, this class of medicines should comprehend such as possess a power of dissolving calculi in the urinary passages. It is, however, a question, whether there be in nature any such substances. By the term, then, is meant those substances which

possess

## L O C

possess a power of removing a disposition in the body to the formation of calculi. Those in the highest esteem are, *aqua calcis*, *alkali causticum*, and *ura urss*.

**LOBELIA.** Blue lobelia, or cardinal flower. The root of this plant, *Lobelia syphilitica*, is the part directed by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia for medicinal use; in taste it resembles tobacco, and is apt to excite vomiting. It derived the name syphilitica from it's efficacy in the cure of syphilis, as experienced by the North American Indians, who considered it a specific in that disease, and with whom it was long an important secret, which was purchased by Sir William Johnson, and since published by different authors. The method of employing this medicine is stated as follows: a decoction is made of a handful of the roots in three measures of water. Of this, half a measure is taken in the morning fasting, and repeated in the evening; and the dose is gradually increased till it's purgative effects become too violent, when the decoction is to be intermitted for a day or two, and then renewed, until a perfect cure is effected. During the use of this medicine a proper regimen is to be enjoined, and the ulcers are also to be frequently washed with the decoction, or if deep and foul, to be sprinkled with the powder of the inner bark of the New Jersey tea-tree, *Ceanothus americanus*. Although the plant thus used is said to cure the disease in a very short time, yet it is not found that the antisyphilitic powers of the lobelia have been confirmed in any instance of European practice.

**LOCALES.** The fourth class of Cullen's nosology, which comprehends morbid affections, that are partial, and includes eight genera, viz. dysesthesiæ, dyforexia, dyscinesiæ, apocnoses, epischeses, tumores, ectopia, and dialyses.

**LOCHIA.** *Lochia.* The cleansings. The ferous, and for the most part green coloured, discharge that takes place from the uterus and vagina of women, during the first four days after delivery.

## L U N

**LOCHIORRHEA.** An excessive discharge of the lochia; from *lochos*, and *rho*, to flow.

**LOCKED-JAW, or TRISMUS.** A species of tetanus. See *Tetanus*.

**LONGUS COLLI.** A muscle situated on the anterior part of the neck close to the vertebræ, that bends the neck gradually forwards, and to one side.

**LUES VENEREA.** The venereal disease. See *Syphilis* and *Gonorrhœa*.

**LUJULA.** Wood-forrel. *Oxalis acetosella* of Linnæus. This delicate indigenous plant is totally inodorous, but has a grateful acid taste, which is more agreeable than the common forrel, and approaches nearly to that of the juice of lemons, or the acid of tartar, with which it also corresponds in a great measure in it's medical effects, being esteemed refrigerant, antiscorbutic, and diuretic. It's principal use, however, is to allay inordinate heat, and to quench thirst; for this purpose a pleasant whey may be formed by boiling the plant in milk. An essential salt is prepared from this plant, known by the name of Essential Salt of Lemons, and commonly used for taking ink-stains out of linen.

**LUMBAGO.** A rheumatic affection of the muscles about the loins; from *lumbi*, the loins, and *ago*, to act; because the pains generally act very powerfully.

**LUMBRICALES.** The four small flexors of the fingers, which assist the flexion of the fingers when the long flexors are in full action; so called from their resemblance to the *lumbrici*, or round worms.

**LUMBRICALES PEDIS.** Four muscles like the former, that increase the flexion of the toes, and draw them inwards.

**LUNGS.** *Pulmones.* Two viscera, situated in the cavities of the chest, by means of which we breathe. The lung in the right cavity of the chest is divided into three lobes, that in the left cavity into two. They hang in the chest, attached, at their superior part, to the neck by means of the trachea, and

## L Y M

and are separated by the mediastinum. They are also attached to the heart by means of the pulmonary vessels. The substance of the lungs is of four kinds, viz. vesicular, vascular, and bronchial, and a parenchymatous substance. The vesicular substance is composed of the air cells. The vascular invests those cells, like a net-work. The bronchial is throughout the lungs, having the air cells at their extremities. And the spongy substance that connects the spaces between these parts is termed the *parenchyma*. The lungs are covered with a fine membrane, a reflexion of the pleura, called *pleura pulmonalis*. The internal surface of the air cells is covered with a very fine, delicate, and sensible membrane, which is continued from the larynx through the trachea and bronchia. The arteries of the lungs are the pulmonary, which circulate the blood through the air cells to undergo a certain change, and the bronchial artery, a branch of the aorta, which carries blood to the lungs for their nourishment. The pulmonary veins return the blood, that has undergone this change, by four trunks, into the left auricle of the heart. The bronchial veins terminate in the vena azygos. The nerves of the lungs are from the eighth pair and great intercostal. The absorbents are of two orders; the superficial and deep-seated: the former are more readily detected than the latter. The glands of these viscera are called bronchial. They are muciparous, and are situated about the bronchia.

**LUXATION.** See *Dislocation*.

**LYMPH.** A crystalline tasteless fluid contained in all the absorbent vessels, except the lacteals. It is absorbed from the cellular structure of the whole body, from all the viscera and cavities of the viscera, and conveyed to the thoracic duct, there to be mixed with the chyle.

**LYMPHATIC GLANDS.** See *Conglobate glands*.

**LYMPHATICS.** Absorbents that carry a transparent fluid or lymph. See *Absorbents*.



## M A G

**LYRA. Psalterium.** The prominent medullary fibres that give the appearance of a lyre, at the inferior surface of the anterior crus of the fornix of the cerebrum.

## M

**M.** This letter has two significations; when herbs, flowers, chips, or such like substances are ordered, and M. follows them, it signifies *manipulus*, a handful; and when any quantity of other ingredients is directed, it is a contraction of *misce*; thus, *m. f. mist.* signifies, mix and make a mixture.

**MACIES.** A wasting of the body. See *Atrophy* and *Tabes*.

**MACIS.** The reticulated substance that closely invests the slender shell which contains the nutmeg. See *Nux moschata*.

**MADARÖSIS.** *Madapuros*; from *mador*, without hair. A defect, or loss of eye-brows, or eye-lashes, causing a disagreeable deformity, and painful sensation of the eyes, in a strong light.

**MADNESS.** See *Melancholia*, *Infamia*, and *Mania*.

**MAGNETISM.** The property which iron possesses of being attracted by the magnet.

**MAGNES.** The magnet or load-stone. A muddy iron ore, in which the iron is modified in such a manner as to afford a passage to a fluid, called the magnetic fluid. The magnet exhibits certain phenomena; it is known by it's property of attracting steel filings, and is found in Auvergne, in Biscay, in Spain, in Sweden, and Siberia.

**MAGNESIAN EARTH.** *Magnesia*. Magnesia is usually obtained from Epsom salt; that which is found in the earth being almost always in combination with an acid. It is in form of very fine powder, considerably resembling flour in it's appearance and feel; it has no sensible taste on the tongue; it gives a faint greenish colour to the tincture of violets, and

## M A L

converts turnsole to a blue. It is employed medicinally as an absorbent, antacid, and purgative.

**MAGNUM OS.** The third bone of the lower row of the bones of the carpus, reckoning from the thumb towards the little finger.

**MAJORANA.** Sweet marjoram. *Origanum majorana* of Linnæus. This plant has been long cultivated in our gardens, and is in frequent use for culinary purposes. The leaves and tops have a pleasant smell, and a moderately warm, aromatic, bitterish taste. The medicinal qualities of the plant are similar to those of the wild plant (see *Origanum*); but being much more fragrant, it is thought to be more cephalic. It is directed in the *pulvis sternutatorius* by both Pharmacopœias, with a view to the agreeable odour which it diffuses to the asarabacca, rather than to its errhine power, which is very inconsiderable. In its recent state it is said to have been successfully applied to scirrhus tumours of the breast.

**MALE OS.** The cheek bone. See *Jugale os*.

**MALACHITE.** A species of copper ore, found in Siberia.

**MALATS** (*Malas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the malic acid, or acid of apples, with different bases; thus *malat of copper, malat of lead, &c.*

**MALIC ACID.** This acid is obtained by saturating the juice of apples with alkali, and pouring in the acetous solution of lead, until it occasions no more precipitate. The precipitate is then to beedulcorated, and sulphuric acid poured on it, until the liquor has acquired a fresh acid taste, without any mixture of sweetness. The whole is then to be filtered, to separate the sulphate of lead. The filtered liquor is the malic acid, which is very pure, remains always in a fluid state, and cannot be rendered concrete. The union of this acid with different bases constitutes what are called malats.

**MALIS.** A disease of the skin produced by an insect lodging underneath. It is very common in Persia, where the disease is produced by the worm called *Gordius medinensis*, or *Dracunculus*.

## M A N

*culus perfractus*; in America, by the *Pulex*, and it is sometimes produced in Europe by the *Pediculus*.

**MALLEABILITY.** The property which several metals possess of being extended under the hammer into thin plates, and without cracking.

**MALLEOLUS.** The ankle, distinguished into external and internal, or *malleolus externus* and *internus*.

**MALLEUS.** A bone of the internal ear is so termed, from its resemblance to a hammer.

**MALUM MORTUUM.** A disease that appears in the form of a pustule, which soon forms a dry, brown, hard, and broad crust. It is seldom attended with pain, and remains fixed for a long time before it can be detached. It is mostly observed on the tibiae and os coccygis, and very seldom on the face.

**MALVA.** Common mallow. *Malva sylvestris* of Linnæus. This indigenous plant has a strong affinity to the althæa, both in a botanical and a medical respect. See *Althæa*. It is principally used in fomentations, cataplasms, and emollient enemias.

**MAMMARY ARTERIES.** The internal mammary artery is a branch of the subclavian, and gives off the mediastinal, thymal, and pericardiac arteries. The external mammary is a branch of the axillary artery.

**MAMMARY VEINS.** These vessels evacuate their blood into the subclavian vein.

**MANDIBULA.** From *mando*, to chew. See *Maxilla inferior*.

**MANGANESE.** A grey dark-coloured mineral, which soils the fingers, and is employed in glass-houses in different proportions, either to colour, or to take away colour from glass. It ought to be considered as a peculiar semimetal, because its analysis has not yet been made, and it is found to possess properties common to no other metallic substance.

**MANIA.** Raving or furious madness. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *vesaniæ* of Cullen, characterized by a conception of false relations, and an erroneous judgment, arising from imaginary perceptions or recollections, exciting

the

## M A N

the passions, and producing unreasonable actions or emotion, with a hurry of mind in pursuing a train of thought, and in running from one train of thought to another; attended with incoherent and absurd speech, called raving, and violent impatience of either contradiction or restraint.

**MANNA.** The condensed juice of the *Fraxinus ornus* or flowering ash of Linnaeus, a native of the southern parts of Europe, particularly Sicily and Calabria. Many other trees and shrubs have likewise been observed to emit a sweet juice, which concretes on exposure to the air, and may be considered of the manna kind, especially the *Fraxinus rotundifolia* and *excelsior*. In Sicily these three species of *fraxinus* are regularly cultivated for the purpose of procuring manna, and with this view are planted on the declivity of a hill with an eastern aspect. After ten years growth the trees first begin to yield the manna, but they require to be much older before they afford it in any considerable quantity. Although the manna exudes spontaneously upon the trees, yet in order to obtain it more copiously, incisions are made through the bark by means of a sharp crooked instrument; and the season thought to be most favourable for instituting this process is a little before the dog-days commence, when the weather is dry and serene. Manna is generally distinguished into different kinds, viz. the manna in tear, the canulated and flaky manna, and the common brown or fat manna. All these varieties seem rather to depend upon their respective purity, and the circumstances in which they are obtained from the plant, than upon any essential difference of the drug. The best manna is in oblong pieces, or flakes, moderately dry, friable, very light, of a whitish or pale yellow colour, and in some degree transparent: the inferior kinds are moist, unctuous, and brown. Manna is well known as a gentle purgative, so mild in its operation that it may be given with safety to children and pregnant women.

MARASMUS



## M A R

**MARASMUS.** A wasting away of the flesh; *μαρasmus*; from *μαραινω*, to grow lean.

**MARCORES.** Universal emaciation. The first order in the class *cachexia* of Cullen's nosology.

**MARINE SALT.** Common culinary salt. This salt is more abundant in nature than any other; it is found in prodigious masses in the internal parts of the earth, in Calabria, in Hungary, in Moscow, and more especially at Wieliczka, in Poland, near Mount Capax, where the mines are very large, and afford immense quantities of salt. It is also obtained, by several artificial means, from sea water.

**MARROW.** The fat substance secreted by the small arteries of the internal periosteum, and contained in the medullary cavities of the long cylindrical bones.

**MARRUBIUM.** Common white horehound. *Marrubium vulgare* of Linnæus. The leaves of this indigenous plant have a moderately strong smell of the aromatic kind, but not agreeable, which by drying is improved, and in keeping for some months is in great part dissipated; their taste is very bitter, penetrating, diffusive, and durable in the mouth. That horehound possesses some share of medicinal power may be inferred from it's sensible qualities, but it's virtues do not appear to be clearly ascertained. It is a favourite remedy with the common people in coughs and asthmas.

**MARUM SYRIACUM.** Marum germander, or Syrian herb mastick. This shrub, *Teucrium marum* of Linnæus, grows plentifully in Greece, Ægypt, Crete, and Syria. The leaves and younger branches when recent, on being rubbed betwixt the fingers, emit a volatile aromatic smell, which readily excites sneezing; to the taste they are bitterish, accompanied with a sensation of heat and acrimony. Judging from these sensible qualities of the plant, it may be supposed to possess very active powers. It is recommended as a stimulant, aromatic, and deobstruent; and Linnæus, Rosenstein, and Bergius speak highly of it's utility. At present, however, marum

is.

## M A S

is chiefly used as an errhine, and is an ingredient in the *pulvis asari compositus* of the London Pharmacopœia.

**MASTICHE.** Mastich. The tree which affords this resin is the *Pistachia lentiscus*, a native of the south of Europe. In the island of Chio the officinal mastich is obtained most abundantly, and, according to Tournefort, by making transverse incisions in the bark of the tree, from whence the mastich exudes in drops, which are suffered to run down to the ground, when, after sufficient time is allowed for their concretion, they are collected for use. Mastich is brought to us in small, yellowish, transparent, brittle tears or grains; it has a light agreeable smell, especially when rubbed or heated; on being chewed it first crumbles, soon after sticks together, and becomes soft and white, like wax, without impressing any considerable taste. It is considered to be a mild corroborant and astringent; and as possessing a balsamic power it has been recommended in hæmoptysis, proceeding from ulceration, leucorrhœa, debility of the stomach, and in diarrhœas and internal ulcerations. Chewing this drug has likewise been said to have been of use in pains of the teeth and gums, and in some catarrhal complaints; it is, however, in the present day, seldom used either externally or internally.

**MASSETER.** A muscle of the lower jaw, situated on the side of the face, that pulls the lower jaw to the upper one; from *μασσωμαι*, to chew, because it assists in the action of chewing.

**MASTICATION.** Chewing. A natural function. The mixing together and dividing of the particles of the food in the mouth, by the action of the jaws, tongue, lips, and cheeks. By means of this function the food is lacerated and mixed with the saliva and the mucus of the mouth and fauces, and thus made into a bolus of such a consistence as to be formed into a convenient size to be swallowed. See *Deglutition*.

**MASTODYNIA.** Phlegmon of the breast of women; from *μασος*, the breast, and *odyn*, pain. It is characterized by all the symptoms

## M A X

symptoms of acute inflammation, and mostly terminates in abscess.

**MASTOID.** Those processes of bones are so termed that are shaped like the nipple of the breast; from *μασος*, a breast or nipple, and *ειδος*, resemblance.

**MATRIX.** *Μητρικη*. The uterus. See *Uterus*.

**MATURATION.** A term in surgery, signifying that process which succeeds inflammation, by which pus is collected in an abscess.

**MAXILLA.** The cheek or jaw; from *μασσαιν*, to chew.

**MAXILLA INFERIOR.** *Os maxillare inferius.* *Mandibula.* The lower jaw. A bone shaped like a horse-shoe, forming the chin, and containing half the teeth of the mouth. It's principal prominences are, the condyloid, by which it is connected with the temporal bone; the coronoid, which is opposite to it; the symphysis of the jaw; the alveolar margin; the angles of the jaw; and an external and internal spine of the chin. It's cavities are, a semilunar niche between the condyloid and coronoid processes; an anterior and posterior foramen, between which is a canal in the bone, called the mental canal; and sixteen alveoli for the teeth.

**MAXILLA SUPERIOR.** *Os maxillare superius.* The superior maxillary bone is situated in the middle of the face, forms part of the face, palate, nose, nostrils, and orbits, and with it's fellow the part that is opposed to the lower jaw. It's figure is very irregular: it's principal eminences are, the nasal, orbital, jugal, and palatine processes, the alveolar arch, maxillary tuberosity, nasal spine, and orbital margin. It's cavities are, a large pituitary sinus, in the middle of the bone called the antrum of Highmore, a depression for the lachrymal sack, the nasal canal, the infra-orbital foramen and canal, an anterior and posterior palatine foramen, and an opening which leads to the antrum of Highmore.

**MAXILLARY ARTERIES.** These are branches of the external carotid. The *external maxillary* is the fourth branch of the carotid;

## M E D

rotid; it proceeds anteriorly, and gives off the fascial or mental, the coronary of the lips, and the angular artery. The *internal maxillary* is the next branch of the carotid; it gives off the *sphæno-maxillar*, the inferior alveolar, and the spinous artery.

**MAXILLARY NERVES.** The superior and inferior maxillary nerves are branches of the fifth pair or trigemini. The former is divided into the sphæno-palatine, posterior alveolar, and the infra-orbital nerve. The latter is divided into two branches, the internal lingual, and one more properly called the inferior maxillary.

**MAXILLARY GLANDS.** The glands so called are conglomerate, and are situated under the angles of the lower jaw. The excretory ducts of these glands are called Warthonian, after their discoverer.

**MEASLES.** See *Rubeola*.

**MEATUS AUDITORIUS EXTERNUS.** See *Ear*.

**MEATUS URINARIUS.** In women this is situated in the vagina, immediately below the symphysis of the pubis, and behind the nymphæ.

**MECCA, Balsam of.** See *Balsam of Gilead*.

**MECŌNIUM.** The green excrementitious substance that is found in the large intestines of the fœtus.

**MEDIAN NERVE.** The second branch of the brachial plexus.

**MEDIAN VEINS.** The situation of the veins of the arm is extremely different in most individuals: when a branch proceeds near the bend of the arm, inwardly from the basilic vein, it is termed the *basilic median*; and when a vein is given off from the cephalic, in the like manner, it is termed the *cephalic median*. When these two veins are present, they mostly unite just below the bend of the arm, and the common trunk proceeds to the cephalic vein.

**MEDIASTĪNUM, quasi in medio stare.** The membranous septum, formed by the duplicature of the pleura, that divides the cavity of the chest into two parts. See *Pleura*.



## M E L

**MEDICINE.** Any substance that is exhibited with a view to cure or allay the violence of a disease. It is also very frequently made use of to express the healing art when it comprehends anatomy, physiology, and pathology.

**MEDITULLIUM.** See *Diploë*.

**MEDULLA of Bones.** The marrow. See *Marrow*.

**MEDULLA OBLONGATA.** The medullary substance of the same use as the cerebrum, that lies within the cranium upon the basillary process of the occipital bone. It is formed by the connexion of the crura cerebri and crura cerebelli, and terminates in the spinal marrow. It has several eminences, viz. pons varolii, corpora pyramidalia, and corpora olivaria.

**MEDULLA SPINALIS.** The spinal marrow. A continuation of the medulla oblongata, which descends into the species vertebralis from the foramen magnum occipitale, to the third vertebra of the loins, where it terminates in a number of nerves, which, from their resemblance, are called *cauda equina*. The spinal marrow is composed, like the brain, of a cortical and medullary substance: the former is placed internally. It is covered by a continuation of the dura mater, pia mater, and tunica arachnoidea. The use of the spinal marrow is to give off through the lateral or intervertebral foramina thirty pairs of nerves, called cervical, dorsal, lumbar, and sacral nerves.

**MELAMPODIUM.** Black hellebore. See *Helleborus niger*.

**MELANCHŌLIA.** Melancholy madness. *Μελαγχολία*; from *μελας*, black, and *χολη*, bile; because the ancients supposed that it proceeded from a redundancy of black bile. A disease in the class *neuroses* and order *vesania* of Cullen, characterized by erroneous judgment, but not merely respecting health, from imaginary perceptions or recollection influencing the conduct, and depressing the mind with ill-grounded fears; not combined with either pyrexia or comatose affections; often appearing without dyspepsia, yet attended with costiveness, chiefly in persons of rigid fibres and torpid insensibility. See

Dr.

## M E N

Dr. Crichton's late and valuable publication on *Mental Derangement*.

**MELAS.** *Vitiligo nigra. Morphæa nigra. Lepra maculosa nigra.* *Μελας*, black. A disease that appears upon the skin in black or brown spots, which very frequently penetrate deep, even to the bone, and do not give any pain or uneasiness. It is a disease very frequent in, and endemial to, Arabia, where it appears to be produced by a peculiar miasm.

**MELASMA.** A disease that appears, not unfrequently, upon the tibiae of aged persons, in form of a livid black spot, which, in a day or two, degenerates into a very foul ulcer.

**MELICÆRIS.** An encysted tumour whose contents resemble honey in consistence and appearance; from *μελις*, honey.

**MELISSA.** Balm. *Melissa officinalis* of Linnæus. A native of the southern parts of Europe, but very common in our gardens. In it's recent state it has a roughish aromatic taste, and a pleasant smell of the lemon kind. It was formerly much esteemed in nervous diseases, and was very generally recommended in melancholic and hypochondriacal affections; but in modern practice it is only employed when prepared as tea, as a grateful diluent drink in fevers, &c.

**MEMBRANE.** A thin expanded substance, composed of cellular membrane, whose elastic fibres are so arranged and woven together as to allow of great pliability. The membranes of the body are various, as the skin, peritoneum, pleura, dura mater, &c. &c.

**MENAGOGUES.** See *Emmenagogues*.

**MINIX DURA.** See *Dura mater*.

**MENORRHAGIA.** An immoderate flow of the menses; from *μην*, a month, and *ρρῆξις*, a rupture. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *hæmorrhagiæ* of Cullen. Species: 1. *Menorrhagia rubra*, proper; from women neither with child nor in child-birth: 2. *Menorrhagia alba*, serous; the *fluor albus* (see *Leucorrhœa*): 3. *Menorrhagia vitiorum*, from some local

## M E S

local disease: 4. *Menorrhagia lochialis*, from women after delivery. See *Lochia*.

**MENSES.** See *Catamenia*.

**MENTAGRA.** An eruption about the chin, that forms a tenacious crust, like that on scald heads.

**MENTHA PIPERITIS.** Peppermint. *Mentha piperita* of Linnæus. The spontaneous growth of this plant is said to be peculiar to Britain. It has a more penetrating smell than any of the other mints: a strong pungent taste, glowing like pepper, sinking as it were into the tongue, and followed by a sense of coolness. The stomachic, antispasmodic, and carminative properties of peppermint, render it useful in flatulent colics, hysterical affections, retchings, and other dyspeptic symptoms, acting as a cordial, and often producing an immediate relief. Its officinal preparations are an essential oil, a simple water, and a spirit.

**MENTHA SATIVA.** Spearmint. *Mentha viridis* of Linnæus. This plant grows wild in many parts of England. It is not so warm to the taste as peppermint, but has a more agreeable flavour, and is therefore preferred for culinary purposes. Its medicinal qualities are similar to those of peppermint; but the different preparations of the former, though more pleasant, are, perhaps, less efficacious. The officinal preparations of spearmint are an essential oil, a conserve, a simple water, and a spirit.

**MEPHITIS.** *Mispris.* See *Contagion*.

**MERCURY.** Quicksilver. *Hydrargyrum.* See *Hydrargyrum*.

**MEROCÈLE.** A femoral hernia; from *μῆρος*, the thigh, and *κύημα*, a tumour.

**MESERAIC.** The same as mesenteric. See *Mesenteric*.

**MESENTERIC ARTERIES.** Two branches of the aorta in the abdomen are so called. The superior mesenteric is the second branch; it is distributed upon the mesentery, and gives off the superior or right colic artery. The inferior mesenteric is the

fifth.

## M E T

fifth branch of the aorta; it sends off the internal hæmorrhoidal,

**MESENTERIC GLANDS.** These are conglobate, and are situated here and there in the cellular membrane of the mesentery. The chyle from the intestines passes through these glands to the thoracic duct.

**MESENTERIC PLEXUS of Nerves.** The superior, middle, and lower mesenteric plexuses of nerves are formed by the branches of the great intercostal nerves.

**MESENTERIC VEINS.** They all run into one trunk, that evacuates it's blood into the vena portæ. See *Vena portæ*.

**MESENTERITIS.** An inflammation of the mesentery. A species of peritonitis of Cullen.

**MESENTERY.** The membranaceous viscus in the cavity of the abdomen, attached to the vertebræ of the loins, and to which the intestines adhere; from *μεσος*, the middle, and *εντερος*, an intestine, because it is in the middle of the intestines. It is formed by a duplicature of the peritoneum, and contains within it adipose membrane, lacteals, lymphatics, lacteal glands, mesenteric arteries, veins, and nerves.

**MESOCOLON.** The portion of the mesentery to which the colon is attached; from *μεσος*, the middle, and *κολον*, the colon.

**METACARPAL BONES.** The five longitudinal bones that are situated between the wrist and fingers; they are distinguished into the metacarpal bone of the thumb, fore finger, &c.

**METACARPUS.** That part of the hand between the wrist and fingers; from *μετα*, after, and *καρπος*, the wrist.

**METAMORPHŌPSIA.** *Visus defiguratus.* Disfigured vision. A disease of the eye, in which it perceives objects of a different figure than they really are. *Μεταμορφωσις*, a mutation, and *οψις*, sight.

**METASTASIS.** *Μεταστασις*; from *μεθιστημι*, to change, to translate. The removal of a disease from one place to another.



## M I L

**METATARSAL BONES.** The five longitudinal bones between the tarsus and toes; they are distinguished into the metatarsal bone of the great toe, fore toe, &c.

**METATARSUS.** That part of the foot between the tarsus and toes; from *μετα*, after, and *ταρσος*, the tarsus.

**METRITIS.** Inflammation of the uterus; from *μετρα*, the uterus. See *Hysteritis*.

**METROPTÖSIS.** *Prolapsus uteri*. The descent of the uterus through the vagina; from *μετρα*, the uterus, and *προπίπτω*, to fall down.

**MEZEREUM.** Mezereon. This plant, *Daphne mezereum* of Linnæus, is extremely acrid, especially when fresh, and if retained in the mouth excites great and long-continued heat and inflammation, particularly of the mouth and fauces: the berries also have the same effects, and, when swallowed, prove a powerful corrosive poison, not only to man, but to dogs, wolves, and foxes. The bark of the root is the part employed medicinally in the *decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum*, to assist mercury in resolving nodes and other obstinate symptoms of syphilis.

**MIASM.** *Miasma*; from *μιαίνω*, to infect. See *Contagion*.

**MILIARIA.** Miliary fever. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen, characterized by synochus; cold stage considerable; hot stage attended with anxiety and frequent sighing; perspiration of a strong and peculiar smell; eruption preceded by a sense of pricking, first on the neck and breast, of small red pimples, which in two days become white pustules, desquamate, and are succeeded by fresh pimples. For the eruption similar to miliaria, but unattended with fever, see *Sudamina*.

**MILIUM.** *Grutum*. A very white and hard tubercle, in size and colour resembling a millet-feed. It's seat is immediately under the cuticle, so that when pressed it escapes, the contents appearing of an atheromatous nature.

MILK.

## M I N

**MILK.** A fluid secreted by peculiar glands, and designed to nourish young animals in the early part of their life. It is of an opake white colour, a mild saccharine taste, and a slightly aromatic smell. It is separated immediately from the blood in the breasts or udders of female animals. Man, quadrupeds, and cetaceous animals are the only creatures which afford milk. All other animals are destitute of the organs which secrete this fluid. Milk differs greatly in the several animals; in the human species it is very sweet or saccharine; the milk of the cow is mild, and it's principles are well connected: that of the goat and ass have a peculiar virtue, as they are often slightly astringent. The variable properties of milk depend usually on the food of the animal. With respect to it's virtues, it is an agreeable food, and of considerable use in many cases, as phthisis, macies, &c. and applied externally to inflammatory tumours it is emollient, anodyne, and maturative.

**MILLEFOLIUM.** Common yarrow or milfoil. The leaves and flowers of this indigenous plant, *Achillea millefolium* of Linnæus, have an agreeable, weak, aromatic smell, and a bitterish, rough, and somewhat pungent taste. They are both directed for medicinal use in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; in the present practice, however, it is wholly neglected.

**MILLEPEDES.** Wood-lice. These insects, though they obtain a place in the pharmacopœias, are very seldom used medicinally in this country; they appear to act as stimulants and slight diuretics, and for this purpose they ought to be administered in a much greater dose than is usually prescribed. The expressed juice, or forty or fifty living millepedes, given in a mild drink, is said to cure very obstinate jaundices.

**MINERALOGY.** That part of natural history which relates to minerals is so called.

**MINERAL WATERS.** Waters which contain minerals in solution

## M I N

lution are distinguished by the appellation of mineral water; but, as there is no water found in nature, even among those reckoned the purest, which is not impregnated with some of these substances, the name of mineral waters ought to be confined to such as are sufficiently impregnated to produce a sensible effect on the animal economy. For this reason the name of medicinal waters would be much more applicable. All mineral waters may be arranged into acidulous, saline, sulphureous, and ferruginous waters. *Acidulous waters* are those in which the cretaceous acid predominates; they are known by their sharp taste, the facility with which they boil, and afford bubbles with simple agitation; such are those of Seltzer, Bristol, Bard, Langeac, Chateldon, &c. *Saline or salt waters* are such as contain a sufficient quantity of neutral salt to act strongly on the animal economy, so as most commonly to purge; such are sea-water, the water of Selditz, Egra, &c. The name of *sulphureous waters* has been given to those mineral waters, that appear to possess some of the properties of sulphur, such as the smell and property of discolouring silver; under this head are arranged the waters of Harrowgate, Bereges, and Caunterets, St. Amant, Aix la Chapelle, and Montmorency. *Ferruginous waters* are those, as the term expresses, that abound with iron; of this nature are the Spa and Pymont waters.

**MINERALS.** Minerals are inorganized or inanimate bodies, that increase in volume by the juxtaposition of parts and the force of attraction. The early naturalists divided minerals into a great number of classes, but by the moderns they are divided only into three sections. Under the first are arranged earths and stones which have no taste, and do not burn when heated with contact of air; under the second, saline matters, having more or less taste, which melt in water, and do not burn; and under the third, combustible substances, not soluble in water, and exhibiting a flame more or less evident when exposed to fire with access of air.

MISFICKEL.

## M O N

**MISPICKEL.** A white, brilliant, granulated iron ore, composed of iron in combination with arsenic.

**MISTURA.** A mixture. It is mostly contracted thus, *mist.*

**MITRAL VALVES.** The valves of the left ventricle of the heart are so called, from their resemblance to a mitre.

**MODIOLUS.** The nucleus, as it were, of the cochlea is so termed. It ascends from the basis of the cochlea to the apex.

**MOLARES.** The double teeth; from *molaris*, a grindstone, because they grind the food. See *Teeth*.

**MOLAR GLANDS.** Two salival glands situated on each side of the mouth, between the masseter and buccinator muscles, and whose excretory ducts open near the last dens molaris.

**MOLLITIES OSSIUM.** A disease of the bones, wherein they can be bent without fracturing them.

**MOLLITIES UNGUIUM.** A preternatural softness of the nails, that often accompanies chlorosis.

**MOLYBDENA.** This substance is found in Iceland, Saxony, France, and Spain. It is very frequently confounded with black lead, although the characteristic differences are sufficiently evident. Molybdena is composed of scaly particles, either large or small, and slightly adherent to each other. It is soft and fat to the touch, soils the fingers, and makes a trace of an ash-grey colour. Its aspect is blueish, nearly resembling that of lead. The mark it makes on paper has an argentine brilliancy; whereas those of plumbago or black lead are of a darker and less shining colour. Its powder is blueish; by calcination it emits a smell of sulphur, and leaves a whitish earth.

**MOLYBDATS** (*Molybdas; tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the molybdic acid with different bases: thus, *molybdat of alumine, molybdat of antimony, &c.*

**MONOCULUS.** *Monopia.* A very common species of monstrosity, in which there is but one eye, and that mostly above the root of the nose; from *monos*, one, and *oculus*, an eye.

**MONORCHIS.** An epithet for a person that has but one testicle; from *monos*, one, and *orchis*, a testicle.

MONS



## M O U

**MONS VENERIS.** The triangular eminence, immediately over the os pubis of women, that is covered with hair.

**MORBILLI.** The measles. See *Rubeola*.

**MORÖSIS.** *Μωροΐς*; from *μωρος*, folly. See *Amentia*.

**MORTIFICATION.** See *Gangrene*.

**MORUM.** The mulberry. The tree that affords this fruit is the *Morus nigra* of Linnaeus, a native of Italy. Mulberries abound with a deep violet-coloured juice, which, in it's general qualities, agrees with that of the fruits called *acido-dulces*, allaying thirst, partly by refrigerating, and partly by exciting an excretion of mucus from the mouth and fauces; a similar effect is also produced in the stomach, where, by correcting putrescency, a powerful cause of thirst is removed. The London college directs a *syrupus mori*, which is an agreeable vehicle for various medicines. The bark of the root of this tree is said by Andrée to be useful in cases of tænia.

**MOSCHUS.** Musk. A substance whose strong and permanent smell is peculiar to it. It is contained in a bag placed near the umbilical region of a ruminating quadruped, resembling the antelope, from which it does not differ sufficiently to form a particular genus. The medicinal and chemical properties of musk and castor are very similar: the virtues of the former are generally believed to be more powerful, and hence musk is preferred in cases of imminent danger. It is prescribed as a powerful antispasmodic in convulsive diseases, hydrophobia, &c. and is by many said to be a violent aphrodisiac.

**MOTORII OCULORUM.** The third pair of nerves of the brain; they arise from the crura cerebri, and are distributed on the muscles of the bulb of the eye.

**MOUTH.** The cavity of the mouth is well known: the parts which constitute it are the common integuments, the lips, the muscles of the under and upper jaw, the palate, two alveolar arches, the gums, the tongue, the cheeks, and salivary glands. The bones of the mouth are the two superior maxillary,

## M U S

maxillary, two palatine, the lower jaw, and thirty-two teeth. The arteries of the external parts of the mouth are, branches of the infra-orbital, inferior alveolar, and fascial arteries. The veins empty themselves into the external jugulars. The nerves are branches from the fifth and seventh pair. The use of the mouth is for mastication, speech, respiration, deglutition, suction, and taste.

**MUCILAGE.** A solution of gum. See *Gum*.

**MUCILAGINOUS EXTRACTS.** Extracts that readily dissolve in water, scarcely at all in spirit of wine, and undergo spirituous fermentation.

**MUCOUS GLANDS.** Muciparous glands. Glands that secrete mucus, such as the glands of the Schneiderian membrane of the nose, the glands of the fauces, oesophagus, stomach, intestines, bladder, urethra, &c.

**MUCUS, vegetable.** See *Gum* and *Mucilage*.

**MUCUS, animal.** Animal mucus differs from that obtained from the vegetable kingdom in not being soluble in water, swimming on it's surface; nor capable of mixing oil with water, and being soluble in mineral acids, which vegetable mucus is not. The use of this substance is to lubricate and defend the parts upon which it is secreted, as the nose, oesophagus, stomach, intestines, urethra, vagina, &c.

**MULTIFIDUS SPINÆ.** A muscle situated along the spine of the back. When different portions of this muscle act on one side, they extend the back obliquely, or move it laterally; but, if they act together on both sides, they extend the vertebræ backwards.

**MUMPS.** A disease of the parotid gland. See *Cynanche*.

**MURIATS** (*Murias, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the muriatic acid with different bases; thus, *muriat of ammoniac*, *muriat of copper*, &c.

**MUSCLES.** Muscles are the organs of motion. The parts that are usually included under this name consist of distinct portions of flesh, susceptible of contraction and relaxation;

the

the motions of which, in a natural and healthy state, are subject to the will, and for this reason they are called *voluntary* muscles. Besides these, there are other parts of the body that owe their power of contraction to their muscular fibres; thus, the heart is a muscular texture, forming what is called a hollow muscle; and the urinary bladder, stomach, intestines, &c. are enabled to act upon their contents, merely because they are provided with muscular fibres; these are called *involuntary* motions, because their motions are not dependent on the will. The muscles of respiration, being in some measure influenced by the will, are said to have a *mixed* motion. The names by which the voluntary muscles are distinguished are founded on their size, figure, situation, use, or the arrangement of their fibres, or their origin and insertion; but, besides these particular distinctions, there are certain general ones that require to be noticed. Thus, if the fibres of a muscle are placed parallel to each other, in a straight direction, they form what anatomists term a *rectilinear* muscle; if the fibres cross and intersect each other, they constitute a *compound* muscle; when the fibres are disposed in the manner of rays, a *radiated* muscle; and when they are placed obliquely with respect to the tendon, like the plume of a pen, a *penniform* muscle. Muscles that act in opposition to each other are called *antagonists*; thus every extensor has a flexor for it's antagonist, and *vice versa*. Muscles that concur in the same action are termed *congeneris*. The muscles being attached to the bones, the latter may be considered as levers, that are moved in different directions by the contraction of those organs. That end of the muscle which adheres to the most fixed part is usually called the *origin*; and that which adheres to the more moveable part, the *insertion* of the muscle. In almost every muscle two kinds of fibres are distinguished; the one soft, of a red colour, sensible, and irritable, called *fleshy* fibres; the other of a firmer texture, of a white glistering colour, insensible, without irritability or the power of contracting, and named

## M Y O

*tendinous fibres.* They are occasionally intermixed, but the fleshy fibres generally prevail in the belly, or middle part of a muscle, and the tendinous ones in the extremities. If these tendinous fibres are formed into a round slender chord, they form what is called the *tendon* of the muscle; on the other hand, if they are spread into a broad flat surface, it is termed an *aponeurosis*.

**MUTITAS.** Dumbness. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dyscrasie* of Cullen; containing three species, viz. 1. *Mutitas organica*, as happens when the tongue is removed or injured: 2. *Mutitas atonica*, arising from affection of the nerves of the organ: 3. *Mutitas surdorum*, depending upon being born deaf.

**MYDRIASIS.** A disease of the iris. Too great a dilatation of the pupil of the eye, with or without a defect of vision. It is known by the pupil always appearing of the same latitude or size in the light.

**MYLO.** Names compounded with this word belong to muscles, which are attached near the grinders; from *μύλον*, a grinder tooth: such as,

**MYLO-HYOIDEUS.** A muscle situated between the lower jaw and os hyoides, that pulls the os hyoides forwards, upwards, and to a side.

**MYODESOPSIA.** A disease of the eyes, in which the person sees black spots, an appearance of flies, cobwebs, or black wool, before his eyes; from *μύια*, a fly, and *ὥψια*, vision.

**MYÖLOGY.** The doctrine of the muscles; from *μῦς*, a muscle, and *λόγος*, a discourse.

**MYOPIA.** *Myops*, near-sighted, purblind. A difficulty of seeing objects a little distant; from *μῦς*, a mouse, and *ὥψ*, an eye.

**MYOSIS.** A contraction or too small perforation of the pupil; it is known by viewing the diameter of the pupil, which is smaller than usual, and remains so in an obscure place, where naturally, if not diseased, it dilates.



## N A R

**MYOSITIS.** Inflammation of a muscle. It is the term given by Sagar to acute rheumatism.

**MYOTOMY.** The dissection of the muscles; from *μῦς*, a muscle, and *τομή*, to cut.

**MYRRH.** The tree that affords this gum-resin, by incision, grows on the eastern coast of Arabia Felix. Good myrrh is of a foul black red colour; solid and heavy; of a peculiar smell, and bitter taste. It's medicinal effects are warm, corroborant, and antiseptic; it has been successfully employed in phthical cases as a pectoral, and although allied to some of the balsams, it is found to be more efficacious and less irritating to the system. There are several preparations of this drug in the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

**MYRTIFORM GLANDS.** See *Glandulæ myrtiformes*.

## N

**NÆVI MATERNI.** Mother's marks. These marks are upon the skin of children at birth, and are various in their nature, depending upon the longing or aversion of the mother; hence they resemble mulberries, grapes, bacon, &c. Their seat is mostly in the rete mucosum or cellular membrane.

**NAILS.** *Ungues.* Horny laminæ, situated on the extremities of the fingers and toes.

**NAPHTHA.** A very fluid species of petroleum, found chiefly in Italy.

**NARCÖSIS.** *Narçwos.* Stupor, stupor, numbness.

**NARCOTICS.** *Narçwotina.* See *Anodynes*.

**NARES.** The nostrils. The cavity of the nostrils is of a pyramidal figure, and is situated under the anterior part of the cranium, in the middle of the face. It is composed of fourteen bones, viz. the frontal, two maxillary, two nasal, two lachrymal, two inferior spongy, the sphenoid, the vomer, the ethmoid, and two palatine bones, which form several

ral

## N A T

ral eminences and cavities. The eminences are the septum narium, the cavernous substance of the ethmoid bone, called the superior conchæ, and the inferior spongy bones. The cavities are three pair of pituitary sinusses, namely, the frontal, sphenoid, and maxillary; the anterior and posterior foramina of the nostrils; the ductus nasalis, the sphæno-palatine foramina, and anterior palatine foramina. All these parts are covered with periosteum, and a pituitary membrane which secretes the mucus of the nostrils. The arteries of this cavity are branches of the internal maxillary. The veins empty themselves into the internal jugulars. The nerves are branches of the olfactory, ophthalmic, and superior maxillary. The use of the nostrils is for smelling, respiration, and speech.

**NASI OSSA.** The two small bones of the nose that are so termed, form the bridge of the nose: in figure they are quadrangular and oblong.

**NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM.** Water-cresse. This indigenous plant, *Sisymbrium nasturtium* of Linnæus, grows plentifully in brooks and stagnant waters. The leaves have a moderately pungent taste, emit a quick penetrating smell, like that of mustard-seed, but much weaker. Water-cresses obtain a place in the materia medica for their antiscorbutic qualities, which have been long very generally acknowledged by physicians. The most pleasant way of administering them is in form of salad.

**NATES.** The fleshy parts upon which we sit.

**NATES CEREBRI.** See *Cerebrum*.

**NATRON.** Soda. Mineral alkali. This alkali is chiefly imported from Spain and France. The best kind of the former is in dark coloured masses, of a blueish tinge, very ponderous, sonorous, dry to the touch, and externally abounding with small cavities, without any offensive smell, and very salt to the taste; if long exposed to the air, it undergoes a degree of spontaneous calcination. The best French natron is also dry, sonorous, brittle, and of a deep blue colour, approaching to black.

## N E P

**black.** The natron which is mixed with small stones, gives out a fetid smell on solution, and is white, soft, and deliquescent, is of the worst kind. The method of purifying this alkali is directed both in the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. The medicinal properties of natron are various; it is much esteemed by many in scrophulous diseases, given with bark: in combination with the vitriolic acid it forms Glauber's salt, *natron vitriolatum*, which is purgative; with nitrous acid, cubic nitre; with marine acid, common salt; and with cream of tartar, Rochelle salt, or sal saignette; and with expressed vegetable oils, or animal fats, the different kinds of soaps. See also *Alkali mineral*, and *Barilla*.

**NATURAL ACTIONS.** Natural functions. Those actions by which the body is preserved, as hunger, thirst, &c. See *Functions*.

**NAUSEA.** A disgust of food, approaching to vomiting; from *naus*, a ship; because it is a sensation similar to that which people experience upon sailing in a ship.

**NAVICULARE OS.** *Os scaphoides.* A bone of the carpus and tarsus is so called from it's figure; from *navicula*, a little vessel. See *Carpus* and *Tarsus*.

**NECK.** The parts which form the neck are divided into external and internal. The external parts are the common integuments; several muscles; eight pair of cervical nerves, the eighth pair of nerves of the cerebrum, and the great intercostal nerve; the two carotid arteries; the two external jugular veins, and the two internal; the glands of the neck, viz: the jugular submaxillary, cervical, and thyroid. The internal parts are the fauces, pharynx, œsophagus, larynx, and trachea. The bones of the neck are the seven cervical vertebræ.

**NECRŌSIS.** The dry gangrene. *Nekropsis*; from *nekros*, dead. A species of mortification, in which the parts become dry, insensible, and black, without any previous inflammation.

**NEPHRALGIA.** Pain in the kidney; from *nephros*, the kidney, and *algos*, pain.

NEPHRITICS.

## N E R

**NEPHRITICS.** Medicines are so termed that are employed in the cure of diseases of the kidneys.

**NEPHRITIS.** Inflammation of the kidney; from *nepos*, the kidney. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; known by pyrexia, pain in the region of the kidneys, and shooting along the course of the ureter; drawing up of the testicles; numbness of the thigh; vomiting; urine high coloured, and frequently discharged; costiveness, and colic pains. Nephritis is symptomatic of calculus, gout, &c.

**NEPHROTOMY.** The operation of extracting a stone from the kidney; from *nepos*, a kidney, and *temno*, to cut.

**NERVE.** Nerves are long white medullary cords that serve for sensation. They originate from the brain and spinal marrow; hence they are distinguished into cerebral and spinal nerves, and are distributed upon the organs of sense, the viscera, vessels, muscles, and every part that is endowed with sensibility. The cerebral nerves are the olfactory, optic, motores oculorum, pathetici or trochleatores, trigemini or divisi, abducent, auditory or acoustic, par vagum and lingual. Heister has drawn up the uses of these nerves in the two following verses:

*Olfaciens, cernens, oculosque movens, patiensque,*

*Gastros, abducent, audiensque, vagansque, loquensque.*

The spinal nerves are thirty pair, and are divided into eight pair of cervical, twelve pair of dorsal, five pair of lumbar, and five of sacral nerves. In the course of the nerves there are a number of knots, these are called *ganglions*; they are commonly of an oblong shape, and of a greyish colour, somewhat inclined to red, which is, perhaps, owing to their being extremely vascular. Some writers have considered these ganglions as so many little brains. Lancisi fancied he had discovered muscular fibres in them, but they certainly are not of an irritable nature. A late writer, Dr. Johnson, imagines they are intended to deprive us of the power of the will over



## N E R

certain parts, as the heart, for instance; but if this hypothesis were well founded, they should be met with only in nerves leading to involuntary muscles; whereas it is certain that the involuntary muscles receive nerves through ganglions. Dr. Munro, from observing the accurate intermixture of the minute nerves which compose them, considers them as new sources of nervous energy. The nerves, like the blood-vessels, in their course through the body, communicate with each other, and each of these communications constitutes what is called a *plexus*, from whence branches are again detached to different parts of the body. The use of the nerves is to convey the principles of motion and sensibility to the brain from all parts of the system, and from the brain to every part of the system. The manner in which this operation is effected, is not yet determined. The inquiry has been a constant source of hypothesis in all ages, and has produced some ingenious ideas, and many erroneous positions, but without having, hitherto, afforded much satisfactory information. Some physiologists have considered a trunk of nerves as a solid cord, capable of being divided into an infinite number of filaments, by means of which the impressions of feeling are conveyed to the common sensorium. Others have supposed each fibril to be a canal, carrying a volatile fluid, which they term the *nervous fluid*. Those who contend for their being solid bodies, are of opinion that feeling is occasioned by vibration; so that, for instance, according to this hypothesis, by pricking the finger, a vibration would be occasioned in the nerve distributed through it's substance; and the effects of this vibration, when extended to the sensorium, would be an excital of pain; but the inelasticity, the softness, the connexion, and the situation of the nerves are so many proofs that vibration has no share in the cause of feeling.

**NERVINES.** Neurotics. Medicines that relieve disorders of the nerves.

**NERVOUS FEVER.** A species of typhus. See *Typhus mitior*.

NERVOUS

## N I T

**NERVOUS FLUID.** The vascularity of the cortical part of the brain, and of the nerves themselves, their softness, pulpiness, and natural humid appearance, give reason to believe that between the medullary particles of which they are principally composed, a fine fluid is constantly secreted, which may be fitted to receive and transmit, even more readily than other fluids do, all impressions which are made on it. See *Nerves*.

**NEURŒLOGY.** The doctrine of the nerves; from *νευρον*, a nerve, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**NEURŒSES.** Nervous diseases; from *νευρον*, a nerve. The second class of Cullen's nosology is so called; it comprehends affections of sense and motion, disturbed; without either idiopathic pyrexia, or topical disease.

**NEUTRAL SALTS.** Secondary salts. Under the name of neutral or secondary salts are comprehended such matters as are composed of two primitive saline substances combined together. They are called neutral, because they do not possess the characters of acid nor alkaline salts, which are primitive salts; such are Epsom salts, alum, nitre, &c.

**NICOTIANA.** Tobacco. The Virginian tobacco, *Nicotiana tabacum* of Linnæus, is the plant employed medicinally. It is a very active narcotic and sternutatory. A decoction of the leaves is much esteemed in some diseases of the skin, and it is by some said to be a specific against the itch. The fumes and the decoction are employed in obstinate constipations of the bowels, and very frequently with success; it is necessary, however, to caution the practitioner against an effect mostly produced by it's exhibition, namely, syncope with cold sweats; and, in some instances, death.

**NICKEL.** A mineral mostly found united with sulphur and arsenic. It's ores have a coppery red colour, and are almost always covered with a greenish grey efflorescence. It is very plentiful in Saxony.

**NIGHT-MARE.** *Incubus*. See *Oneirodynia gravans*.

**NITRE.** Salt petre. A perfect neutral salt, formed by the union

union of the nitrous acid with the fixed alkali of tartar. It's taste is cooling, and it does not alter the colour of syrup of violets. Nitre exists in large quantities in the earth, and is continually formed in inhabited places; it is found in great quantities upon walls which are sheltered from the rain. It is of great use in the arts; is the principal ingredient in gunpowder; and burned with different proportions of tartar, forms the substances called fluxes. It is of considerable importance in medicine, as a febrifuge, diuretic, and antiphlogistic remedy.

**NITRATS** (*Nitras, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the nitric acid with different bases; as *nitrat of magnesia, nitrat of mercury, &c.*

**NITRITES** (*Nitris, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the nitrous acid with different bases; thus, *nitrite zinc, nitrite of silver, &c.*

**NITROGENE GAS.** A synonym of Azote. See *Azote*.

**NOCTAMBULATION.** Walking in the night when asleep. See *Oneirodynia*.

**NOLI ME TANGERE.** A species of herpes, that is very difficult to cure, is so termed by authors, because it is exasperated by most applications.

**NOMA.** *Νόμος*; from *νίμω*, to eat. A disease that sometimes attacks the cheek or vulva of young girls. It appears in the form of a red and somewhat livid spot; is not attended with pyrexia, pain, or tumour, and in a few days becomes gangrenous.

**NON-NATURALS.** Under this term physicians comprehend air, meat and drink, sleep and watching, motion and rest, retention and excretion, and the affections of the mind.

**NOSE.** *Nasus.* See *Nares*.

**NOSÖLOGY.** The doctrine of the names of diseases; from *νόσος*, a disease, and *λογος*, a discourse. Modern physicians understand by nosology the arrangement of diseases in classes, genera, species, &c.

**NOSTALGIA.**

## N U X

**NOSTALGIA.** A vehement desire of revisiting one's country; from *nostos*, to return, and *algos*, pain. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysorexia* of Cullen, known by impatience when absent from one's native home, and a vehement desire to return, attended with gloom and melancholy, loss of appetite, and want of sleep.

**NUCHA.** The hind part or nape of the neck.

**NUTRITION.** The apposition of the nutritious juice to parts which ate, by a law of nature, to increase, or to parts that are worn out. Nutrition is a consequence of digestion and circulation. As the solids are continually diminishing by the motions they perform, and as the absorbents are continually more or less active in their functions, reparation is necessary, which is performed by nutrition. In the early part of life, parts increase in bulk as the life of the animal advances; the cellular membrane is usually considered as the organ of this function. It appears, nevertheless, that each organ is nourished by a peculiar and proper matter, which it separates, either from the blood, the lymph, or some other fluid which passes through it; for example, the muscles are maintained by the fibrous matter, which they separate from the blood; the bones by a calcareous matter that is separated from the same source; and the cellular structure appears to be formed merely by the drying of the lymph, which soon becomes organized.

**NUX MOSCHATA.** The nutmeg is the seed or kernel of the *Myristica moschata*. It is a spice that is well known, and has been long used both for culinary and medical purposes. There are three kinds of unctuous substances, called oil of mace, that are really expressed from the nutmeg. The best is brought from the East Indies in stone jars; this is of a thick consistence, of the colour of mace, and has an agreeable fragrant smell; the second sort, which is paler coloured, and much inferior in quality, comes from Holland in solid masses, generally flat, and of a square figure; the third, which is the worst of all, and usually called common oil of mace, is an artificial



# O B L

tificial composition of suet, palm oil, and the like, flavoured with a little genuine oil of nutmeg. The medicinal qualities of nutmeg are supposed to be aromatic, anodyne, stomachic, and adstringent, and hence it has been much used in diarrhæas and dysenteries. The officinal preparations of nutmeg are a spirit and an essential oil, and the nutmeg in substance, roasted, to render it more adstringent: both the spice itself and the essential oil enter several compositions, as the *confessio aromatica*, *spiritus ammonia compositus*, &c.

**NYCTALOPS.** *Nyctalops*; from *νύξ*, the night, and *ὄψ*, an eye. A defect in vision, by which the patient sees little or nothing in the day, but in the evening and night sees tolerably well.

**NYMPHÆ.** *Labia minora.* Two membranous folds, situated within the labia majora, at the sides of the entrance of the vagina uteri.

**NYMPHOMANIA.** *Furor uterinus.* A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysorexias* of Cullen, characterized by excessive and violent desire for coition in women; from *νύμφη*, nympha, and *μανία*, madness.

**NYMPHOTOMY.** The operation of removing the nympha when too large; from *νύμφη*, the nympha, and *τομή*, to cut.

**NYSTAGMUS.** *Nystagmus*; from *νύσσω*, to sleep. A twinkling of the eyes, such as happens when a person is very sleepy. Authors also define nystagmus to be an involuntary agitation of the ocular bulb.

**OBLIQUUS ASCENDENS INTERNUS.** A muscle of the abdomen, situated on its anterior part, that assists the obliquus descendens, but bends the body in the reverse direction.

OBLIQUUS

## O C C

**OBLIQUUS CAPITIS INFERIOR.** A muscle of the head, situated below the posterior part of the occiput, that gives the rotatory motion to the head.

**OBLIQUUS CAPITIS SUPERIOR.** A muscle of the head, situated below the occiput, that draws the head backward.

**OBLIQUUS DESCENDENS EXTERNUS.** This muscle forms a broad layer, and is situated on the anterior part of the abdomen. It's use is to support and compress the peritoneum and abdomen; to assist the evacuations of the fæces and urine, and likewise in the exclusion of the foetus; to thrust the diaphragm upwards, and draw down the ribs in expiration; to bend the body obliquely when the ribs are fixed, and to raise the pelvis obliquely.

**OBLIQUUS INFERIOR OCULI.** An oblique muscle of the eye, that draws the globe of the eye forwards, inwards, and downwards.

**OBLIQUUS SUPERIOR seu TROCHLEARIS.** An oblique muscle of the eye, that rolls the globe of the eye, and turns the pupil downwards and outwards.

**OBSTETRIC.** Belonging to midwifry; from *obstrix*, a nurse.

**OBSTIPATION.** Costiveness. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *epifcheses*, comprehending three species: 1. *Obstipatio debiliū*, in weak and commonly dyspeptic persons: 2. *Obstipatio rigidorum*, in persons of rigid fibres and a melancholy temperament: 3. *Obstipatio obstructorum*, from obstructions. See *Colica*.

**OBTURATOR INTERNUS.** A muscle, situated within the pelvis, that rolls the os femoris obliquely outwards.

**OBTURATOR NERVE.** A nerve of the thigh, that is lost upon it's inner muscles.

**OCCIPITAL BONE.** *Os basillare.* An oblong quadrate bone, situated in the posterior part of the cranium. It has several processes, as the external occipital tubercle, the basillary or cuneiform and condyloid process, and internally a crucial spine.

## O E S

**Spine.** It's cavities are two niches, which, with the corresponding ones of the temporal bone, form the foramina lacera; the great occipital foramen; two anterior, and two posterior condyloid foramina; and internally two superior fossæ, that receive the posterior lobes of the brain; two inferior fossæ, that contain the cerebellum, and a depression in the basillary process, in which the medulla oblongata is situated.

**OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS.** A single broad digastric muscle, that covers the cranium, pulls the skin of the head backwards, raises the eye-brows upwards, and, at the same time, draws up and wrinkles the skin of the forehead.

**OCCIPUT.** The hinder part of the head. See *Caput*.

**ODONTALGIA.** The tooth-ach; from *odus*, a tooth, and *αλγῶ*, pain.

**ODONTOID PROCESS.** A process of the second vertebra of the neck; from *odus*, a tooth, and *ειδος*, form, because it is shaped like a tooth. See *Dentata*.

**ODORIFEROUS GLANDS.** These glands are situated around the corona glandis of the male, and under the skin of the labia majora and nymphæ of females. They secrete a sebaceous matter, which emits a peculiar odour; hence their name.

**OEDĒMA.** Οἰδήμα; from *οιδεω*, to swell. A synonym of *Anasarca*. See *Anasarca*.

**OESÖPĀHGUS.** The membranous and muscular tube that descends in the neck from the pharynx to the stomach; from *οιω*, to carry, and *φαγω*, to eat; because it conveys the food into the stomach. It is composed of three tunics or membranes, viz. a common, muscular, and mucous. It's arteries are branches of the œsophageal, which arises from the aorta. The veins empty themselves into the vena azygos. It's nerves are from the eighth pair and great intercostal; and it is every where under the internal or mucous membrane, supplied with glands that separate the mucus of the œsophagus, in order that the masticated bolus may readily pass down into the stomach.

OFFICIAL.

## O L I

**OFFICIAL.** From *officina*, a shop. Any medicine, directed by the colleges of physicians to be kept in the shops, is so termed.

**OIL.** Oils are defined, by modern chemists, to be proper juices of a fat or unctuous nature, either solid or fluid, indissoluble in water, combustible with flame, and volatile in different degrees. They are never formed but by organic bodies; and all substances in the mineral kingdom, which present oily characters, have originated from the action of vegetable or animal life. Oils are distinguished into fat, and essential oils: under the former head are comprehended oil of olives, almonds, rape, ben, linseed, hemp, and cocoa. Essential oils differ from fat oils by the following characters: their smell is strong and aromatic; their volatility is such that they rise with the heat of boiling water; and their taste is very acrid: they are, likewise, much more combustible than fat oils: they are obtained by pressure, distillation, &c. from strong-smelling plants. The use of fat oils in the arts, and in medicine, is very considerable; they are medicinally prescribed as relaxing, softening, and laxative remedies; they enter into many medical compounds, such as balsams, unguents, plasters, &c. and they are often used as food on account of the mucilage they contain. (See *Oliua*.) Essential oils are employed as cordial, stimulant, and antispasmodic remedies.

**OLĒCRĀNON.** The elbow or head of the ulna, upon which a person leans; from *ωλην*, the ulna, and *κρανον*, the head.

**OLFACTORY NERVES.** The first pair of nerves are so termed, because they are the organs of smelling. They are very numerous, arise from the corpora striata, perforate the ethmoid bone, and are distributed on the pituitary membrane of the nose.

**OLIBĀNUM.** *Thus.* Frankincense. The gum-resin that is so called is the juice of the *Juniperus lycia*. It is said to ooze spontaneously from the bark of the tree, appearing in drops or tears of a pale yellowish, and sometimes of a reddish colour.



## O L I

Olibanum has a moderately strong and not very agreeable smell, and a bitterish, somewhat pungent taste: in chewing it sticks to the teeth, becomes white, and renders the saliva milky. It is esteemed as an adstringent, and though not in general use is by many considered as a valuable medicine in fluor albus, and debilities of the stomach and intestines: applied externally in form of plaster, it is said to be corroborant, &c. and with this intention it forms the basis of the *emplastrum thuris*.

OLIVA. The olive. *Olea europea* of Linnæus. The olive, in all ages, has been greatly celebrated, and held in peculiar estimation, as the bounteous gift of Heaven: it was formerly exhibited in the religious ceremonies of the Jews, and it is still considered as emblematic of peace and plenty. The utility of this fruit is very extensive. Pickled olives, which are of two kinds, Spanish and French, are extremely grateful to many stomachs, and said to excite appetite and promote digestion; they are prepared from the green unripe fruit, which is repeatedly steeped in water, to which some quick lime or alkaline salt is added, in order to shorten the operation; after this they are washed and preserved in a pickle of common salt and water, to which an aromatic is sometimes added. The principal consumption, however, of this fruit is in the preparation of the common salad oil, or *oleum olivæ* of the pharmacopœias, which is obtained by grinding and pressing them when thoroughly ripe: the finer and purer oil issues first by gentle pressure, and the inferior sorts on heating what is left, and pressing it more strongly. The best olive oil is of a bright pale amber colour, bland to the taste, and without any smell: it becomes rancid by age, and sooner if kept in a warm situation. With regard to it's utility, oil, in some shape, forms a considerable part of our food, both animal and vegetable, and affords much nourishment: with some, however, oily substances do not unite with the contents of the stomach, and are frequently brought up by eructation; this happens more especially to those whose stomachs abound with acid. Oil, considered

# OMO

considered as a medicine, is supposed to correct acrimony, and to lubricate and relax the fibres; and therefore has been recommended internally, to obviate the effects of various stimuli, which produce irritation, and consequent inflammation: on this ground it has been generally prescribed in coughs, catarrhal affections, and erosions. The oil of olives is successfully used in Switzerland against the *tenia osculis superficialibus*, and it is in very high estimation in this and other countries against nephritic pains, spasms, colic, constipation of the bowels, &c. Externally it has been found an useful application to bites and stings of various poisonous animals, as the mad dog, several serpents, &c. also to burns, tumours, and other affections, both by itself or mixed in liniments or poultices. Oil rubbed over the body is said to be of great service in dropsies, particularly ascites. Olive oil enters several official compositions, and when united with water, by the intervention of alkali, is usually given in coughs and hoarsenesses.

**OMENTITIS.** Inflammation of the omentum, a species of peritonitis.

**OMENTUM.** Epiploon. The caul. An adipose membranous viscus of the abdomen, that is attached to the stomach, and lies on the anterior surface of the intestines. It is distinguished into the great and lesser omentum, or omentum colicum, and omentale. It's arteries are branches of the coeliac; the veins empty themselves into the vena portæ. The use of the omentum appears to be, to lubricate the intestines, to keep them warm, to separate the vapour of the cavity, and to assist in it's absorption.

**OMO.** Names compounded with this word belong to muscles, which are attached to the scapula; from *ωμος*, the shoulder. As,

**OMO-HYOIDEUS.** A muscle situated between the os hyoides and shoulder, that pulls the os hyoides obliquely downwards.

**OMOPLATA.** The scapula; from *ωμος*, the shoulder, and *πλατος*, the side.

# O P I

**OMPHALOCĒLE.** An umbilical hernia; from *ομφαλος*, the navel, and *κηλη*, a tumour.

**ONEIRODŶNIA.** Disturbed imagination during sleep; from *ονειρον*, a dream, and *οδυνη*, anxiety. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *vesaniæ* of Cullen, containing two species: 1. *Oneirodynia activa*, walking in the sleep: 2. *Oneirodynia gravans*, the incubus or night-mare.

**ONYX.** *Unguis.* An abscess, or collection of pus between the lamellæ of the cornea; so called from it's resemblance to the stone called onyx.

**OPHTHALMIA.** An inflammation of the membranes of the eye, or of the whole bulb of the eye, distinguishable by redness, heat, pain, and tension of the parts, accompanied with intolerance of light, and effusion of tears; from *οφθαλμος*, the eye. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; and comprehends two species: 1. *Ophthalmia membranarum*, inflammation of the coats of the eye: 2. *Ophthalmia tarsi*, in which small ulcers are seen of the sebaceous glands of the tarsus, discharging a glutinous matter.

**OPHTHALMIC GANGLION.** Lenticular ganglion. This ganglion is formed in the orbit, by the union of a branch of the third or fourth pair with the first branch of the fifth pair of nerves.

**OPHTHALMIC NERVE.** A branch of the fifth pair of nerves.

**OPHTHALMODŶNIA.** A vehement pain in the eye, without or with very little redness; from *οφθαλμος*, the eye, and *οδυνη*, pain.

**OPHTHALMOPTOSIS.** A falling down of the globe of the eye on the cheek, canthus, or upwards, the globe itself being scarce altered in magnitude; from *οφθαλμος*, the eye, and *πτωσις*, a fall.

**OPIATES.** Medicines that procure sleep, &c. See *Anodynes*.

**OPISTHŌTŌMOS.** A clonic spasm of several muscles, so as to keep the body in a fixed position, and bent forwards; from *οπισθος*,

## O P I

enough, backwards, and τεινν, to draw. Cullen considers it as a variety of tetanus. See *Tetanus*.

**OPIUM.** A gummy juice obtained by incisions from the head of the *Papaver somniferum* of Linnæus, in Persia, Arabia, and other warm regions of Asia. It is imported into Europe in flat cakes, covered with leaves to prevent their sticking together: it has a reddish brown colour, and a strong peculiar smell; it's taste at first is nauseous and bitter, but soon becomes acrid, and produces a slight warmth in the mouth. The use of this celebrated medicine, though not known to Hippocrates, can be clearly traced back to Diagoras, who was nearly his cotemporary, and it's importance has ever since been gradually advanced by succeeding physicians of different nations. It's extensive practical utility, however, has not been long well understood; and in this country perhaps may be dated from the time of Sydenham. Opium is the chief narcotic now employed; it acts directly upon the nervous power, diminishing the sensibility, irritability, and mobility of the system; and, according to Cullen, in a certain manner suspending the motion of the nervous fluid to and from the brain, and thereby inducing sleep, one of it's principal effects. From this sedative power of opium, by which it allays pain, inordinate action, and restlessness, it naturally follows, that it may be employed with advantage in a great variety of diseases. Indeed, there is scarcely any disorder in which, under some circumstances, it's use is not found proper; and though in many cases it fails of producing sleep, yet, if taken in a full dose, it occasions a pleasant tranquillity of mind, and a drowsiness, which approaches to sleep, and which always refreshes the patient. Besides the sedative power of opium, it is known to act more or less as a stimulant, when given in a larger dose, exciting the motion of the blood. By a certain conjoined effort of this sedative and stimulant effect, opium has been thought to produce intoxication, a quality for which it is much used in eastern countries. It is frequently em-



ployed in fevers where there is no inflammatory diathesis; in hæmorrhages, dysentery, diarrhæas, cholera, and pyrosis; colic; tetanus, and all convulsive disorders. Respecting the external application of opium authors seem not sufficiently agreed. Some allege, that when applied to the skin it allays pain and spasm, procures sleep, and produces all the salutary or dangerous effects which result from it's internal use; while others assert, that thus applied, it has little or no effect whatever. But there is no doubt that, when mixed with caustic, it diminishes the pain which would otherwise ensue, probably by decreasing the sensibility of the part. Injected up the rectum, it has all the effect of opium taken into the stomach, but to answer this purpose double the quantity is to be employed. Applied to the naked nerves of animals, it produces immediate torpor and loss of power in all the muscles with which the nerves communicate. Opium, taken into the stomach in immoderate doses, proves a narcotic poison, producing vertigo, tremors, convulsions, delirium, stupor, stertor, and finally, fatal apoplexy. The officinal preparations of this drug are, *opium purificatum*, *pilulæ ex opio*, *pulvis opiatu*, *tinctura opii*, and *tinctura opii camphorata*: it is also an ingredient in the *pulvis sudorificus*, *balsamum anodynum*, *electuarium japonicum*, *pulvis e creta composita*, &c.

**ΟΠΟΠΑΝΑΧ.** The gummi-resinous juice of the *Pastinaca opopanax* of Linnæus, obtained by means of incisions made at the bottom of the stalk of the plant, from which it gradually exudes, and by undergoing spontaneous concretion, assumes the appearance under which we have it imported from Turkey and the East Indies, viz. sometimes in little drops or tears, more commonly in irregular lumps, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, with specks of white, internally of a paler colour, and frequently variegated with large white pieces. Opopanax has a strong disagreeable smell, and a bitter, acrid, somewhat nauseous taste. It is only employed in the present practice as an antispasmodic, in combination with  
other

## O R I

other medicines, although it was formerly in high estimation as an attenuant, deobstruent, and aperient. It's antispasmodic virtues are less powerful than galbanum, and more so than ammoniacum. It has no place in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, but is directed by the London College in the *pilule e gummi*.

**OPTIC NERVES.** From *ὀφθαλμοί*, to see; because they are the organs of sight. They are the second pair of nerves of the brain, arise from the thalami nervorum opticorum, perforate the bulb of the eye, and in it form the retina.

**ORBICULARE OS.** A very small round bone, not larger than a pin-head, that belongs to the internal ear.

**ORBICULARIS PALPEBRARUM.** A muscle common to both the eye-lids, that shuts the eye, by drawing both lids close together.

**ORBIT.** The two conoid cavities under the forehead, in which the eyes are situated, are so termed. The angles of the orbits are called *canthi*. Each orbit is composed of seven bones, viz. the frontal, maxillary, jugal, lachrymal, ethmoid, palatine, and sphenoid. The use of this bony socket is to contain and defend the organ of sight, and it's adjacent parts.

**ORCHITIS.** *Inflammatio testis.* *Hernia humoralis.* An inflammation of the testicle; from *ορχις*, a testicle.

**ORCHOTOMY.** Castration. The operation of extracting a testicle; from *ορχις*, a testicle, and *τεμνω*, to cut.

**ORIGANUM.** Wild marjoram. *Origanum vulgare* of Linnæus. This plant grows wild in many parts of Britain. It has an agreeable aromatic smell, approaching to that of marjoram, and a pungent taste, much resembling thyme, to which it is likewise thought to be more readily allied in it's medicinal qualities, and therefore deemed to be emmenagogue, tonic, stomachic, &c. The dried leaves, used instead of tea, are said to be exceedingly grateful. They are also employed in medicated baths and fomentations. The word *origanum* is by some said to be derived from *ορυγανος*, the pride of the mountain, because it grows on mountainous situations; and by others,  
from

## O V I

from *οραω*, to see, and *γαινω*, to clarify; being supposed to assist the sight.

**ORNITHŌLOGY.** That part of natural history which treats of birds; from *ορνις*, a bird, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**ORPIMENT.** Native orpiment is found in yellow, brilliant, and, as it were, talky masses, often mixed with realgar, and sometimes of a greenish colour. See *Arsenic*.

**ORTHROPNĒA.** A very quick and laborious breathing, during which the person is obliged to be in an erect posture; from *ορθρος*, upright, and *πνεω*, breathing.

**OSCULUM.** A little mouth; a diminutive of *ος*, a mouth.

**OSSICULA AUDITUS.** The small bones of the internal ear are four in number, viz. the malleus, incus, stapes, and os orbiculare; and are situated in the cavity of the tympanum.

**OSTEOCOPUS.** A very violent fixed pain in any part of a bone; from *οστιον*, a bone, and *κοπος*, uneasiness.

**OSTEOGENY.** The growth of bones; from *οστιον*, a bone, and *γενειναι*, generation.

**OSTEOGRAPHY.** The description of the bones; from *οστιον*, a bone, and *γραφω*, to describe.

**OSTEŌLOGY.** The doctrine of the bones; from *οστιον*, a bone, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**OTALGIA.** The ear-ach; from *ος*, the ear, and *αλγος*, pain.

**OTĪTIS.** Inflammation of the internal ear; from *ος*, the ear. It is known by pyrexia, and an excruciating and throbbing pain in the internal ear, that is sometimes attended with delirium.

**OVARIUM.** Two oblong bodies, flattened on each side, and included in a duplicature of the broad ligaments of the uterus. They are situated about two inches from the sides of the womb, behind, yet above the Fallopian tubes, to which they are attached. Each ovary contains ten or fifteen vesicles which include the foetal embryos, and a transparent coagulable liquor.

**OVIPAROUS.** Animals that exclude their young in the egg, which are afterwards hatched; from *ovum*, an egg, and *pario*, to bring forth.

OXALATS

## O X Y

**OXALATS** (*Oxalas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the oxalic acid with different bases: thus, *oxalat of ammoniac*, &c.

**OXYDS.** Substances formed by the union of oxygene with a basis: thus, *oxyd of iron*, *oxyd of copper*, &c.

**OXYGENE.** Vital air. Basis of vital air. Acidifying principle. Empyreal principle. Sorbible principle. Dephlogisticated air. The word oxygene is derived from *οξυς*, acid, and *γενωμαι*, to generate; on account of the property it possesses of changing a great many substances with which it unites into the state of acid. Vital air was first discovered by the celebrated Priestley. Mixed with azote it constitutes the atmospheric air. (See *Atmospheric air*.) It is the most general agent in the operations of nature, exists in combination with various substances; and it is by their decomposition, that it may be extracted and procured. All acids have vital air for their basis. Messrs. Priestley, Ingenhousz, and Sennebier discovered nearly at the same time that vegetables exposed to the light of the sun emit vital air. Oxygenous gas exhibits certain properties, according to its degree of purity; which depends in general upon the substances which afford it: viz. 1. It is more ponderous than the air of the atmosphere; the cubic foot of atmospherical air weighing 720 grains, while that of pure air weighs 765: 2. Oxygenous gas is the only proper fluid for combustion, which caused Scheele to call it the air of fire; and it is ascertained, that combustion never takes place without it; that in every combustion there is an absorption of vital air; that there is an augmentation of weight in the products of combustion equal to the weight of the vital air that is absorbed; and that in all combustions there is a disengagement of light and heat: 3. It is the only gas proper for respiration; hence it is termed vital air. It has long been known that animals cannot live without the assistance of air, but the phenomena of respiration have been very imperfectly known until lately. Modern philosophers have established a number of interesting experiments concerning it, and it is now ascertained,



## P A L

tained, that, during the passage of the blood through the lungs, there is an absorption of oxygene into that which is contained in the pulmonary veins: 4. The basis of vital air, united to the basis of inflammable gas, constitutes water (see *Aqua*): 5. It discolours vegetable and animal substances. Respecting the utility of this air in the practice of physic, &c. Dr. Thornton has ascertained, that vital air is a very powerful exciting tonic, mixed, in a certain proportion, with atmospheric air; and the success attending his practice in putrid fevers, hysteria, ulcers of the legs, &c. and all debilitated cases, has far exceeded his expectations.

**OXYOPIA.** The faculty of seeing more acutely than usual; from *οξύς*, acute, and *οψις*, vision.

**OZÆNA.** A malignant ulcer in the nostrils: *οζαῖνα*; from *οἶστρος*, to smell.

## P

**P.** A contraction of *pugillus*, a pugil or eighth part of a handful.

**P. Æ.** A contraction of *partes æquales*.

**PAIN.** Any unpleasant sensation or irritation.

**PALATE.** The roof of the mouth.

**PALATI OSSA.** The palatine bones are situated in the posterior part of the mouth, from whence they ascend laterally through the nose to the orbits; hence they are divided into the palatine, nasal, and orbital portions. Upon each bone is observed a pterygoid and orbital apophysis.

**PALATO-PHARYNGEUS.** A muscle situated at the side of the entry of the fauces, that draws the uvula and velum pendulum palati downwards and backwards, and at the same time pulls the thyroid cartilage and pharynx upwards, and shortens it; with the constrictor superior pharyngis and tongue, it assists in shutting

## P A N

shutting the passage into the nostrils; and, in swallowing, it thrusts the food from the fauces into the pharynx.

**PALM OIL.** This oil, which has a place in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, is produced chiefly from the fruit of the *Cocos butyracea*, by bruising and dissolving the kernels of the fruit in water, without the aid of heat, by which the oil is separated, and rises to the surface, and on being washed two or three times is rendered fit for use. When brought into this country it is of the consistence of an ointment, and of an orange yellow colour, with little taste, and of a strong, though not disagreeable smell. Its use is confined to external applications in pains, tumours, and sprains; but it appears to possess very little if any advantage over other bland oils.

**PALMARIS BREVIS.** A flexor muscle of the hand, situated on the fore-arm, that assists in contracting the palm of the hand.

**PALMARIS LONGUS.** A flexor muscle of the hand, situated on the fore-arm, that is sometimes wanting, but when present bends the hand, and stretches the membrane that is expanded on the palm.

**PALPEBRÆ.** The eye-lids, distinguished into upper and under.

**PALPITATIO.** Palpitation of the heart, which is either constant or frequently returning. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen.

**PALSY.** See *Hemiplegia*, *Paraplegia*, *Paralysis*, &c.

**PANACEA.** Πανάκεια; from *pan*, all, and *akēai*, to make well. An epithet given by the ancients to those remedies which they conceived would cure every disease. Unfortunately for those of the present day, there are no such remedies.

**PANARIS.** A whitlow. See *Paronychia*.

**PANCREAS.** From *pan*, all, and *akras*, flesh. A glandular viscus of the abdomen, of a long figure, compared to a dog's tongue, situated in the epigastric region under the stomach. It is composed of innumerable small glands, the excretory ducts of which unite and form one duct, called the pancreatic duct,

## P A P

**duct**, which perforates the duodenum with the ductus communis choledochus, and conveys a fluid, in it's nature similar to saliva, into the intestines. The pancreatic artery is a branch of the splenic. The veins evacuate themselves into the splenic vein. It's nerves are from the par vagum and great intercostal. The use of the pancreas is to secrete the pancreatic juice, to be mixed with the chyme in the duodenum.

**PANDEMIC.** A synonym of Epidemic; from παν, all, and επιμος, the people. See *Epidemic*.

**PANOPHOBIA.** That kind of melancholy which is attended with groundless fears. The moderns consider it as symptomatic: from παν, all, and φοβος, fear.

**PAPAYER ALBUM.** The white poppy. *Papaver somniferum* of Linnæus. It is from heads of this plant that the opium is obtained. (See *Opium*.) They are also directed for medicinal use in the form of fomentation, and the *syrupus papaveris albi*, a useful anodyne, which often succeeds in procuring sleep where opium fails; it is, however, more especially adapted to children. The seeds of this species contain a bland oil, and in many places are eaten as food: as a medicine, they have been usually given in the form of emulsion in catarrhs, strangueries, &c.

**PAPAYER ERRATICUM.** Red or corn poppy. *Papaver rhæas* of Linnæus. The heads of this species, like those of the somniferum, contain a milky juice of a narcotic quality; from which an extract is prepared, that has been successfully employed as a sedative. The flowers have somewhat of the smell of opium, and a mucilaginous taste, accompanied with a slight degree of bitterness. A syrup of these flowers is directed in the London Pharmacopœia, which has been thought useful as an anodyne and pectoral, and is therefore prescribed in coughs and catarrhal affections.

**PAPILLA.** The nipple of the breast. See *Breast*.

**PAPILLE.** This term is applied by anatomists to the fine terminations of nerves, &c. as the nervous papillæ of the tongue, skin, &c.

PAPULÆ.

## P A R

**PAPULÆ.** Solitary hard tumours, that are either resolved, or emit a humidity, and desquamate. They differ from pustules, because they never suppurate: such are herpes, lepra, &c.

**PAR VAGUM.** The eighth pair of nerves. They arise from the corpora olivaria of the medulla oblongata, and proceed into the neck, thorax, and abdomen. In the neck the par vagum gives off two branches, the lingual and superior laryngeal; and, in the thorax, four branches, the recurrent laryngeal, the cardiac, the pulmonary, and the œsophageal plexuses. At length the trunks of the nervi vagi, adjacent to the mediastinum, run into the stomach, and there form the stomacheic plexus, which branches to the abdominal plexuses.

**PARACENTESIS.** Παράκέντησις; from παράκένω, to pierce through. The operation of tapping, to evacuate the water in ascites, dropsy of the ovarium, uterus, &c.

**PARACÛSIS.** Hearing depraved. Singing in the ears; from παρα, wrong, and ακούω, to hear. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysæsthesiæ* of Cullen. Species: 1. *Paracusis imperfecta*, when existing sounds are not heard as usual: 2. *Paracusis imaginaria*, when imaginary sounds are heard.

**PARALYSIS.** Palsy: from παραλύνω, to loose. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *comatæ* of Cullen, known by a loss of the power of voluntary motion, affecting certain parts. Species: 1. *Paralysis partialis*, partial, or palsy of some particular muscles: 2. *Paralysis hemiplegica*, palsy of one side: 3. *Paralysis paraplegica*, palsy of one half of the body: 4. *Paralysis venenata*, from the sedative effects of poisons. Paralysis is also symptomatic of several diseases, as worms, scrophula, syphilis, &c.

**PARAPHIMÔSIS.** A permanent contraction of the prepuce behind the corona glandis, so as to denude the glans penis and strangulate it; from παρα, about, and φέμω, to bind.

**PARAPHÔNIA.** Alteration of the voice: from παρα, wrong, and φωνή, sound. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dyscinesiæ* of Cullen, comprehending six species, viz.



## P A R

*paraphonia puberum*, *paraphonia rauca*, *paraphonia resonans*, *paraphonia palatina*, *paraphonia clangens*, and *paraphonia comatosa*.

**PARAPHRENITIS.** Diaphragmitis. An inflammation of the diaphragm. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen.

**PARAPLEGIA.** Palsy of one half of the body taken transversely. A species of paralysis. See *Paralysis*.

**PARASITIC.** Animals, &c. are so termed, that receive their nourishment in the bodies of others, as worms, polypes, hydatids, &c.

**PARAGORICS.** Medicines that allay pain are so termed; from *παρὰγορῶν*, to mitigate, to assuage.

**PARENCHYMA.** The spongy and cellular substance that connects parts together; from *παρεγχύω*, to strain through; because the ancients believed the blood was strained through it. It is now only applied to the connecting medium of the substance of the lungs.

**PAREISIS.** Πᾰρεῖσις. An imperfect palsy.

**PARIËRA BRAVA.** The root of the *Cissampelos pareira*, a native of South America and the West Indies. It has no remarkable smell; but to the taste it manifests a notable sweetness of the liquorice kind, together with a considerable bitterness, and a slight roughness covered by the sweet matter. The facts adduced on the utility of the *radix pareiræ bravæ* in nephritic and calculous complaints, are principally mentioned by foreigners, and no remarkable instances of its efficacy are recorded by English practitioners.

**PARIETAL BONES.** *Ossa verticis.* *Ossa sincipitis.* *Ossa verticalia vel bregmatis.* Two arched and somewhat quadrangular bones, situated one on each side of the superior part of the cranium.

**PARIETARIA.** Wall pellitory. *Parietaria officinalis* of Linnæus. This plant has no smell, and its taste is simply herbaceous. In the practice of the present day it is wholly laid aside, although it was formerly in high estimation as a diuretic.

**PARONYCHIA.**

# P E C

**PARONYCHIA.** *Panaris. Paronitium.* A whitlow, or whitloe; from *παρά*, about, and *ονυξ*, the nail.

**PARORCHIDIUM.** A tumour in the groin, occasioned by the testicle, which is passing into the scrotum.

**PAROTID GLAND.** A large conglomerate and salival gland, situated under the ear between the mamillary process of the temporal bone and the angle of the lower jaw; from *παρά*, about, and *ος*, the ear. The excretory duct of this gland opens in the mouth, and is called, from it's discoverer, the *Stenonian duct*.

**PAROXYSM.** *Παροξυσμος*; from *παροξυνω*, to aggravate. A periodical exacerbation or fit of a disease.

**PARÜLIS.** A gum boil; from *παρά*, and *ουλην*, the gum.

**PATELLA.** *Rotula.* The knee-pan. A bone somewhat resembling, in figure, a heart, situated in the sinus between the condyles of the femur, and above the tibia. It's use is to strengthen the knee joint, and to serve as a common pulley for the extensor muscles of the tibia.

**PATHETICI.** *Trochleatores.* The fourth pair of nerves are so called, because they direct the eyes to express the passions of the mind: from *παθος*, an affection. They arise from the crura of the cerebellum laterally, and are distributed in the *musculus obliquus superior seu trochlearis*.

**PATHOGNOMONIC.** A term given to those symptoms which are peculiar to a disease; from *παθος*, a disease, and *γινωσκω*, to know. They are also termed proper or characteristic symptoms.

**PATHÖLOGY.** The doctrine of diseases; from *παθος*, a disease, and *λογος*, a discourse. It comprehends *nosology*, *ætiology*, *symptomatology*, and *therapia*.

**PECQUET'S DUCT.** The thoracic duct.

**PECTINALIS.** A muscle of the thigh, situated on the outer and fore part of the pelvis, that brings the thigh upwards, and gives it a degree of rotation outwards.

**PECTORALS.** Medicines that relieve disorders of the chest.

## P E N

**PECTORALIS MAJOR.** The first layer of muscles, situated on the anterior part of the thorax, that moves the arm forwards, and obliquely upwards, towards the sternum.

**PECTORALIS MINOR.** A muscle, situated under the former, that brings the scapula forwards and downwards, or raises the ribs upwards.

**PECTUS.** The breast. See *Thorax*.

**PEDES HIPPOCAMPI.** Two columns of the fornix of the brain, which diverge posteriorly. They are so named from their resemblance to the feet of the *hippocampus* or sea-horse.

**PEDILUVIUM.** A bath for the feet; from *pedes*, the feet, and *lave*, to wash.

**PELVIS.** The cavity below the belly that is shaped like a basin; from *pelus*, a basin. It is composed of four bones, viz. two ossa innominata, the sacrum, and os coccygis. It contains the organs of generation, the bladder, and the rectum.

**PENPHIGUS.** A fever attended by successive eruptions of vesicles about the size of almonds, which are filled with a yellowish serum, and in three or four days subside. The fever may be either synocha or typhus. It is a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen.

**PENIS.** *Membrum virile.* The cylindrical part that hangs down, under the mons veneris before the scrotum of males. It is divided by anatomists into the root, body, and head called the *glans penis*. It is composed of common integuments, two corpora cavernosa, and one corpus spongiosum, which surrounds a canal, the *urethra*, that proceeds from the bladder to the apex of the penis, where it opens by the *meatus urinarius*. (See *Urethra*.) The fold of the skin that covers the glans penis is termed the prepuce. The arteries of the penis are from the hypogastric and ischiatic. The vein of the penis, *vena magna ipsius penis*, empties itself into the hypogastric vein. The absorbents of this organ are very numerous, and run under the common integuments to the inguinal glands: absorbents also

## P E R

are found in great plenty in the urethra. The glands of the penis are Cowper's glands, the prostate, muciparous, and odoriferous glands. The nerves of the penis are branches of the sacral and ischiatic.

**PENTAPHYLLUM.** Common cinquefoil. The roots of this plant, *Potentilla reptans* of Linnæus, have a bitterish styptic taste. They were used by the ancients in the cure of intermittents; but the medicinal quality of cinquefoil is confined, in the present day, to stop diarrhæas and other fluxes.

**PERIBLEPSIS.** Περιβλεψις; from περιβλεπω, to stare about. That kind of wild look which is observed in delirious persons.

**PERIBROSIS.** An ulceration or erosion at the corners or uniting parts of the eye-lids,

**PERICARDÏTIS.** Inflammation of the pericardium.

**PERICARDIUM.** The membranous bag that surrounds the heart; from περι, about, and καρδια, the heart. It's use is to secrete and contain the vapour of the pericardium, which lubricates the heart, and thus preserves it from concreting with the pericardium.

**PERICHONDRÏUM.** The membrane that covers a cartilage; from περι, and χονδροι, a cartilage.

**PERICRANIUM.** The membrane that is closely connected to the bones of the head; from περι, and κρανιον, the head.

**PERINEUM.** The space between the anus and organs of generation. Περινειον; from περινω, to flow round, because that part is generally moist.

**PERIOSTEUM.** The membrane which invests the external and internal surface of all the bones except the crowns of the teeth. It is of a fibrous texture, and well supplied with arteries, veins, nerves, and absorbents. It is called *pericranium*, on the cranium; *periorbita*, on the orbits; *perichondrium*, when it covers cartilages; and *peridesmium*, when it covers ligaments. It's use appears to be, to distribute the vessels on the external and internal surfaces of bones.



## P E S

**PERIPNEUMŌNIA.** Peripneumony, or inflammation of the lungs; from *περι*, and *πνευμων*, the lung. See *Pneumonia*.

**PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA.** Bastard or spurious peripneumony.

**PERISTALTIC MOTION.** The vermicular motion of the intestines, by which they contract and propel their contents; from *περισταλλω*, to contract. A similar motion takes place in the Fallopian tubes, after conception, by means of which the ovum is translated from the ovarium into the uterus.

**PERITONÆUM.** The membrane lining the abdomen, and covering the viscera; from *περιτινω*, to extend around. It has vessels from the neighbouring parts, and exhales a vapour to lubricate the viscera.

**PERITONĪTIS.** An inflammation of the peritonæum. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; known by the presence of pyrexia, with pain in the abdomen, that is increased when in an erect position.

**PERNIO.** A chilblain. A species of *erythema* of Cullen.

**PERONEUS BREVIS.** A flexor muscle of the foot, situated on the leg, that assists in pulling the foot outwards, and extending it a little. Peroneus; from *perone*, the fibula.

**PERONEUS LONGUS.** A flexor muscle of the foot, situated on the leg, that moves the foot outwards, and extends it a little.

**PERSPIRATION.** The invisible vapour that is secreted by the extremities of the cutaneous arteries from the external surface of the body.

**PERTUSSIS.** The whooping cough. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen, known by a convulsive strangulating cough, with whooping, relieved by vomiting and being contagious.

**PERUVIANUS CORTEX.** Peruvian bark. See *Cinchona*.

**PERVIGILĪUM.** Watching, or a want of sleep.

**PESSARY.** An instrument that is introduced into the vagina to support the uterus.

**PESTIS.**

## P H A

**PESTIS.** The plague. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen, characterized by typhus, which is contagious in the extreme, prostration of strength, buboes and carbuncles, petechiæ, hæmorrhage, and colliquative diarrhæa.

**PETECHIÆ.** Red or purple spots that mostly appear in contagious diseases. The Italians gave them this name, from the word *petechio*, because they resemble the bites of fleas.

**PETROLÆUM.** The name of petroleum is given to a liquid bituminous substance which flows between rocks, or in different places at the surface of the earth. See *Naphtha*, *Mineral pitch*, &c.

**PETROLÆUM BARBADENSE.** Barbadoes tar. This is chiefly obtained from the island of Barbadoes, and is sometimes employed externally in paralytic diseases.

**PETROSĒLINUM.** Common parsley. *Apium petroselinum* of Linnaeus. Both the root and seeds of this plant are directed by the London College for medicinal use; the former have a sweetish taste, accompanied with a slight warmth or flavour, somewhat resembling that of carrot; the latter are in taste warmer and more aromatic than any other part of the plant, and manifest considerable bitterness. The roots are said to be aperient and diuretic, and have been employed in nephritic pains and obstructions of urine. The seeds possess aromatic and carminative powers, but are seldom prescribed.

**PETROSILEX.** A species of coarse flint, of a deep blue or yellowish green colour. It is interspersed in veins through rocks; and from this circumstance derives it's name.

**PETROSUM OS.** The petrose portion of the temporal bone.

**PEYER'S GLANDS.** The glands of the intestines. See *Brunnir's glands*.

**PHAGEDENA.** A species of ulcer that spreads very rapidly; from *phayu*, to eat.

**PHAGEDENICS.** Medicines that destroy fungous flesh.

**PHALANX.** The small bones of the fingers and toes, which

## P H L

are distinguished into the first, second, and third phalanx; from φαλαγγίς, a battalion.

**PHARMACY.** The art of preparing medicines; from φάρμακον, a medicine or drug.

**PHARMACOPŒIA.** The book that contains directions for preparing medicines; from φάρμακον, a medicine, and ποιῶ, to make.

**PHARYNX.** The muscular bag, at the back part of the mouth: ἀπο το φεριν, because it conveys the food into the stomach. It is shaped like a funnel, adheres to the fauces behind the larynx, and terminates in the œsophagus. Its use is to receive the masticated food, and to convey it into the œsophagus.

**PHIMŌSIS.** Φιμωσις. A contraction of the prepuce before the glans penis to such a degree that it cannot be drawn back over the glans.

**PHLEBOTOMY.** The opening of a vein; from φλεψ, a vein, and τιμνω, to cut.

**PHLEGM.** In chemistry it means water; but in the common acceptation of the word it is a thick and tenacious mucus secreted in the lungs.

**PHLEGMASIA.** Φλεγμασία. An inflammation.

**PHLEGMASIE.** Inflammations. The second order in the class *pyrexia* of Cullen's nosological arrangement, characterized by pyrexia, with topical pain and inflammation; the blood after venæsection exhibiting a buff coat.

**PHLEGMON.** From φλεγω, to burn. An inflammation of a bright red colour, with a throbbing and pointed tumour, tending to suppuration. A species of *phlogosis* of Cullen.

**PHLOGISTON.** From φλογίζω, to burn. The inflammable principle. Staal gave this term to a principle, which he imagined was pure fire, or the matter of fire fixed in combustible bodies, in order to distinguish it from fire in action or in a state of liberty.

**PHLOGŌSIS.** Inflammation; from φλογω, to inflame. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen,

## P H O

Cullen, characterized by redness, heat, pain, and tumour, on the surface of the body. Species: 1. *Phlegmone*. Inflammation of a bright red colour; tumour pointed, throbbing, and tending to suppurate. 2. *Erythema*. Inflammation of a dull red colour, vanishing upon pressure, spreading unequally, with a burning pain, and tumour scarcely perceptible, ending in desquamation, or vesicles of the skin. Phlogosis often terminates in imposthume, gangrene, sphacelus, and scirrhus.

**PHLYCTENE.** Φλυκταίναι, small bladders. Small pellucid vesicles that contain a serous fluid.

**PHOSPHATS** (*Phosphas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the phosphoric acid with different bases; thus, *phosphat of ammoniac, phosphat of lime, &c.*

**PHOSPHITES** (*Phosphis, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the phosphorous acid with different bases; thus, *aluminous phosphite, ammoniacal phosphite, &c.*

**PHOSPHORUS.** One of the most combustible substances we are acquainted with. It was originally obtained from urine; but the substance which affords it in the greatest quantity is the ammoniacal phosphat. When pure it is transparent, and of a consistence resembling that of wax; it crystallizes, by cooling, in laminæ, which are brilliant, and as it were micacious; it melts in hot water, long before the fluid becomes boiling hot; it is very volatile, and by a gentle heat rises and comes over in the form of a thick fluid. When in contact with air it emits a fume from every part of it's surface; and this vapour, which smells strongly like garlick, appears white in the day-time, but is very luminous in the dark.

**PHOSPHURETS** (*Phosphuretum, i, f. n.*). Combinations of phosphorus not oxygenated, with different bases, as *phosphuret of copper, phosphuret of iron, &c.*

**PHOTOPHOBIA.** Such an intolerance of light, that the eye, or rather the retina, can scarcely bear it's irritating rays: from *φως*, light, and *φοβω*, to dread.

**PHOTOPSIA.** Lucid vision. An affection of the eye, in which  
the



## P H Y

the patient perceives luminous rays, ignited lines, or conusca-  
tions: from φως, light, and οψις, vision.

**PHRENES.** The diaphragm; from φρεν, the mind; because  
the ancients imagined it was the seat of the mind. See *Dia-*  
*phragm.*

**PHRENIC NERVE.** Diaphragmatic nerve. It arises from a  
union of the branches of the third, fourth, and fifth cervical  
pairs, on each side, passes between the clavicle and subclavian  
artery, and descends from thence by the pericardium to the  
diaphragm.

**PHRENITIS.** Phrenzy or inflammation of the brain; from  
φρεν, the mind. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and  
order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; characterized by strong fever, vio-  
lent head-ach, redness of the face and eyes, impatience of  
light and noise, watchfulness, and furious delirium. It is  
symptomatic of several diseases, as worms, hydrophobia, &c.

**PTHIRIASIS.** From φθις, a louse. A disease, in which  
several parts of the body generate lice, which often puncture  
the skin, and produce little fordid ulcers.

**PTHISIS.** Pulmonary consumption: from φθις, to con-  
sume. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *hæ-*  
*morrhagia* of Cullen; known by emaciation, debility, cough,  
hectic fever, purulent expectoration, hæmoptysis, diarrhæa.  
Species: 1. *Phthisis incipiens*, incipient, without any expecto-  
ration of pus: 2. *Phthisis humida*, with an expectoration of pus:  
3. *Phthisis scrophulosa*, from scrophulous tubercles in the lungs,  
&c.: 4. *Phthisis hæmoptoica*, from hæmoptysis: 5. *Phthisis ex-*  
*anthematica*, from exanthemata: 6. *Phthisis chlorotica*, from  
chlorosis: 7. *Phthisis syphilitica*, from a venereal ulcer in the  
lungs.

**PHYGETHLON.** Φυγεθλον, a red and painful tubercle which  
often arises about the anus, and if badly treated becomes fistu-  
lous.

**PHYMA.** Φυμα; from φυν, to produce. Tubercles in any  
part of the body.

PHYS-

## P I M

**PHYSCŌNIA.** Enlargement of the abdomen; from *φυσκων*, a big-bellied fellow. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen; known by a tumour occupying chiefly one part of the abdomen, increasing slowly, and neither sonorous nor fluctuating. Species: 1. *hepatica*: 2. *splēnica*: 3. *renales*: 4. *uterina*: 5. *ab ovario*: 6. *mesenterica*: 7. *omen-talis*: 8. *visceralis*.

**PHYSIOGNOMY.** *Φυσιογνωμία*; from *φύσις*, nature, and *γινώσκω*, to know. The art of knowing the disposition of a person from the countenance.

**PHYSIÖLOGY.** *Φυσιολογία*; from *φύσις*, nature, and *λόγος*, a discourse. The science which treats of the actions and powers of an animated body.

**PHYSOCĒLE.** Any species of hernia whose contents are distended with wind; from *φύσα*, wind, and *κῆλη*, a tumour.

**PHYSOCEPHALUS.** Emphysema of the head; from *φύσα*, wind, and *κεφαλή*, the head. See *Pneumatosis*.

**PHYSOMETRA.** A windy swelling of the uterus; from *φύσσω*, to inflate, and *μῆτρα*, the womb. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen; characterized by a permanent elastic swelling in the hypogastrium, from flatulent distention of the womb.

**PHYTÖLOGY.** *Φυτολογία*; from *φύτη*, an herb, and *λόγος*, a discourse. That part of natural history which treats on plants.

**PIA MATER.** A thin membrane, almost wholly vascular, that is firmly accreted to the convolutions of the cerebrum, cerebellum, medulla oblongata, and medulla spinalis. It's use appears to be, to distribute the vessels to, and contain the substance of, the cerebrum.

**PICA.** Depraved appetite, with strong desire for unnatural food. It is very common to pregnant women.

**PILES.** See *Hæmorrhoids*.

**PIMENTO.** Jamaica pepper, or allspice. *Myrtus pimenta* of Linnæus. This spice, which was first brought over for dietetic uses,

## P I T

uses, has been long employed in the shops as a succedaneum to the more costly oriental aromatics: it is moderately warm, of an agreeable flavour, somewhat resembling that of a mixture of cloves, cinnamon, and nutmegs. Both pharmacopœias direct an aqueous and spirituous distillation to be made from these berries, and the Edinburgh College orders also the *oleum essentielle piperis Jamaicensis*.

**PIMPINELLA.** Several species of pimpinella were formerly used officinally; but the roots, which obtain a place in the materia medica of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, are those of the *Pimpinella saxifraga* of Linnæus: they have an unpleasant smell; and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste: they are recommended by several writers as a stomachic: in the way of gargle, they have been employed for dissolving viscid mucus, and to stimulate the tongue when that organ becomes paralytic.

**PIPER INDICUM.** This species of pepper is obtained from the *Capficum annuum* of Linnæus. As an aromatic of the stimulant kind, it is efficacious in some paralytic and gouty cases, or to promote excitement where the bodily organs are languid and torpid.

**PIPER LONGUM.** Long pepper. *Piper longum* of Linnæus. The berries or grains of this plant are gathered while green, and dried in the heat of the sun, when they change to a blackish or dark grey colour. They possess precisely the same qualities as the former, only in a weaker degree.

**PIPER NIGRUM.** Black pepper. This species of pepper is obtained, in the East Indies, from the *Piper nigrum* of Linnæus. Its virtues are similar to those of the other peppers. The black and white pepper are both obtained from the same tree, the difference depending upon their preparation and degrees of maturity.

**PITCH.** The juice of a species of fir, extracted by incisions made in the bark of the tree. It is sometimes used as a detergent by surgeons.

**PITUITA.** Phlegm, or viscid and glutinous mucus.

PITUITARY

## P L A

**PITUITARY GLAND.** A gland situated within the cranium, between a duplicature of the dura mater, in the sella turcica of the sphenoid bone.

**PITUITARY MEMBRANE.** Schneiderian membrane. The mucous membrane that lines the nostrils and sinuses communicating with the nose is so called, because it secretes the mucus of those parts.

**PIX BURGUNDICA.** See *Burgundy pitch*.

**PIX LIQUIDA.** Tar. Tar is produced from the *Pinus sylvestris* of Linnæus, by cutting it into pieces, which are enclosed in a large oven constructed for the purpose. It is well known for it's economical uses. Tar water, or water impregnated with the more soluble parts of tar, was some time ago a very fashionable remedy in a variety of complaints, but is in the present practice fallen into disuse.

**PLACENTA.** The spongy mass, like a cake, that receives the blood from the uterus of pregnant women, to which it adheres, conveys it to the foetus, and returns it again to the mother. It is so called from it's resemblance to a cake. It's substance is cellular, and destitute of nerves.

**PLANTAGO.** Plantain. This plant is still retained in the materia medica of the Edinburgh College, in which the leaves are mentioned as the pharmaceutical part of the plant; they have a weak herbaceous smell, an austere, bitterish, subfaline taste; and their qualities are said to be refrigerant, attenuating, substyptic, and diuretic.

**PLANTARIS.** A muscle of the foot, situated on the leg, that assists the soleus, and pulls the capsular ligament of the knee from between the bones. It is sometimes, though seldom, found wanting on both sides.

**PLANUM OS.** The papyraceous or orbital portion of the ethmoid bone was formerly so called.

**PLATINA.** The name platina was given to this metal by the Spaniards, from the word plata, which signifies silver in their language, by way of comparison with that metal,



## P N E

whose colour it imitates. It has hitherto only been found in the gold mines of America.

**PLATYSMA MYOIDES.** A muscle, on the side of the neck, that assists in drawing the skin of the cheek downwards; and when the mouth is shut, it draws all that part of the skin to which it is connected below the lower jaw upwards; from *πλατυς*, broad, *μυς*, a muscle, and *ειδης*, resemblance.

**PLETHŌRA.** Fulness of vessels: *πληθωρα*; from *πληθω*, to fill. A redundancy of blood.

**PLEURA.** Πλευρα. A membrane which lines the internal surface of the thorax, and covers it's viscera. It forms a great process, the mediastinum, which divides the thorax into two cavities. It's use is to render the surface of the thorax moist by the vapour it exhales.

**PLEURĪTIS.** Pleurify, or inflammation of the pleura. A species of pneumonia of Cullen. See *Pneumonia*.

**PLEURO-PNEUMONIA.** An inflammation of the lungs and pleura.

**PLEXUS.** From *πλεθω*, to plait or knit. A net-work of vessels. The union of two or more nerves is also called a plexus.

**PLEXUS CHOROIDES.** See *Choroid plexus*.

**PLICA POLONICA.** Trichoma. A disease of the hairs, in which they become long and coarse, and matted and glued into inextricable tangles. It is peculiar to Poland and Tartary, and generally appears during the autumnal season.

**PLUMBAGO.** An ore of a shining blue black colour, a greasy feel, and tuberculated when fractured. It is by many erroneously taken for molybdena, from which it is easily distinguished by it's fracture, that of the latter being always lamellated.

**PNEUMATICS.** That part of natural philosophy which treats on the properties of air; from *πνευμα*, air.

**PNEUMATOCELE.** Any species of hernia that is distended with flatus; from *πνευμα*, flatus or wind, and *κηλη*, a tumour.

**PNEUMATOSIS.** Emphysema, or windy swelling. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *intumescentiæ* of Cullen, known

known by a collection of air in the cellular texture under the skin, rendering it tense, elastic, and crepitating. The species of pneumatosis are: 1. *Pneumatosis spontanea*, without any manifest cause: 2. *Pneumatosis traumatica*, from a wound: 3. *Pneumatosis venenata*, from poisons: 4. *Pneumatosis hysterica*, with hysteria.

**PNEUMATŌMPHĒLUS.** A flatulent umbilical hernia; from πνευμα, flatus, and ομφαλος, the navel.

**PNEUMŌNIA.** Inflammation of the lungs; from πνευμων, a lung. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; characterized by pyrexia, difficult respiration, cough, and a sense of weight and pain in the thorax. The species of pneumonia, according to the above nosologist, are: 1. *Peripneumonia*. The pulse not always hard, but sometimes soft; an obtuse pain in the breast; the respiration always difficult; sometimes the patient cannot breathe, unless in an upright posture; the face swelled, and of a livid colour; the cough for the most part moist, frequently bloody. 2. *Pleuritis*. The pulse hard; a pungent pain in one side, aggravated during the time of inspiration; an uneasiness when lying on one side; a very painful cough, dry in the beginning of the disease, afterwards moist, and frequently bloody. If these are not resolved, they are followed by *vomica* or *empyema*.

**PODĀGRA.** The gout; from πους, the foot, and ἀγρυ, a taking or a seizure. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; known by pyrexia; pain in the joints, chiefly of the great toe, and especially the hands and feet, returning at intervals; previous to the attack, the functions of the stomach are commonly disturbed. Species: 1. *Podagra regularis*, the regular gout: 2. *Podagra atonica*, the atonic gout: 3. *Podagra retrograda*, the retrocedent gout: 4. *Podagra aberrans*, misplaced or wandering gout.

**POISON.** Any substance, which, when received into the stomach or lungs, or applied externally to any part of the body, produces, by it's peculiar properties, disease or death, is termed

## P O R

a poison. Poisons are divided, with respect to the kingdom to which they belong, into animal, vegetable, mineral, and habituous poisons, or vapours.

**POLLEX.** The thumb, or great toe.

**POLYDIPSIA.** Excessive thirst; from *πολυς*, much, and *διψη*, thirst. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysœmiae* of Cullen. It is mostly symptomatic of fever, dropsy, excessive discharges, or poisons.

**POLYPUS.** *Πολύπους*, having many feet; from *πολυς*, many, and *πους*, a foot. This term is generally given to a sarcomatous substance, that frequently arises in the nostrils and uterus, from it's having attachments or roots. The coagulable substance which is found in the cavities of the heart of those who are some time in *articulo mortis* is also improperly so called.

**POLYSARCHIA.** Troublesome corpulency, or fatness; from *πολυς*, much, and *σαρξ*, flesh. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiae* and order *intumescens* of Cullen.

**POMUM ADAMI.** The protuberance in the anterior part of the neck, formed by the fore part of the thyroid cartilage.

**PONS VAROLII.** Varolius's bridge. An eminence of the medulla oblongata, first described by Varolius.

**POPLES.** The ham, or joint of the knee.

**POPLITEAL ARTERY.** The continuation of the crural artery, through the hollow of the ham; from *poples*, the ham.

**POPLITEUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the back part of the thigh, which assists in bending the leg, and preventing the capsular ligament from being pinched. After the leg is bent it serves also to roll it inwards.

**PORI BILIARII.** The biliary pores or ducts that receive the bile from the acini of the liver, and convey it to the hepatic duct.

**PORRIGO.** A disease very common among children, in which the skin of the hairy part of the head becomes dry and callous, and comes off like bran upon combing the head.

**PORTA.** The great vein of the liver. See *Vena porta*.

PORTIO

## P R I

**PORTIO DURA.** This nerve arises near the pons from the crus of the brain, enters the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and gives off a branch into the tympanum, which is called the chorda tympani.

**PORTIO MOLLIS.** This nerve arises from the medulla oblongata and fourth ventricle of the brain, enters the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and is distributed by innumerable branches, not only to the cochlea, but also to the membrane lining the vestibulum and semicircular canals.

**POSTERIOR ANNULARIS.** An external interosseal muscle of the hand, that extends and draws the ring finger inwards.

**POSTERIOR INDICIS.** An internal interosseal muscle of the hand, that extends the fore finger obliquely, and draws it outwards.

**POSTERIOR MEDII.** An external interosseal muscle of the hand, that extends the middle finger, and draws it outwards.

**POT-ASH.** See *Alkali vegetable*.

**PRÆCORDIA.** The fore part of the region of the thorax; from *præ*, before, and *καρδια*, the heart.

**PRÆPUCE.** The membranous cutaneous fold, that covers the glans penis and clitoris, is so termed; from *præputio*, to cut off before; because some nations used to cut it off in circumcision.

**PREDISPOSING CAUSES.** The most frequent predisposing causes of diseases are, the temperament and habit of the body, idiosyncrasy, age, sex, and structure of the part diseased.

**PREDISPOSITION.** That constitution or state of the solids or fluids, or of both, which disposes the body to the action of disease.

**PRESBYOPIA.** That defect of the sight by which objects near at hand are seen confusedly, but at remoter distances distinctly; from *πρεσβυς*, old, and *οψις*, sight, because it is frequent with old men.

**PRIAPISM.** A continual erection of the penis; from *Priapus*, a heathen god, whose penis is always painted erect.



## P R O

**PRIME VIE.** The first passages. The stomach and intestinal tube are so called.

**PRINCIPLES.** Primary substances. According to modern chemists, this term is applied to those particles which are composed of two or more elements, that may again be decomposed by the action of fire or putridity: such as water, gum, resin, &c.

**PROBE.** A surgical instrument of a long and slender form; from *probo*, to try; because surgeons try the depth and extent of wounds, &c. with it.

**PROCATARCTIC CAUSE.** Occasional cause. Remote cause. Exciting cause. The procatarctic cause is that which, when applied to the body, induces a predisposition; from *προκαταρκτην*, to go before.

**PROCESS.** An eminence of a bone; from *procedo*, to go before.

**PROCESSUS CÆCI VERMIFORMIS.** See *Intestines*.

**PROCIDENTIA.** A falling down of any part; from *procido*, to fall down: thus, *procidentia ani*, *uteri*, *vaginæ*, &c.

**PROFLUVIA.** Fluxes. The fifth order in the class *pyrexia* of Cullen's nosology, characterized by pyrexia, with increased excretions.

**PROFUSIO.** A loss of blood. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *apoceneses* of Cullen.

**PROGNOSIS.** Προγνωσις; from *pro*, before, and *γινωσκω*, to know. The judgment of the event of a disease by particular symptoms.

**PROLAPSUS.** A protrusion. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *ectopia* of Cullen; distinguished by the falling down of a part that is uncovered.

**PRONATION.** The act of turning the palm of the hand downwards. It is performed by rotating the radius upon the ulna, by means of several muscles which are termed pronators, as,

**PRONATOR RADII QUADRATUS.** A pronator muscle of the  
-fore

fore arm, that turns the radius, together with the hand, inwards.

**PRONATOR RADII TERES.** A pronator muscle of the fore arm, that rolls the radius, together with the hand, inwards.

**PROPHYLACTICS.** Any means made use of with a view to preserve health; from *προ*, before, and *φυλασσω*, to defend.

**PROPTOMA.** From *προπιπτω*, to fall down. A relaxation of the scrotum, of the under lip, of the breasts in females, of the præpuce, or of the ears.

**PROSTATE GLAND.** A very large, heart-like, firm gland, situated between the neck of the urinary bladder and bulbous part of the urethra. It secretes the lacteal fluid, which is emitted into the urethra by ten or twelve ducts that open near the varumontanum during coition; from *προ*, before, and *ιστημι*, to stand; because it is situated before the bladder.

**PRUNUM GALLICUM.** The common prune or plum. The plant which affords this fruit is the *Prunus domestica* of Linnæus. Prunes are considered as emollient, cooling, and laxative, especially the French prunes, which are directed in the decoction of senna, and other purgatives; and the pulp is ordered in the *electuarium* of senna.

**PRUNUM SYLVESTRE.** The sloe, or fruit of the *Prunus spinosa* of Linnæus. It is sometimes employed in gargles, to tumefactions of the tonsils and uvula, and from it's adstringent taste was formerly much used in hæmorrhages, &c.

**PRURITIS.** A violent itching of the skin.

**PRUSSIATS** (*Prussias, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the prussic acid, or colouring matter of Prussian blue, with different bases; thus, *prussiat of alumine*, *prussiat of ammoniac*, &c.

**PSALTERIUM.** The medullary body that unites the pedes hippocampi of the brain; from *psalterium*, a harp, because it is marked with lines that give it the appearance of a harp.

**PSELLISMUS.** Defect of speech; from *ψιλλισμα*, hesitation of

## P T E

of speech. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dyscinesie* of Cullen.

**PSEUDOBLEPSIS.** Imaginary vision of objects; from *ψευδης*, false, and *ὄψις*, sight. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dyscinesie* of Cullen; characterized by depraved sight, creating objects or representing them different from what they are. Species: 1. *Pseudoblepsis imaginaria*, in which objects are perceived that are not present: 2. *Pseudoblepsis mutans*, in which objects that are present appear somehow changed.

**PSOAS MAGNUS.** A muscle situated within the cavity of the abdomen, that bends the thigh forwards, or when the inferior extremity is fixed assists in bending the body. *Ψωας*; from *ψωα*, the loin; because it is situated in the loins.

**PSOAS PARVUS.** A muscle situated in the cavity of the abdomen, which assists the psoas magnus in bending the loins forwards, and in certain positions assists in raising the pelvis. It is sometimes wanting.

**PSORA.** *Ψώρα*, the itch. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dialyses* of Cullen; appearing first on the wrists and between the fingers in small pustules with watery heads. It is contagious.

**PSORIASIS.** This disease is by some authors defined to be a species of itch which affects the scrotum; from *ψωραιω*, to itch.

**PSOROPHTHALMIA.** A scabby eruption, or itch-like pustules of the eye-lids and their margins; from *ψωρα*, a scab, and *ὀφθαλμος*, an eye.

**PSYDRACIÆ.** Red and somewhat elevated spots which soon form broad and superficial vesicles, such as those produced by the stinging nettle, the bites of insects, &c.

**PTERYGIUM.** A membranous excrescence which grows upon the internal canthus of the eye chiefly, and expands itself over the albuginea and cornea towards the pupil. It appears to be an extension or prolongation of the fibres and vessels of the caruncula lachrymalis, or semilunar membrane, appearing like a wing; from *πτερυξ*, a wing.

## P U L

**PTERYGOIDEUS EXTERNUS.** A muscle of the lower jaw, that pulls the lower jaw forwards and to the opposite side, and pulls the ligament from the joint, that it may not be pinched during these motions: when both external pterygoid muscles act, the fore teeth of the under jaw are pushed forwards beyond those of the upper jaw.

**PTERYGOIDEUS INTERNUS.** A muscle of the under jaw, which draws the jaw upwards and obliquely towards the opposite side.

**PTERYGOID PROCESS.** A wing-like process of the sphenoid bone, so called from *πτερυξ*, a wing, and *ειδος*, resemblance.

**PTILOSIS.** From *πτίλος*, bald. A synonym of Madarosis. See *Madarosis*.

**PTÖSIS.** *Πτῶσις*; from *πτῶω*, to fall. A synonym of Blepharoptosis. See *Blepharoptosis*.

**PTYALISM.** *Πτυαλισμ*; from *πτύσσω*, saliva or spittle. A salivation, or increased secretion of saliva from the mouth.

**PUBES.** The external part of the organ of generation of both sexes which is covered with hair.

**PUBIS OS.** A bone of the foetal pelvis. See *Innomination os*.

**PUDENDA.** The parts of generation; from *pudor*, shame.

**PUDICAL ARTERY.** Pudendal artery. A branch of the internal iliac distributed on the organs of generation.

**PUERPERAL FEVER.** Childbed fever. Cullen considers this disease as a species of continued fever.

**PULEGIUM.** Pennyroyal. *Mentha pulegium* of Linnaeus. This plant is considered as a carminative, stomachic, and emmenagogue; and is in very common use in hysterical disorders. The officinal preparations of pennyroyal are, a simple water, a spirit, and an essential oil.

**PULMONARY VESSELS.** From *pulmo*, a lung. The pulmonary artery arises from the right ventricle of the heart, and soon divides into the right and left, which ramify throughout the lungs, and form a beautiful net-work on the air vesicles, where they terminate in the veins, whose branches at length form



## P Y L

form four trunks, which empty themselves into the left auricle of the heart.

**PULSATILLA NIGRICANS.** This plant, *Anemone pratensis* of Linnæus, has been received into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia upon the authority of Baron Stoerck, who recommended it as an effectual remedy for most of the chronic diseases affecting the eye, particularly amaurosis, cataract, and opacity of the cornea, proceeding from various causes. He likewise found it of great service in venereal nodes, nocturnal pains, ulcers, caries, indurated glands, suppressed menses, serpiginous eruptions, melancholy, and palsy. The plant, in it's recent state, has scarcely any smell, but it's taste is extremely acrid, and, when chewed, it corrodes the tongue and fauces.

**PULSE.** The beating of the artery at the wrist is termed the pulse. It depends upon, and is synchronous with, that of the heart; hence physicians feel the pulse to ascertain the quickness or tardiness of the blood's motion, the strength of the heart, &c.

**PUNCTA LACHRYMALIA.** Two small orifices, one of which is conspicuous in each eye-lid, at the extremity of the tarsus, near the internal canthus.

**PUS.** A whitish, bland, cream-like fluid, heavier than water, found in phlegmonous abscesses, or on the surface of sores. It is distinguished, according to it's nature, into laudable or good pus, serophulous, serous, and ichorous pus.

**PUSTULE.** Pustules. Small tumours, at first of a red or yellow colour, whose apex soon contains pus, and then forms a purulent crust.

**PUTREFACTION.** That process by which a substance is decomposed and dissipated in the air, in the form of putrid gas. The requisites to this process are, 1. A certain degree of humidity; 2. The access of atmospheric air: 3. A certain degree of heat. See also *Fermentation*.

**PUTRID FEVER.** A species of typhus. See *Typhus gravior*.

**PYLORIC ARTERY.** A branch of the hepatic artery.

PYLORUS.

## P Y R

**PYLORUS.** The inferior opening of the stomach, which opens into the intestines; from *πυλω*, to guard an entrance, because it guards, as it were, the entrance of the bowels.

**PYRAMIDALIS.** A short muscle on each side of the linea alba, that is frequently wanting in both sides, without any inconvenience, and whose use seems to be to assist the inferior part of the rectus muscles.

**PYRÆTHRUM.** Πυρεθρον; from *πυρ*, fire; by reason of it's biting, fiery taste. Pellitory of Spain. *Anthemis pyrethum* of Linnæus. The ancient Romans, we are told, employed the root of this plant as a pickle. In it's recent state it is not so pungent as when dried, yet, if applied to the skin, it is said to produce inflammation. It's qualities are stimulant; but it is never used, except as a masticatory, for relieving tooth-ache, rheumatic affections of the face, and paralysis of the tongue, in which it affords relief by stimulating the excretory ducts of the salival glands.

**PYRETÖLOGY.** A discourse or doctrine on fevers; from *πυρ*, fire or heat, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**PYREXIA.** Πυρεξία, fever.

**PYREXIE.** Febrile diseases; from *πυρεξία*, fever. The first class of Cullen's nosology; characterized by a frequency of pulse after a cold shivering, with increase of heat, and especially, among other impaired functions, a diminution of strength.

**PYRIFORMIS.** A muscle of the thigh, situated on the outside of the pelvis, which moves the thigh a little upwards, and rolls it outwards.

**PYRITES.** A metallic substance formed of iron, united with sulphur, from which all the sulphur of commerce is obtained.

**PYRO-LIGNITES** (*Pyro-lignis, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the pyro-lignic acid with different bases, as *pyro-lignite of alumine*, &c.

**PYRO-MUCITES** (*Pyro-mucis, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the union of the pyro-mucic acid with different bases: thus, *pyro-mucis plumbi*, &c.

PYRO-

## Q U A

**PYRO-TARTRITES** (*Pyro-tartris, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the pyro-tartareous acid with different bases, as the *pyro-tartrate of alumine*, &c.

**PYRÖSIS.** The heart-burn; from *pyrosis*, a burning. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen; known by a burning pain in the stomach, attended with copious eructation, generally of a watery insipid fluid.

## Q

**Q. S.** The contractions for *quantum sufficit*.

**QUADRATUS FEMÖRIS.** A muscle of the thigh, situated on the outside of the pelvis, that rolls the thigh outwards; so called from it's quadrate figure.

**QUADRATUS LUMBORUM.** A muscle situated within the cavity of the abdomen, which moves the loins to one side, pulls down the last rib, and when both act bends the loins forwards.

**QUARTAN AGUE.** See *Febris intermittens*.

**QUARTZ.** This name is given to the opaque or irregularly figured vitrifiable stone.

**QUASSIA.** Bitter quassia. The root, bark, and wood of this tree, *Quassia amara* of Linnæus, are all comprehended in the catalogues of the materia medica. Quassia has no sensible odour, it's taste is that of a pure bitter, more intense and durable than that of almost any other known substance; the medicinal virtues ascribed to it are those of a tonic, stomachic, antiseptic, and febrifuge; it has been found very effectual in restoring the tone of the stomach, exciting appetite for food, assisting digestion, expelling flatulency, and removing habitual costiveness, produced from debility of the intestines, and common to a sedentary life. Quassia derived it's name from a negro named Quassi (by Fermin written *Coissi*, and by Rolanda *Quassi*), who

## Q U E

who employed it with uncommon success as a secret remedy in the malignant endemic fevers which frequently prevailed at Surinam.

**QUERCUS.** The oak. This valuable tree, *Quercus robur* of Linnæus, is indigenous to Britain. It's adstringent effects were sufficiently known to the ancients, but it is the bark which is now directed for medicinal use by our pharmacopœias. Oak bark manifests to the taste a strong adstringency, accompanied with a moderate bitterness. Like other adstringents, it has been recommended in agues, and for restraining hæmorrhages, alvine fluxes, and other immoderate evacuations. A decoction of it has likewise been advantageously employed as a gargle, and as a fomentation or lotion, in *proidentia recti et uteri*. Galls, which, in the warm climate of the East, are found upon the leaves of this tree, are occasioned by a small insect with four wings, called *Cynips quercifolii*, which deposits an egg in the substance of the leaf, by making a small perforation through the under surface. The ball presently begins to grow to a considerable size. Two sorts of galls are distinguished in the shops: one said to be brought from Aleppo, the other from the southern parts of Europe. The former are generally of a blueish colour, or of a greyish or black verging to blueness; unequal and warty on the surface; hard to the break; and of a close compact texture: the other, of a light brownish or whitish colour, smooth, round, easily broken, less compact, and of a much larger size. The two sorts differ only in size and strength, two of the blue galls being supposed equivalent in this respect to three of the others. Galls appear to be the most powerful of the vegetable adstringents. As a medicine they are to be considered as applicable to the same indications as the oak-bark, and by possessing a greater degree of adstringent and styptic power seem to have an advantage over it, and to be better suited for external use. Reduced to fine powder, and made into an ointment, they have been found of great service in hæmorrhoidal affections.



# R A P

**QUICKSILVER.** See *Hydrargyrum*.

**QUINCY.** The *Cynanche tonsillaris* of Cullen. See *Cynanche*.

**QUOTIDIAN AGUE.** See *Febris intermittens*.

## R

**R.** This letter is placed at the beginning of a prescription as a contraction of *recipe*, take: thus, *R Magnes. alb. ʒi*, signifies, take a dram of magnesia.

**RACHITIS.** The rickets; from *gaxis*, the back-bone. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *intumescencia* of Cullen; known by a large head, prominent forehead, protruded sternum, flattened ribs, big belly, and emaciated limbs, with great debility.

**RACŌSIS.** *Pauvris*, excoriation of the relaxed scrotum.

**RADIAL ARTERY.** A branch of the humeral artery, that runs down the side of the radius.

**RADIUS.** One of the long bones of the fore arm, situated on the external side towards the thumb, which serves for flexion, supination, and pronation. At it's upper extremity is an excavated head, forming the glenoid cavity, and a little tubercle; and at it's inferior extremity a styloid apophysis. *Radius* signifies a staff or beam.

**RAVINE ARTERY.** Sublingual artery. The second branch of the external carotid.

**RANŪLA.** An inflammatory or indolent tumour under the tongue, that was supposed by the ancients to make the person croak like a frog; from *rana*, a frog.

**RAPHANIA.** From *raphan*, the radish or sharlock; because the disease is said to be produced by eating the seeds of that plant. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi*

## R E C

of Cullen; characterized by a spasmodic contraction of the joints, with convulsive motions, and a most violent pain returning at various periods.

**RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS.** Horse radish. The plant which affords this root is the *Cochlearia armoracia* of Linnæus. Horse radish has been long received into the materia medica, and is well known at our tables; it affects the organs both of taste and smell with a quick penetrating pungency. Externally applied to the skin, it induces inflammation, and proves a rubefacient, and may be employed with advantage in palsy and rheumatism. Received into the stomach, it stimulates it, promotes digestion, and acts powerfully upon the kidneys. It is also in frequent use as an antiscorbutic.

**RAUCEDO.** *Raucitas.* Hoarseness. It is always symptomatic.

**RELGAR.** A metallic substance of a red colour, more or less lively, and transparent, and often crystallized in brilliant needles. It is formed by a combination of arsenic with sulphur.

**RECEPTACULUM CHÏLI.** The existence of such a receptacle in the human body is doubted. In brute animals the receptacle of the chyle is situated on the dorsal vertebræ where the lacteals all meet.

**RECTIFICATION.** A second distillation, in which substances are purified by their more volatile parts being raised by heat carefully managed: thus, spirit of wine, æther, &c. are rectified by their separation from the less volatile and foreign matter which altered or debased their properties.

**RECTUM.** The last portion of the large intestines in the pelvis. See *Intestines*.

**RECTUS ABDOMINIS.** A muscle situated on the anterior part of the abdomen, which is generally divided by three tendinous interfections, and which compresses the fore part, but more particularly the lower part, of the belly. It also bends the trunk forwards and raises the pelvis.

**RECTUS CAPITIS INTERNUS MAJOR.** A muscle situated on the

## R E S

the anterior part of the neck, close to the vertebræ, which bends the head forwards.

**RECTUS CAPÏTIS INTERNUS MINOR.** A muscle situated on the anterior part of the neck, close to the vertebræ, which nods the head forwards.

**RECTUS CAPÏTIS LATERÄLIS.** A muscle situated on the anterior part of the neck, close to the vertebræ, which bends the head a little to one side.

**RECTUS CAPÏTIS POSTÏCUS MAJOR.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the trunk, just below the occiput, which pulls the head backwards, and assists a little in it's rotation.

**RECTUS CAPÏTIS POSTÏCUS MINOR.** A muscle situated below the posterior part of the occiput, that assists the rectus major in moving the head backwards.

**RECTUS FEMÛRIS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the anterior part of the thigh, which extends the leg in a very powerful manner like a pulley, by the intervention of the patella.

**RECURRENT NERVE.** A branch of the par vagum in the cavity of the thorax.

**REMOTE CAUSE.** See *Procatartic cause*.

**RENAL GLANDS.** Renal capsules. Supra-renal glands. Two hollow bodies of a triangular figure and glandular fabric, placed one on each side upon the kidney, and whose use is unknown.

**RENAL VESSELS.** See *Emulgent vessels*.

**RENES.** The kidneys. *Are re giv*, because through them the urine flows. See *Kidneys*.

**RESINS.** The name of resin is given to a dry inflammable substance, not miscible with water, soluble in oils and spirits of wine, and which flows in a liquid state from the trees that produce them; such as elemi, mastich, sandrack, guaiacum, sanguis draconis, &c.

**RESOLVENTS.** This term is applied by surgeons to such substances as discuss inflammatory tumours.

**RESOLUTION.**

## R H U

**RESOLUTION.** A termination of inflammatory affections, in which the diseases disappear without inducing any other disease.

**RESPIRATION.** A compound action, consisting of inspiration and expiration. (See *Inspiration* and *Expiration*.) Respiration is divided into spontaneous, which is performed without our knowledge when asleep; and voluntary, which may be increased or diminished at pleasure. The primary use of this vital function is to bring the blood into contact with the air in the lungs, whose vesicles are distended during inspiration. The base of the vital air, or oxygene of the atmospheric air, appears then to combine with a principle disengaged from the blood, which forms the carbonic acid that is expired, together with the noxious particles from the lungs. The matter of heat separated from the vital air unites with the blood, and restores those properties which it had lost in passing through the body. The secondary uses of respiration are the expulsion of the perspirable matter from the lungs; to form the voice and speech; to assist in deglutition and suction; smelling; and in the expulsion of the urine, fæces, and fœtus.

**RETE MUCÖSUM.** *Corpus reticulare. Corpus mucosum. Mucus Malphigii.* A mucous substance, deposited in a net-like form between the epidermis and cutis, which covers the sensible cutaneous papillæ, connects the epidermis with the cutis, and gives the colour to the body: in Europeans it is of a white colour, in Ethiopians black.

**RETICULAR.** Intertwoven like a net; from *rete*, a net.

**RETIFORM.** Net-like; from *rete*, a net, and *forma*, resemblance.

**RETINA.** The third or innermost membrane of the eye expanded round the choroid coat, like a net, to the ciliary ligament. It is the true organ of vision; and is formed by an expansion of the pulp of the optic nerve.

**RHABARBARUM.** Rhubarb. The plant which affords the official rhubarb is the *Rheum palmatum* of Linnæus. There



## R H E

are two sorts usually imported into this country: viz. the Chinese and the Turkey rhubarb. The first is in oblong pieces, flattish on one side and convex on the other, compact, hard, heavy, internally of a dull red colour, variegated with yellow, and when recently powdered appears yellow, but on being kept becomes gradually redder. The second is the most valuable, and is brought to us in roundish pieces with a large hole through the middle of each. It is more soft and friable than the former sort, and exhibits when broken many streaks of a bright red colour. The marks of the goodness of rhubarb are, the liveliness of it's colour when cut, it's being firm and solid, but not stinty or hard; it's being easily pulverable, and appearing, when powdered, of a fine bright yellow colour; it's imparting to the spittle, on being chewed, a deep saffron tinge, and not proving slimy or mucilaginous in the mouth. It's taste is subacid, bitterish, and somewhat styptic; the smell lightly aromatic. The virtues of rhubarb are purgative and tonic, opening the bowels and restoring the tone of the stomach and intestines when it has been lost. It also possesses some degree of stipticity; and as this quality appears to act when that of the purgative has ceased, it is considered the most proper evacuant in cases of diarrhæa, when that class of medicine is indicated. The officinal preparations of this drug are a watery and a vinous infusion, a simple and a compound tincture: it is also an ingredient in different compositions, as the *elixir ex aloe cum rhæo, pil. stomachicæ*, and some others.

**RHACHIS.** *Ραχις*, the spine of the back.

**RHAGADES.** Malignant, dry, and deep cutaneous fissures; from *ρηγνωω*, to break or bruise.

**RHAPHĒ.** *Ραφή*, a suture. The rough eminence which extends from the frænum of the penis along it's under surface, and divides the scrotum, is also so called, because it appears as if it were sewed.

**RHEUMA.** *Ρευμα*; from *ρευω*, to flow. The discharge from  
the

the nostrils or lungs arising from cold; hence the following lines of the school of Salernita:

*Si fluit ad pectus, dicatur rheuma catarrhus,*

*Ad fauces branchus, ad nares esto coryza.*

**RHEUMATISM.** Ρευματισμος, a defluxion. This term is so called from it's being formerly used in the same sense as *rheuma*; but in the present day the meaning of this word is applied to a genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmosæ* of Cullen; characterized by pyrexia; pains in the joints, increased by the action of the muscles belonging to the joint; and heat on the part. The blood, after venæsection, exhibits an inflammatory crust. Rheumatism terminates in arthrodynia, lumbago, and ischias.

**RHÖDÖDENDRON.** From ῥόδον, a rose, and δένδρον, a tree. The oleander or rose bay, so called from the similitude of the flowers of this plant to roses. It was first recommended by Koelpin as an efficacious medicine, not only in rheumatism and gout, but even in venereal cases; and it is now very generally employed in chronic rheumatisms. The leaves, which are the part directed for medicinal use, have a bitterish, subadstringent taste. Taken in a large dose they prove a narcotic poison; and in moderate doses they are said to occasion heat, thirst, a degree of delirium, and a peculiar sensation of the parts affected.

**RHOMBOIDEUS.** From ρομβος, a geometrical figure whose sides are equal but not right angled, and εἶδος, resemblance. A muscle, situated on the back, and divided into two portions, distinguished into major and minor, which assists the *serratus posterior inferior* in depressing the ribs.

**RHYAS.** Ροις or ρυας, a disease of the eye. A decrease or defect of the lachrymal caruncle.

**RIBES NIGRUM.** The black currant. This indigenous plant, *Ribes nigrum* of Linnæus, affords larger berries than those of the red, which are said to be peculiarly useful in sore throats, and to possess a diuretic power in a very considerable degree.

## R I C

degree. The leaves of the black currant are extremely fragrant, and have been likewise recommended for their medicinal virtue. The officinal preparations of the berries in the London Pharmacopœias are the *syrupus ribis nigri* and the *succus ribis nigri inspissatus*.

**RIBES RUBRUM.** The red currant. As the white currant tree is merely a variety of the red, the fruit of both is perfectly analogous; therefore what is said of the one, applies to the other. The red currant is abundantly cultivated in gardens, and from it's grateful acidity is universally accepted, either as nature presents it, or variously prepared by art with the addition of sugar. Considered medicinally, it is esteemed to be moderately refrigerant, antiseptic, attenuant, and aperient. It may be used with considerable advantage to allay thirst in most febrile complaints, to lessen an increased secretion of bile, and to correct a putrid and scorbutic state of the fluids, especially in sanguine temperaments; but in constitutions of a contrary kind, it is apt to occasion flatulency and indigestion.

**RIBS.** *Costæ.* The ribs are twenty-four in number, twelve on each side; and are situated obliquely in the sides, extending from the dorsal vertebrae to the sternum. The seven superior ribs are called *true ribs*, because they are attached to the sternum, and to distinguish them from the five inferior, which do not reach the sternum, and are called *false* or *spurious ribs*. Each rib has a head, a neck, and a lesser head, and a groove extending along it's under surface, for the passage of the intercostal artery. The anterior part of each rib is cartilaginous, the rest bony and compact. The use of the ribs is to assist in forming the thorax, to defend the vital viscera, and to give adhesion to muscles that assist respiration.

**RICINUS.** The *Ricinus communis* of Linnæus, or common *palma christi*, is the plant that affords the seeds from which the *oleum ricini*, or castor oil, is obtained. This oil, when the stomach can be reconciled to it, is one of the most agreeable purgatives

## R O S

**Purgatives** that can be employed, as it commonly operates in two or three hours, and, when good, without producing any griping. It appears to be more particularly adapted to spasmodic colic, habitual costiveness, and worms.

**RICKETS.** A disease common to children. See *Rachitis*.

**RIMA.** *Pavyma.* A fissure or opening; as the *rima laryngis*.

**RING WORM.** A species of herpes.

**ROASTING.** A chemical process, generally performed in crucibles, by which mineral substances are divided, some of their principles being volatilized and others changed, so as to prepare them for other operations.

**ROB.** An old term for an inspissated juice, now laid aside.

**ROBORANTS.** From *robur*, strength. Strengthening medicines. See *Stimulanti*.

**ROSA DAMASCENA.** The damask rose. The pharmacopœias direct a syrup to be prepared from the petals of this rose, *Rosa centifolia* of Linnæus, which is found to be a pleasant and useful laxative for children, or to obviate costiveness in adults.

**ROSA RUBRA.** Red officinal rose. The flowers of this species, *Rosa gallica* of Linnæus, are valued for their adstringent qualities, which are most considerable before the petals expand; and therefore in this state they are chosen for medicinal use, and ordered by the pharmacopœias in different preparations, as those of a conserve, a honey, an infusion, and a syrup. The infusion of roses is a grateful, cooling subadstringent, and useful in hæmoptysis, and other hæmorrhagic complaints; its efficacy, however, depends chiefly on the acid.

**ROSMARINUS.** Common rosemary. *Rosmarinus officinalis* of Linnæus. The leaves and tops of this plant have a fragrant aromatic smell, and a bitterish pungent taste. Rosemary is reckoned one of the most powerful of those plants which stimulate and corroborate the nervous system; it has therefore been recommended in various affections, supposed to proceed from debility or defective excitement of the brain and nerves,



## R U T

as in certain head-achs; deafnesses, giddinesses, and in some hysterical and dyspeptic symptoms.

**ROUND LIGAMENTS of the UTERUS.** A bundle of vessels and fibres contained in a duplicature of the peritoneum, that proceed from the sides of the uterus, through the abdominal ring; and disappear in the pudenda.

**ROTŪLA.** The knee-pan. It signifies a little wheel. See *Patella*.

**RUBĒDO.** A diffused, but not spotted, redness in any part of the skin, such as that which arises from blushing.

**RUBĒFACIENTS.** From *ruber*, red, and *facio*, to make. Those substances which, when applied a certain time to the skin, induce a redness without blistering.

**RUBEŌLA.** The measles; from *rubio*, to become red. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen; known by synocha, hoarseness, dry cough, sneezing, drowsiness; about the fourth day, eruption of small red points, discernible by the touch, which after three days end in mealy desquamation. The blood after venæsection exhibits an inflammatory crust.

**RUBĪA.** Madder. *Rubia tinctorum* of Linnæus. The roots of this plant have a bitterish, somewhat austere taste, and a slight smell, not of the agreeable kind. It was formerly considered as a deobstruent, detergent, and diuretic, but it is now very seldom used.

**RUBUS IDEUS.** *Rubus idæus* of Linnæus. The raspberry. The fruit of this plant has a pleasant sweet taste, accompanied with a peculiar grateful flavour, on account of which it is chiefly valued. Its virtues consist in allaying heat and thirst, and promoting the natural excretions. A grateful syrup prepared from the juice is directed for officinal use by the London Pharmacopœia.

**RURTURE.** See *Hernia*.

**RUTA.** Common rue. *Ruta graveolens* of Linnæus. Rue has a strong and grateful smell, and a bitter, hot, penetrating taste;

## S A C

taste; the leaves are so acrid, that by much handling they are said to irritate and inflame the skin; and the plant in it's natural or uncultivated state is said to possess these sensible qualities still more powerfully. The imaginary quality of the rue, in resisting and expelling contagion, is now laid aside. It is doubtless a powerful stimulant, and is considered, like other medicines of the foetid kind, as possessing attenuating, deobstruent, and antispasmodic powers. In the London Pharmacopœia it is directed in the form of an extract, and it is also an ingredient in the *pulvis e myrrha comp.*

## S

**S. A.** The contraction of *secundum artem*.

**S. or fs.** immediately following any quantity, imports *semis*, or half.

**SABINA.** Savine. *Juniperus sabina* of Linnæus. The leaves and tops of this plant have a moderately strong smell of the disagreeable kind, and a hot, bitterish, acrid taste; it is a powerful and active medicine, and has been long reputed the most efficacious in the materia medica, for producing a determination to the uterus, and thereby proving emmenagogue; it heats and stimulates the whole system very considerably, and is said to promote the fluid secretions. Externally savine is recommended as an escharotic to foul ulcers, syphilitic warts, &c. A strong decoction of the plant in lard forms an useful ointment to keep up a constant discharge from blisters, &c.

**SACCHARUM.** Sugar. The cane from which the sugar is obtained in the West and East Indies is the *Saccharum officinarum* of Linnæus. It is prepared from the expressed juice boiled with the addition of quick lime or common vegetable alkali.

Sugar

## S A G

**Sugar** as an article of diet is so well known as not to require any description of it here. It may be taken into the stomach in very large doses, without producing any bad consequences, although proofs are not wanting of it's mischievous effects by relaxing the stomach, and thus inducing disease. It is much used in pharmacy, as, it forms the basis of syrups, lozenges, and other preparations. It is very useful as a medium to favour the solution or suspension of resins, oils, &c. in water; and is used as a purgative for infants.

**SACCHOLATS** (*Saccholas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the saccholactic acid with different bases; as *saccholat of iron, saccholat of ammoniac, &c.*

**SACCUS LACHRYMALIS.** The lachrymal sac is situated in the internal canthus of the eye, behind the lachrymal caruncle, in a cavity formed by the os unguis.

**SACRO-LUMBĀLIS.** A muscle situated on the posterior part of the trunk, between the sacrum and ribs, which pulls the ribs down, and assists in making the trunk of the body erect.

**SACRUM.** A bone of the pelvis, so called from *sacer*, sacred; because it was formerly offered in sacrifices. It is situated in the posterior part, sustaining the spine, and has several tubercles and foramina, which give it the appearance of the processes of the spine. It's use is to contain the terminations of the spinal marrow, to assist in forming the pelvis, and to sustain the spine.

**SAGAPĒNUM.** It is conjectured that this concrete gummi-resinous juice is the production of an umbelliferous plant. *Sagapeum* is brought from Persia and Alexandria in large masses, externally yellowish, internally paler, and of a horny clearness. It's taste is hot and biting; it's smell of the alliaceous and foetid kind; and it's virtues are similar to those which have been ascribed to *assafoetida*, but weaker; and consequently it is less powerful in it's effects.

**SAGITTAL SUTURE.** The suture which unites the two parietal bones.

SAGO.

### S A L

**SAGO.** A dry fecula, obtained from the pith of a species of palm in the islands of Molucca, Java, and the Philippines. Sago becomes soft and transparent by boiling in water, and forms a light and agreeable liquid, much recommended in febrile, phthical, and calculous disorders, &c.

**SAINT ANTHONY'S FIRE.** See *Erysipelas*.

**SAINT VITUS'S DANCE.** See *Chorea sancti Viti*.

**SALINE SUBSTANCES.** The number of saline substances is very considerable, and they possess peculiar characters by which they are distinguished from other substances: viz. 1. a strong tendency to combination: 2. a greater or less degree of sapidity: 3. a greater or less degree of solubility in water: 4. perfect combustibility. The saline quality of any substance is greater, the more of these properties it possesses, and the greater their intensity. It must not, however, be concluded, that substances are not of a saline nature, because these properties are scarcely evident in them; as it may often happen, that two species, which possess them in a very small degree, exhibit them still less when they come to be united, and there are likewise instances of the contrary effect taking place. The chemical nature of salts, though better known than formerly, is by no means yet perfectly understood. It is ascertained, that they, for the most part, contain a very great quantity of vital air, and that this fluid is fixed, in combination with a combustible matter of a different nature, in different kinds of salts.

**SALIVA.** So called quod fere *salis* saporem habeat, vel quod in ore *saliat*, vel per metath. a *σάλος* *σίνελος*. The fluid which is secreted by the salivary glands into the cavity of the mouth. Its use is to moisten the cavity of the mouth and fauces; and, during mastication, to mix with the food, change it into a pulaceous mass fit to be swallowed; and in the stomach, to assist in dissolving and resolving it into its principles.

**SALIVAL DUCTS.** The excretory ducts of the salival glands. That of the parotid gland is called the *Stenonian* duct; those of  
Y the



## S A M

the submaxillary glands, the *Warthonian* ducts; and those of the sublingual, the *Reverian* ducts.

**SALIVATION.** An increased secretion of saliva. See *Ptyalismus*.

**SALIX.** The willow. The bark of the branches of the *Salix fragilis* of Linnæus (the crack willow) manifests a considerable degree of bitterness to the taste, and is very adstringent. It is recommended as a good substitute for Peruvian bark, and is said to cure intermittents and other diseases requiring tonic and adstringent remedies.

**SALPINGO-PHARYNGEUS.** This muscle is composed of a few fibres of the palato-pharyngeus, which it assists in dilating the mouth of the Eustachian tube.

**SALVATELLA.** From *salus*, health, because the opening of it was formerly thought to be of singular use in melancholy. This vein runs along the little finger, unites upon the back of the hand with the cephalic of the thumb, and empties its blood into the internal and external cubital veins.

**SALVIA.** *A salvendo.* Sage. *Salvia officinalis* of Linnæus. In ancient times sage was celebrated as a remedy of great efficacy, as would appear from the following lines of the school of Salerno:

*Cur moriatur homo, cui salvia crescit in horto?*

*Contra vim mortis, non est medicamen in hortis.*

*Salvia saluatricæ, naturæ conciliatrix.*

*Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.*

But at present it is not considered as an article of much importance. It has a fragrant, strong smell; and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste, like other plants containing an essential oil. It has a remarkable property in resisting the putrefaction of animal substances, and it is in frequent use among the Chinese as a tonic, in form of tea, in debility of the stomach and nervous system.

**SAMBŪCUS.** The elder tree. *Sambucus nigra* of Linnæus. This indigenous plant has an unpleasant narcotic smell, and  
some

some authors have reported it's exhalations to be so noxious, as to render it unsafe to sleep under it's shade. The parts of this tree that are proposed for medicinal use in the pharmacopœias are the inner bark, the flowers, and the berries. The first has scarcely any smell, and very little taste; on first chewing it impresses a degree of sweetishness, which is followed by a very slight but durable acrimony, in which it's powers seem to reside. It is strongly cathartic, and is recommended as an effectual hydragogue by Sydenham and Boerhaave. In small doses it is said to be an useful aperient and deobstruent in various chronic disorders. The flowers have an agreeable flavour; and infusions of them, when fresh, are gently laxative and aperient. When dry, they are said to promote chiefly the cuticular excretion, and to be particularly serviceable in erysipelatous and eruptive disorders. Externally they are used in fomentations, &c. and in the London Pharmacopœia are directed in the form of an ointment. The berries in taste are somewhat sweetish, and not unpleasant; on expression they yield a fine purple juice, which proves an useful aperient and resolvent in sundry chronic diseases, gently loosening the belly, and promoting the urine and perspiration. The officinal preparation of these berries, in the London Pharmacopœia, is the *succus baccæ sambuci spissatus*.

**SANDRACK.** Gum juniper. A resin which exudes in white tears, more transparent than mastich, from the bark of the *Juniperus communis* of Linnæus.

**SANGUIFICATION.** From *sanguis*, blood. A natural function of the body, by which the chyle is changed into blood.

**SANGUIS DRACŌNIS.** Dragon's blood. The red resinous juice, which is obtained by wounding the bark of the tree called the *Calamus rotang* by Linnæus. It is chiefly obtained from the Molucca islands, Java, and other parts of the East Indies. It is generally much adulterated, and varies much in goodness and purity. The best kind is of a dark red colour, and when powdered changes to crimson; it readily melts and

# S A P

catches flame; it has no smell, but to the taste discovers some degree of warmth and pungency. The ancient Greeks were well acquainted with the adstringent power of this drug; in which character it has since been much employed in hæmorrhages and alvine fluxes. At present, however, it is seldom used internally, being superseded by more certain and effectual remedies of this numerous class; and it enters no official composition but that of the *emplastrum thuris* of the London Pharmacopœia.

**SANIES.** *Ichor.* This term is sometimes applied to a thin, limpid, and greenish discharge; at other times to a thick and bloody kind of pus.

**SANTONICUM.** Tartarean southernwood or wormseed. *Artemisia santonica* of Linnæus. The seeds of this plant are small, light, and oval, composed of a number of thin membranous coats of a yellowish green colour, with a cast of brown, easily friable upon being rubbed between the fingers into a fine chaffy kind of substance. They are brought from the Levant; have a moderately strong and not agreeable smell, somewhat of the wormwood kind, and a very bitter subacid taste. They are esteemed to be stomachic, emmenagogue, and anthelmintic; but it is especially for the last-mentioned powers that they are now administered, and from their efficacy in this way they have obtained the name of wormseed.

**SAPHENA.** From *saphnē*, visible. The large vein of the leg which ascends along the little toe over the external ankle, and evacuates part of the blood from the foot into the popliteal vein.

**SAPIENTIE DENTES.** The four last grinders are so called, because they appear when the person is supposed to be at years of discretion. See *Teeth*.

**SAPONULES.** *Saponuli.* Combinations of the volatile or essential oils with different bases, as *saponule of alumine*.

**SAPONULES ACID.** Combinations of the volatile or essential oils with different acids.

**SAPPHIRE.** A gem of a sky-blue colour.

SARCO-

# S A R

**SARCOCELE.** An enlargement or scirrhus of the testicle; from *σαρξ*, flesh, and *κηλη*, a tumour.

**SARCOMA.** *Sarcosis.* A fleshy excrescence; from *σαρξ*, flesh. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *tumores* of Cullen.

**SARCOSIS.** A synonym of Sarcoma. See *Sarcoma*.

**SARCOCOLLA.** From *σαρξ*, flesh, and *κολλα*, glue. A concrete gummi-resinous juice brought from Persia and Arabia in small grains of a pale yellow colour, having also sometimes mixed with them a few of a deep red colour. It's taste is bitter, but followed with some degree of sweetness. It has been chiefly used for external purposes, and, as its name imports, has been thought to agglutinate wounds and ulcers; but this opinion now no longer exists. It is an ingredient in the *pulvis e cerussa*.

**SARCODOGY.** The doctrine of the muscles and soft parts; from *σαρξ*, flesh, and *λογος*, discourse.

**SARCOPHYLLUS.** A fleshy excrescence about the navel; from *σαρξ*, flesh, and *ομφαλος*, the navel.

**SARDONIC LAUGH.** *Risus sardonius.* A convulsive laughter, so called from the herb *sardonia*, which grows in the island of Sardonis, and is said to produce it.

**SARSAPARILLA.** This word is of Spanish origin, signifying a red tree. The root of this plant, *Smilax sarsaparilla* of Linnaeus, has a farinaceous, somewhat bitter taste, and no smell. About two centuries ago it was introduced into Spain, as an undoubted specific in syphilitic disorders; but owing to difference of climate or other causes, it has not answered the character which it had acquired in the Spanish West Indies. It is now considered as capable of improving the general habit of body after it has been reduced by the continued use of mercury. It is sometimes employed in rheumatic affections, scrophula, and cutaneous complaints, where an acrimony of the fluids prevails.

**SARTORIUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the inside of the thigh, which bends the leg obliquely inwards, or brings



## S C A

one leg across the other; from *fartor*, a taylor, because it is by it's means that taylor's sit cross-legged.

**SASSAPRAS.** The wood of the sassafras tree, *Laurus sassafras* of Linnæus, is imported from North America in long straight pieces, very light, and of a spongy texture, and covered with a rough fungous bark. It has a fragrant smell, and a sweetish, aromatic, subacid taste; the root, wood, and bark agree in their medical qualities, and are all mentioned in the pharmacopœias; but the bark is the most fragrant, and thought to be more efficacious than the woody part, and the branches are preferred to the large pieces. The medical character of this drug was formerly held in great estimation, and publications were professedly written on the subject. It is now, however, thought to be of very little importance, and seldom used but in conjunction with other medicines, as a corrector of the fluids. It is an ingredient in the *decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum*; but the only officinal preparation of it is the essential oil, which is carminative and stimulant.

**SATELLITE VEINS.** The veins which accompany the brachial artery as far as the bend of the cubit.

**SATYRIASIS.** *Satyriasmus. Priapismus. Salacitas.* Excessive and violent desire for coition in men. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dysœreniæ* of Cullen; from *satyros*, a satyr, because it is said to be greatly addicted to venery.

**SATYRION.** The root of the *Orchis mascula* of Linnæus; which has a place in the materia medica of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, on account of the glutinous slimy juice which it contains. Satyrion root has a sweetish taste, a faint and somewhat unpleasant smell. It's mucilaginous or gelatinous quality has recommended it as a demulcent. Salep, which is imported here from the East, is a preparation of this root, which, considered as an article of diet, is accounted extremely nutritious, as containing a great quantity of farinaceous matter in a small bulk.

**SCABIES.** The itch. A synonym of *Psoa*. See *Psoa*.

SCALA

## S C A

**SCALA TYMPANI.** The posterior cavity of the cochlea.

**SCALA VESTIBULI.** The anterior cavity of the cochlea.

**SCALD HEAD.** The vulgar name for the tinea capitis. See *Tinea*.

**SCALĒNI MUSCULI.** These three muscles, distinguished into anticus, medius, and posticus, are situated on the side of the neck, and bend it to one side, or, when the neck is fixed, elevate the ribs, and dilate the thorax. They were so called from *σκαληνος*, irregular or unequal.

**SCAMMŌNIUM.** Scammony. The concrete gummi-resinous juice of the *Convolvulus scammonii* of Linnæus. It is brought from Aleppo and Smyrna in masses, generally of a light shining grey colour, and friable texture; of rather an unpleasant smell, and bitterish and slightly acrid taste. Scammony appears to have been well known to the Greek and Arabian physicians, and was exhibited internally as a purgative, and externally for the itch, tinea, fixed pains, &c. It is seldom given alone, but enters several compounds, which are given as purgatives.

**SCAPHA.** The excavation or cavity of the auricula, or external ear, between the helix and antihelix; from *σκαφη*, to make hollow.

**SCAPHOID BONE.** A bone of the tarsus: from *σκαφη*, a little vessel or boat, and *ειδος*, resemblance. See *Navicularæ os*.

**SCAPŪLA.** *Omo-plata*. The shoulder blade. A bone of the upper extremity, of a triangular figure, situated in the upper and lateral part of the back. It has three margins, a spine, the acromion and the coracoid process, and an articular cavity for the head of the humerus.

**SCARF-SKIN.** The outer skin. See *Cuticle*.

**SCARIFICATION.** A superficial incision made with a lancet, or a surgical instrument called a scarificator.

**SCARLATĪNA.** The scarlet fever. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen; characterized by contagious synocha; the fourth day the face swells; a scarlet eruption appears on the skin in patches; which after three

or

## S C I

or four days ends in the desquamation of the cuticle, or is succeeded by anasarca. It has two species: 1. *Scarlatina simplex*, the mild: 2. *Scarlatina cynanchica* or *anginosa*, with ulcerated sore throat.

**SCARLATINA ANGINOSA.** A species of *Scarlatina*. See *Scarlatina*.

**SCIATICA.** *Ischias*. A rheumatic affection of the hip joint.

**SCIATIC ARTERY.** Ischiatic artery. A branch of the internal iliac.

**SCIATIC NERVE.** Ischiatic nerve. A branch of nerve of the lower extremity, formed by the union of the lumbar and sacral nerves. It is divided near the popliteal cavity into the tibial and peroneal, which are distributed to the leg and foot.

**SCIATIC NICHE.** Ischiatic niche. See *Innomminatum os*.

**SCILLA.** Squill, or sea onion. *Scilla maritima* of Linnæus. A native of Spain, Sicily, and Syria, growing on the sea-coast. The red-rooted variety has been supposed to be more efficacious than the white, and is therefore still preferred for medicinal use. It is to the taste very nauseous, intensely bitter and acrimonious, but without any perceptible smell. It's acrimony is so great, that if handled it exulcerates the skin, and if given in large doses, and frequently repeated, it not only excites nausea, tormina, and violent vomitings, but has been known to produce strangury, bloody urine, violent purgings, cardialgia, hæmorrhoids, convulsions with fatal inflammation, and gangrene of the stomach and bowels. Nevertheless, under proper management, and in certain cases and constitutions, it is a medicine of much practical utility, and real importance in the cure of many obstinate diseases. In hydro-pical cases it is a powerful diuretic; in asthmatic affections and dyspnoea, occasioned by a lodgment of tenacious phlegm, it is employed as an expectorant. The officinal preparations of squills are, a conserve, the dried squill, a syrup, vinegar, oxymel, and pills.

**SCIRRHUS.** From *skappos*, a primitive in the Greek. A genus of

## S C U

of disease in the class *locales* and order *tumores* of Cullen ; known by a hard tumour of a glandular part, indolent, and not readily suppurating.

**SCLEROTIC.** From *σκληρον*, to harden ; so called from it's hardness. The outermost coat of the eye, of a white colour, dense, and tenacious. It's anterior part, which is transparent, is termed the *cornea transparent*. It is into this coat of the eye that the muscles of the bulb are inserted.

**SCORBUTUS.** The scurvy. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *impetigines* of Cullen ; characterized by extreme debility ; complexion pale and bloated ; spongy gums ; livid spots on the skin ; breath offensive ; cedematous swellings in the legs ; hæmorrhages ; foul ulcers ; foetid urine ; and extremely offensive stools.

**SCORDIUM.** Water germander. *Teucrium scordium* of Linnaeus. The leaves of this plant have a smell somewhat of the garlic kind, from which circumstance it is supposed to take it's name, *σκородον* signifying garlic : to the taste they are bitterish, and slightly pungent. The plant was formerly in high estimation, but is now justly fallen into disuse, although recommended by some in antiseptic cataplasms and fomentations.

**SCROBICULUS CORDIS.** The pit of the stomach.

**SCROPHULA.** *Struma*. The king's evil ; from *scrophula*, a swine, because this animal is said to be much subject to a similar disorder. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *impetigines* of Cullen ; known by swelled lymphatic glands ; thick upper lip ; obstinate ulcers ; redness of the margin of the tarsus ; indolent tumours on the joints ; fair complexion ; and an irritable habit.

**SCROTUM.** The common integuments which cover the testicles.

**SCUTIFORM CARTILAGE.** A synonym of the ensiform cartilage.

SEDACEOUS



## S E M

**SEBACEOUS GLANDS.** Glands which secrete a sebaceous or fatty humour; from *sebum*, fuet.

**SEBATES** (*Sebas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the acid of fat, or sebatic acid, with different bases; thus, *sebate of copper*, *sebate of lead*, &c.

**SECRETION.** A function by which different organs separate from the blood substances destined for particular uses; as the bile in the liver, saliva in the mouth, &c.

**SECUNDINES.** The placenta, or after-birth. See *Placenta*.

**SEDATIVES.** From *sedo*, to ease or alluage. Those medicines are so termed which have the power of diminishing the animal energy without destroying life; as *opium*, *hyoscyamus*.

**SELINÉ.** A disease of the nails in which white spots are occasionally seen in their substance.

**SELLA TURCICA.** A cavity in the sphenoid bone, surrounded by the four clinoid processes; it is so called from it's supposed resemblance to a Turkish saddle.

**SEMICIRCULAR CANALS.** These canals are three in number, and take their name from their figure. They belong to the organ of hearing, and are situated in the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and open into the vestibulum.

**SEMIOTICE.** That part of pathology which treats on the signs of diseases; from *σημειον*, a sign.

**SEMEN.** The seed. The prolific liquor secreted in the testicles, and carried through the epididymis and vas deferens into the vesiculæ seminales, to be emitted *sub coitu* into the female vagina, and there, by it's aura, to penetrate and impregnate the ovulum in the female ovarium. See *Conception*.

**SEMI-LUNAR VALVES.** The three valves at the beginning of the pulmonary artery and aorta are so termed, from their half-moon shape.

**SEMI-MEMBRANŌSUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the hind part of the thigh, which bends the leg, and brings it directly backwards.

SEMI-

## S B N

**SEMISPINALIS COLLI.** A muscle, situated on the posterior part of the neck, which turns the neck obliquely backwards, and a little to one side.

**SEMISPINALIS DORSI.** A muscle, situated on the back, which extends the spine obliquely backwards.

**SEMITENDINOSUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the hind part of the thigh, which bends the leg backwards, and a little inwards. The tendon of this muscle with that of the semimembranosus forms what is called the inner ham-string.

**SENĒNA.** The rattlesnake-root-milkwort. *Polygala senega* of Linnæus. The root of this plant was formerly much esteemed as a specific against the poison of the rattle-snake, and as an antiphlogistic in pleurisy, pneumonia, &c. but it is now entirely laid aside.

**SENNA.** Senna, or Egyptian cassia. *Cassia senna* of Linnæus, a native of Egypt. The leaves of senna, which are imported here from Alexandria for medicinal use, have a rather disagreeable smell, and a subacid, bitterish, nauseous taste. They are in common use as a purgative. The formulæ given of the senna by the colleges are those of an infusion, a powder, a tincture, and an electuary.

**SENSATION.** The perception of any thing affecting the sensory nerves. The seat of sensation is in the pulp of the nerves.

**SENSIBILITY.** A function by means of which animals experience the sensation of pleasure and pain, according to the nature of the bodies which are in contact with their organs. It is an action enjoyed by man in a much stronger degree than by any other animal, and which distinguishes and places him at the head of the animated creation.

**SENSORIUM.** *Sensorium commune.* The brain. See *Cerebrum*.

**SENSES.** Man is said to have five external and five internal senses: namely, the sense of touch, taste, smelling, seeing, and hearing, which are external senses; and memory, imagination, conscience, affections of the mind and reason, which are internal senses.

## S E R

**SEPTIC.** *Σεπτικός*; from *σενω*, to putrefy. Relating to putrefaction.

**SEPTUM CORDIS.** From *sepio*, to separate. The partition between the two ventricles of the heart.

**SEPTUM CEREBELLI.** A process of the dura mater, dividing the cerebellum perpendicularly into two principal parts.

**SEPTUM LUCIDUM.** *Septum pellucidum.* The thin and tender portion of the brain dividing the lateral ventricles from each other.

**SEPTUM NARIUM.** The partition between the nostrils.

**SEPTUM TRANSVERSUM.** The diaphragm. See *Diaphragm.*

**SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA.** Virginian snake-root. The plant which affords this root is the *Aristolochia serpentaria* of Linnæus. Snake-root has an aromatic smell, approaching to that of valerian, but more agreeable; and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste. It was first recommended as a medicine of extraordinary power in counteracting the poisonous effects of the bites of serpents; this, however, is now wholly disregarded: but as it possesses tonic and antiseptic virtues, and is generally admitted to be a powerful stimulant and diaphoretic, it is employed, in the present day, in some fevers where these effects are required. A *tinctura serpentaria* is directed both by the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

**SERPIGO.** A synonym of Herpes. See *Herpes.*

**SERPÏLLUM.** *A serpendo*, by reason of it's creeping nature. Wild or mother of thyme. *Thymus serpyllum* of Linnæus. This plant has the same sensible qualities as those of the garden thyme (see *Thymus*), but has a milder and rather more grateful flavour.

**SERRATUS MAGNUS.** A muscle, situated on the anterior part of the thorax, which moves the scapula forwards, and when the scapula is forcibly raised, draws the ribs upwards. It is so called from it's saw-like appearance; from *ferra*, a saw.

**SERRATUS POSTICUS INFERIOR.** A muscle, situated on the back, which depresses the four inferior ribs.

SERRATUS

## S I L

**SERRATUS SUPERIOR POSTICUS.** A muscle, situated on the neck, which elevates the ribs, and dilates the thorax.

**SERUM.** From *serus*, late, because it is the remainder of the milk after it's better parts have been taken from it. The serum of the blood. The yellow and somewhat greenish fluid which separates from the blood when cold and at rest.

**SESAMOID BONES.** From *σπασαμνη*, an Indian grain, and *ειδος*, likeness. This term is applied to the little bones at the first joint of the great toes and thumbs, from their resemblance to the grains of Indian corn.

**SESQUI.** This word, joined with any number, weight, measure, &c. signifies one integer and an half, as *sesqui granum*, a grain and a half.

**SETON.** An artificial ulcer made under the skin by means of an instrument called the seton needle, which carries with it a portion of thread or silk, that is moved backwards or forwards, and thus keeps up a constant irritation.

**SHINGLES.** *Zona. Zoster. Cinguli.* An erysipelatous, herpetic eruption, extending sometimes round the body, in small distinct vesicles, which itch intolerably, and induce a high degree of fever.

**SIALOGOGUES.** Those medicines are so called, which excite an uncommon flow of saliva; from *σιαλον*, saliva, and *αγω*, to bring away: such are mercurial preparations, pyrethrum, &c.

**SIGHT, or VISION.** The sensation by which we perceive the visible qualities of substances surrounding us. The organ of this sense is the retina of the optic nerve.

**SIGMOID.** *Σιγμοειδης*; from the Greek letter Σ, and *ειδος*, a likeness; resembling the Greek letter sigma. Applied to the valves of the heart, and sometimes to the cartilages of the aspera arteria, or the semilunar apophysis of the bones.

**SILVER.** A perfect metal, of a white colour, and of the most lively brilliancy; it has neither taste nor smell; it's specific gravity is such, that it loses about the eleventh part of



## S I N

it's weight by emersion in water; and a cubic foot of this metal weighs 270 pounds. It is found in the greatest abundance in Peru and Mexico.

**SIMARŪBA.** Simarouba quassia. *Quassia simarouba* of the younger Linnæus. The bark of this tree, which is met with in the shops, is obtained from the roots; and, according to Dr. Wright of Jamaica, it is rough, scaly, and warted: the inside when fresh is a full yellow, but when dried paler: it has but little smell: the taste is bitter, but not disagreeable. It is esteemed, in the West Indies, in dysenteries and other fluxes, as restoring tone to the intestines, allaying their spasmodic motions, promoting the secretions by urine and perspiration, and removing lowness of spirits attending those diseases. It is said also that it soon disposes the patient to sleep; takes off the gripes and tenesmus, and changes the stools to their natural colour and consistence.

**SINĀPI.** Σινάπι. Common black mustard. *Sinapis nigra* of Linnæus. The seeds of this species of mustard, which are directed by the London College, and those of the *Sinapis alba*, which are preferred by that of Edinburgh, manifest no remarkable difference to the taste, nor in their effects, and therefore answer equally well for medicinal and culinary purposes. They have an acrid pungent taste, and, when bruised, this pungency shows it's volatility by powerfully affecting the organs of smell. Mustard is considered as capable of promoting appetite, assisting digestion, attenuating viscid juices, and by stimulating the fibres, it proves a general remedy in paralytic affections. Joined to it's stimulant qualities, it frequently, if taken in considerable quantity, opens the body, and increases the urinary discharge, and hence it has been found useful in dropfical complaints. Externally flower of mustard is frequently used mixed with vinegar as a stimulant or sinapism.

**SINĀPISM.** A term given to a mixture of mustard and vinegar in form of poultice.

**SINCĪRUT.** The fore part of the head. See *Caput*.

SINX

## S M A

**SINE PARI.** Several mufcles, veins, arteries, &c. are fo called which are without a fellow. See *Azygos*.

**SINGULTUS.** Hiccup. A convulfive motion of the diaphragm and parts adjacent.

**SINUS.** A cavity.

**SINUSES of the DURA MATER.** The veins of the dura mater are fo termed. They are feveral in number, the principal of which are, 1. the *longitudinal finus*, which rifes anteriorly from the crifta galli, afcends and paffes between the laminæ of the falciform procefs to where this procefs ends. It then opens into, 2. *two lateral finuses*, diftinguifhed into right and left, which lie in the crucial fpine of the os occipitis: 3. the *inferior longitudinal*, which is a fmall finus fituated at the acute inferior margin of the falx.

**ΣΙΤΙΣΛΟΓΗ.** A doctrine or treatife on aliment; from *σιτος*, aliment, and *λογος*, a difcourfe.

**SIMUM.** Creeping water parfnep. *Sium nodiflorum* of Linnaeus. This plant is admitted into the London Pharmacopœia in the character of an antifeorbutic. It is not naufeous, and children take it readily if mixed with milk.

**SKELĒTON.** From *σκελλω*, to dry. When the bones of the body are preferved in their natural fituation, and deprived of the flefh, it is called a fkeleton.

**SKIN.** See *Cuticle* and *Cutis*.

**SKULL.** See *Bones*, *Caput*, and *Cranium*.

**SLEEP.** That ftate of the body in which the internal and external fenfes and voluntary motions are not exercifed. The end and defign of fleep is both to renew, during the filence and darknefs of the night, the vital energy, which has been exhausted through the day, and to affift nutrition.

**SMALL POX.** *Variolæ*. A genus of difeafe in the clafs *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen; known by fynocha, with an eruption of red pimples on the third day, which about the eighth day contain pus, and at length drying, fall off in crufts.

## S P E

It has two species: 1. *Variola disereta*, the distinct: 2. *Variola confluenta*, the confluent.

**SMELLING.** The sensation by which we perceive the smell of bodies. The organ of this sense is the nervous papillæ, which are distributed over the pituitary membrane of the nostrils.

**SOLEUS seu GASTROCNEMIUS INTERNUS.** See *Gastrocnemius internus*.

**SOLUTION OF CONTINUITY.** A term given by modern surgeons to any space occasioned by a wound, ulcer, &c.

**SOPOR.** Profound sleep.

**SOPORIFEROUS.** From *sopor*, sleep, and *fero*, to bear. A term given to those medicines which induce sleep. See *Anodynes*.

**SPASM.** Σπασμος or σπασμα; from σπαιω, to draw. A spasm or convulsion. An involuntary contraction of the muscular fibres. Spasms are distinguished by authors into clonic and tonic spasms. See *Clonic spasm*, and *Tonic spasm*.

**SPASMI.** Spasmodic diseases; from σπαιω, to contract. The third order of the class *neuroses* of Cullen; characterized by a morbid contraction or motion of muscular fibres.

**SPASMÖLOGÛ.** From σπασμος, a spasm, and λογος, a discourse. A treatise on convulsions.

**SPECIFICS.** Such remedies as have an infallible efficacy in the cure of disorders. The existence of such remedies is doubted.

**SPĒCŪLUM OCULI.** From *specio*, to view. An instrument used by oculists to keep the eye-lids open and the eye fixed.

**SPĒCŪLUM ORIS.** An instrument to force open the mouth.

**SPERMA-CETI.** From σπερμα, seed, and σπειρω, to sow, and *cete* or *cetus*, the whale. An oily, concrete, crystalline, semi-transparent matter, obtained from the cavity of the cranium of several species of whales. It was formerly very highly esteemed, when a great number of virtues were attributed to it; but it is now chiefly employed in affections of the lungs, primæ viæ, kidneys,

# S P I

kidneys, &c. as a softening remedy, mixed with mucilages. It is also employed by surgeons as an emollient in form of cerates, ointments, &c.

**SPERMATOCĒLE.** From σπέρμα, *ros*, seed, and ὄλην, a tumour. A swelling of the testicle or epididymis from an accumulation of semen. It is known by a swelling of those organs, pain extending to the loins without inflammation.

**SPHŒCĒLUS.** Σφακελος, a primitive. A mortification of any part. See *Gangrene*.

**SPHENOID BONE.** *Os cuneiforme.* From σφην, a wedge, and εἶδος, a likeness; because it is fixed in the cranium like a wedge. A bone of an irregular figure, compared to a bat with it's wings extended, situated in the middle of the basis of the cranium. It has several eminences and cavities, the principal of which are two greater and two lesser wings, a pterygoid apophysis, a spine, a hook-like and spinous process, and two anterior and two posterior clinoid apophyses; a pituitary sinus, the sella turcica, two optic foramina, a superior orbital foramen, two round, two oval, and two spinous foramina.

**SPHINCTER.** The name of several muscles, whose office is to shut or close the aperture around which they are placed; from σφίγω, to shut up: as,

**SPHINCTER ANI.** A single muscle of the anus which shuts the passage through the anus into the rectum, and pulls down the bulb of the urethra, by which it assists in ejecting the urine and semen.

**SPHINCTER VAGINÆ.** A muscle which contracts the mouth of the vagina, and compresses it's corpus cavernosum.

**SPIGĒLYA.** Perennial worm-grass, or Indian pink. *Spigelia marilandica* of Linnæus. The whole of this plant, but most commonly the root, is employed as an anthelmintic by the Indians and inhabitants of America. Dr. Hope has written in favour of this plant, in continued and remitting low worm fevers: besides it's property of destroying the worms in the primæ viæ, it acts as a purgative.



# S P L

**SPINA BRYDA.** A synonym of Hydrorachitis. See *Hydrorachitis*.

**SPINA CERVINA.** So called from it's thorns resembling those of the stag. Purging buckthorn. The fruit or berries of this shrub, *Rhamnus catharticus* of Linnæus, have been long received into the materia medica: they contain a pulpy deep green juice, of a faint unpleasant smell, a bitterish, acrid, nauseous taste, which operates briskly by stool, producing thirst, dryness of the mouth and fauces, and severe gripings, unless some diluting liquor be drank plentifully after it: made into syrup, it is the officinal preparation, which at present is rarely prescribed except as a drastic purge.

**SPINAL NARROW.** See *Medulla spinalis*.

**SPINA VENTOSA.** A tumour arising from an internal caries of a bone. It most frequently occurs in the carpus and tarsus, and is known by a continual pain in the bone, and a red tumour of the skin, which has a spongy feel.

**SPINE.** *Spina dors.* *Columna spinalis.* *Columna vertebralis.* So called from the spine-like processes of the vertebræ; from *spina*, a thorn. A bony column or pillar extending in the posterior part of the trunk from the great occipital foramen to the sacrum. It is composed of twenty-four bones called vertebræ. The cavity that runs down the middle, and which contains the spinal marrow, is called the *specus* or *theca vertebralis*.

**SPLANCHNŌLOGY.** The doctrine of the viscera; from *σπλῆγχον*, an entrail, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**SPLANCHNIC NERVE.** The interior intercostal nerve. See *Intercostal nerve*.

**SPLEEN.** *Σπλην.* *Lien.* The spleen or milt. A spongy viscus whose use is unknown, situated in the left hypochondrium, near the great curvature of the stomach, and under the ribs. The splenic artery is a branch of the cœliac; the splenic veins empty themselves into the vena portæ. The  
nerves

## S T A

nerves are from the par vagum and great intercostal. It is plentifully supplied with absorbents.

**SPLENITIS.** From σπλην, the spleen. Inflammation of the spleen. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *phlegmasia* of Cullen; characterized by pyrexia; tension; heat; tumour; and pain in the left hypochondrium, increased by pressure.

**SPLENIUS.** A muscle, situated on the posterior part of the neck, which brings the head and upper vertebræ of the neck backwards laterally; and when both act pulls the head directly backwards.

**SPLENOCÈLE.** A rupture of the spleen; from σπλην, the spleen, and κηλη, a tumour.

**SPONGIA.** Sponge. A sea production; the habitation of insects. Burnt sponge is said to cure effectually the bronchocele, and to be of infinite utility in scrophulous complaints. Sponge tents are employed by surgeons, to dilate fistulous ulcers, &c.

**SPORADIC.** Σποραδικος; from σπειρω, to sow. An epithet for such diseases as seize particular persons, at the same time or season.

**SQUAMOSE SUTURE.** The suture which unites the squamose portion of the temporal bone with the parietal; from *squama*, a scale, because the bones lie over each other like scales.

**STAPEDIUS.** A muscle of the internal ear, which draws the stapes obliquely upwards towards the cavern, by which the posterior part of it's base is moved inwards and the anterior part outwards.

**STAPES.** A bone of the internal ear, so called from it's resemblance to a stirrup.

**STAPHISĀGRIA.** Staves-acre. *Delphinium staphisagria* of Linnæus. The seeds, which are the only part directed for medicinal use, are usually imported here from Italy; they are large, rough, of an irregular triangular figure, and of a blackish colour on the outside, but a yellowish within; their smell

# S T I

smell is disagreeable, and somewhat foetid; to the taste they are very bitter, acrid, and nauseous. It was formerly employed as a masticatory, but is now confined to external use in some kinds of cutaneous eruptions, but more especially for destroying lice and other insects; hence by the vulgar it is called louse-wort.

STAPHYLŌMA. Σταφυλωμα; from σταφυλη, a grape. A disease of the cornea of the eye, in which this membrane acquires a preternatural thickness and opacity in it's substance, which causes it to protrude like a grape.

STARCH. *Amylum*. The secula of wheaten flour. See *Amylum*.

STEATOCĒLE. A collection of a suetty substance in the scrotum; from *στιας*, suet, and *κλη*, a tumour.

STEATŌMA. Στενωμα; from *στιας*, suet. An encysted tumour, whose contents are of a suetty consistence.

STEEL. *Chalybs*. The best, hardest, finest, and closest grained iron, made by a particular process.

STERNO. Names compounded of this word belong to muscles which are attached to the sternum; as,

STERNO-CLEIDO-MASTOIDEUS. A muscle, on the anterior and lateral part of the neck, which turns the head to one side and bends it forward.

STERNO-HYOIDEUS. A muscle, situated between the os hyoideus and sternum, which pulls the os hyoideus downwards.

STERNO-THYROIDEUS. A muscle, situated between the thyroid cartilage and sternum, which draws the larynx downwards.

STERNUM. The breast-bone. A bone somewhat like a dagger, situated between the anterior part of the true ribs.

STIMULANTS. From *stimulo*, to stir up. Medicines are so termed which possess a power of exciting the animal energy; as wine, volatile alkali, mustard, opium, &c.

STIMŪLUS. Any thing which irritates.

STOMA-

## S T O

**STOMACHE.** A bleeding from the gums; from *στομα*, the mouth, and *αατος*, evil.

**STOMACH.** *Ventriculus.* A membranous receptacle, situated in the epigastric region, which receives the food from the œsophagus; it's figure is somewhat oblong and round; it is largest on the left side, and gradually diminishes towards it's lower orifice, where it is the least. It's superior orifice, where the œsophagus terminates, is called the *cardia*; it's inferior orifice, where the intestine begins, the *pylorus*. It's anterior surface is turned towards the abdominal muscles, and it's posterior opposite the lumbar vertebræ. It has two curvatures: the first is called the great curvature of the stomach, and extends downwards from the one orifice to the other, having the omentum adhering to it: the second is the small curvature, which is also between both orifices, but superiorly and posteriorly. The stomach, like the intestinal canal, is composed of three coats or membranes: 1. the *outermost*, which is very firm and from the peritoneum: 2. the *muscular*, which is very thick, and composed of various muscular fibres: and, 3. the *innermost* or *villous coat*, which is covered with exhaling and inhaling vessels, and mucus. These coats are connected together by cellular membrane. The glands of the stomach which separate the mucus, are situated between the villous and muscular coat, in the cellular structure. The arteries of the stomach come chiefly from the celiac artery, and are distinguished into the coronary, gastro-epiploic, and short arteries; they are accompanied by veins which have similar names, and which terminate in the vena portæ. The nerves of the stomach are very numerous, and come from the eighth pair and intercostal nerves. The lymphatic vessels are distributed throughout it's whole substance, and proceed immediately to the thoracic duct. The use of the stomach is to excite hunger and partly thirst, to receive the food from the œsophagus, and to retain it, till by the motion of the stomach, the admixture of various fluids, and many other changes, it is rendered fit



## S T Y

to pass the right orifice of the stomach, and afford chyle to the intestines.

**STRABISMUS.** *Στραβισμός*; from *στραβίζω*, to squint. Squinting. An affection of the eye, by which the person sees objects in an oblique manner, from the axis of vision being distorted. Cullen arranges this disease in the class *locales* and order *dyssinesia*.

**STRAMONIUM.** Common thorn-apple. *Datura stramonium* of Linnæus. This plant has been long known as a powerful narcotic poison. In it's recent state it has a bitterish taste, and a smell somewhat resembling that of poppies, especially if the leaves be rubbed between the fingers. Instances of the deleterious effects of the plant are numerous, more particularly of the seed. An extract prepared from the seeds is recommended by Baron Stoerck in maniacal, epileptic, and convulsive affections. Externally the leaves of stramonium have been applied to inflammatory tumours and burns, and it is said with success.

**STRANGURY.** *Στραγγυρία*; from *σπαγγ*, a drop, and *ουρον*, urine. A difficulty of making water, attended with pain and dripping.

**STRUMA.** This term is applied by some authors to scrophula, and by others to an induration of the thyroid gland, which is endemial to the Tyrolese and Swifs.

**STUPOR.** Numbness. From *stupēs*, to be senseless.

**STYLIFORM.** Shaped like a bodkin or style; from *stylus*, a bodkin, and *forma*, a likeness.

**STYLO.** Names compounded of this word belong to muscles which are attached to the styloid process of the temporal bone; 25,

**STYLO-GLOSSUS.** A muscle, situated between the lower jaw and os hyoides laterally, which draws the tongue aside and backwards.

**STYLO-HYOIDEUS.** A muscle, situated between the lower jaw and os hyoides laterally, which pulls the os hyoides to one side and a little upwards.

STYLO-

## S U B

**STYLO-MASTOID FORAMEN.** A hole between the styloid and mastoid process, through which the portio dura of the auditory nerve passes to the temples.

**STYLO-PHARYNGEUS.** A muscle, situated between the lower jaw and os hyoides laterally, which dilates and raises the pharynx and thyroid cartilage upwards.

**STYPTICS.** *Στυπτικὸς, a στυψή*, to adstringe. A term given to those substances which possess the power of stopping hæmorrhages, such as turpentine, alum, &c.

**STYRAX.** Official storax. *Styrax officinale* of Linnæus. There are two kinds of storax to be found in the shops; the one is usually in irregular compact masses, free from impurities, of a reddish brown appearance, and interspersed with whitish tears, somewhat like gum ammoniac or benzoin: it is extremely fragrant, and upon the application of heat readily melts. This has been called *storax in lump*, *red storax*, and in separate tears, *storax in tears*. The other kind, which is called the *common storax*, is in large masses, very light, and bears no external resemblance whatever to the former storax, as it seems almost wholly composed of dirty saw-dust, caked together by resinous matter. Storax was formerly used in catarrhal complaints, coughs, asthmas, obstructions, &c. In the present practice it is almost totally disregarded, notwithstanding it is an efficacious remedy in nervous diseases.

**SUBCLAVIAN ARTERY.** From *sub*, under, and *clavis*, a key, because the clavicles were supposed to resemble the key of the ancients. The right subclavian arises from the arteria innominata, and proceeds under the clavicle to the axilla. The left subclavian arises from the arch of the aorta, and ascends under the left clavicle to the axilla. The subclavians in their course give off the internal mammary, the cervical, the vertebral, and the superior intercostal arteries.

**SUBCLAVIUS.** A muscle, situated on the anterior part of the thorax, which pulls the clavicle downwards and forwards.

**SUBCUTANEOUS GLANDS.** These are sebaceous glands,  
lying

## S U L

lying under the skin, which they perforate by their excretory ducts.

**SUBLIMATION.** From *sublimo*, to raise or sublime. This chemical process differs from evaporation only in being confined to solid substances. It is usually performed either for the purpose of purifying certain substances, and disengaging them from extraneous matters; or else to reduce into vapour, and combine, under that form, principles which would have united with greater difficulty if they had not been brought to that state of extreme division.

**SUBLINGUAL GLANDS.** The glands which are situated under the tongue, and secrete saliva. Their excretory ducts are called *Riverian*, from their discoverer.

**SUBMERSION.** From *sub*, under, and *mergo*, to sink. Drowning.

**SUBSCAPULĀRIS.** A muscle, situated beneath the scapula, which rolls the humerus inwards, draws it to the side of the body, and prevents the capsular ligament from being pinched; from *sub*, under, and *scapula*, the shoulder blade.

**SUBSULTUS TENDĪNUM.** From *subsulto*, to leap. Weak convulsive motions or twitchings of the tendons, mostly of the hands, generally observed in the extreme stages of putrid fever.

**SUCCINATES** (*Succinas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the acid of amber, or succinic acid, with different bases; as, *succinate of pot-ash*, *succinate of copper*, &c.

**SUCCĪNUM.** Amber. See *Amber*.

**SUDAMĪNA.** *Hidroa. Boa.* Vesicles resembling millet-seeds in form and magnitude, which appear suddenly, without fever, especially in the summer time.

**SUDORIFICS.** From *sudor*, sweat, and *facio*, to make. A synonym of diaphoretics. See *Diaphoretics*.

**SULCUS.** A groove or furrow; generally applied to the bones.

**SULPHATES** (*Sulphas, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination

## S U P

bination of the sulphuric acid with different bases; as, *sulphat of alumine, sulphat of iron, &c.*

**SULPHITES** (*Sulphis, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the sulphureous acid with different bases; as, *aluminous sulphite, ammoniacal sulphite, &c.*

**SULPHUR.** Brimstone. A combustible, dry, very brittle body, of a lemon yellow colour, which has no smell unless heated, and whose taste is very weak, although sufficiently perceptible. It becomes electric by friction: if a piece of considerable size be exposed to a sudden, though gentle heat, as for example by holding it in the hand, it breaks to pieces with a crackling noise. Sulphur is found naturally in great quantities, sometimes pure, and sometimes in a state of combination. It is a medicine in frequent use; and the only specific against the itch: its preparations, as the flowers of sulphur, the vitriolic acid, &c. are in high estimation in different diseases.

**SULPHURES or SULPHURETS.** Combinations of sulphur with different alkaline, earthy, and metallic bases.

**SUPERCILIUM.** The eye-brow.

**SUPERFETATION.** From *super*, above or upon, and *fœtus*, a foetus. The impregnation of a woman already pregnant.

**SUPINATION.** The act of turning the palm of the hand upwards, by rotating the radius upon the ulna.

**SUPINATOR.** A name given to those muscles which turn the hand upwards; from *supinus*, upright, upward; as,

**SUPINATOR RADII BREVIS.** A muscle, situated on the cubit or fore arm, which rolls the radius outwards, and so brings the hand supine.

**SUPINATOR RADII LONGUS.** A muscle, situated on the cubit or fore arm, which rolls the radius outwards, and consequently the palm of the hand upwards.

**SUPPURATION.** From *suppuro*, to suppurate. That morbid action by which pus is deposited in inflammatory tumours.

**SUPRA-SPINATUS.** A muscle of the humerus, situated behind the scapula, which raises the arm upwards, and at the



## S Y M

same time pulls the capsular ligament from between the bones, that it may not be pinched.

**SUTURE.** From *suo*, to join together. In surgery this term signifies the uniting the lips of a wound by sewing. A number of different kinds of sutures have been recommended by writers on surgery, but all of them are now reduced to two: namely, the twisted, and the interrupted. The *twisted suture* is made in the following manner: having brought the divided parts nearly into contact, a pin is to be introduced from the outside inwards, and carried out through the opposite side to the same distance from the edge that it entered at on the former side; a firm wax ligature is then to be passed around it, making the figure of 8, by which the wounded parts are drawn gently into contact. The number of pins is to be determined by the extent of the wound: half an inch, or at most three quarters, is the proper distance between two pins. The *interrupted suture* is practised where a number of stitches is required, and the interruption is only the distance between the stitches. In anatomy the word suture is applied to the union of bones by means of dentiform margins, as in the bones of the cranium. See *Coronal*, *Lambdoidal*, and *Sagittal sutures*.

**SYMBLEPHARUM.** A concretion of the eye-lid to the globe of the eye; from *συν*, with, and *ελεφανρον*, the eye-lid.

**SYMPATHETIC NERVE.** A synonym of the great intercostal nerve. See *Intercostal nerve*.

**SYMPATHY.** From *συμπασχω*, to suffer together, to sympathize. When an affection takes place in any part remote from another which is diseased, and depends upon it, the affection is said to arise from sympathy or consent of parts, through the medium of the nerves; thus, locked jaw from a disease of the toe, laborious respiration from inflammation of the pleura, &c.

**SYMPHISIS.** Mediate connexion. *Συμφυσις*: from *συν*, together, and *φω*, to grow. A genus of the connexion of bones, in which they are united by means of an intervening body. It comprehends

# SYN

comprehends four species, viz. synchondrosis, syffarcosis, syneurosis, and syndesmosis.

**SYMPTOMATOLOGY.** That part of pathology which treats on the symptoms of diseases; from *συμπτωμα*, from *συν*, together, and *πτω*, to happen, and *λογος*, a discourse.

**SYNARTHROSIS.** *Συνάρθρωσις*; from *συν*, together, and *αρθρον*, a joint. Immoveable connexion. A genus of connexion of bones, in which they are united together by an immoveable union. It has three species: viz. suture, harmony, and gomphosis.

**SYNCHONDROSIS.** *Συνχονδρωσις*; from *συν*, with, and *χονδρον*, a cartilage. A species of symphysis, in which one bone is united with another by means of an intervening cartilage, as the vertebræ and the bones of the pubis.

**SYNCHONDROTOMY.** The operation of dividing the symphysis of the pubis; from *συνχονδρωσις*, the symphysis of the pubis, and *τεμνω*, to cut.

**SYNCHYSIS.** From *συνχυνω*, to confound. A solution of the vitreous humour into a fine attenuated aqueous fluid.

**SYNCOPE.** *Συνκοπή*; from *συν*, with, and *κοπή*, to cut or strike down. Fainting or swooning. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *adynamia* of Cullen, in which the respiration and action of the heart either cease, or become much weaker than usual, with paleness and coldness, arising from diminished energy of the brain, or from organic affections of the heart. Species: 1. *Syncope cardiaca*, the cardiac syncope, arising without a visible cause, and with violent palpitation of the heart, during the intervals, and depending generally on some organic affection of the heart or neighbouring vessels: 2. *Syncope occasionalis*, the exciting cause being manifest.

**SYNDESMOLOGY.** From *συνδισμος*, a ligament, and *λογος*, a discourse. The doctrine of the ligaments.

**SYNECHIA.** A concretion of the iris with the cornea, or with the capsule of the crystalline lens.

## S Y S

**SYNEURŌSIS.** A species of symphisis, in which one bone is united to another by means of an intervening membrane; from *συν*, with, and *νευρον*, a nerve; because membranes, ligaments, and tendons were considered by the ancients as nerves.

**SYNEZESIS.** A perfect concretion and coarctation of the pupil.

**SYNŌCHA.** *Synochus.* Inflammatory fever. *Συνοςχος*, continued; from *συνιχω*, to connect or hold together. A species of continued fever; characterized by increased heat; pulse frequent, strong, hard; urine high-coloured; senses not much impaired.

**SYNOVIA.** A term of no radical meaning, coined by Paracelsus. An unctuous fluid secreted from certain glands in the joint in which it is contained. It's use is to lubricate the cartilaginous surfaces of the articulatory bones, and to facilitate their motions.

**SYNTHESIS.** From *συντιθημι*, to compose. Combination. See *Chemistry*.

**SYPHILIS.** *Lues venerea.* From *Syphilis*, the name of a shepherd, who fed the flocks of king *Alcithous*, who, proud of their number and beauty, insulted the Sun, as a punishment for which, fable relates, that this disease was sent on earth. A genus of disease in the class *cachexiæ* and order *impetiginæ* of Cullen; known by affections arising from impure connexion, and appearing generally after a local affection of the organs, occasioning chancres, buboes, ulcers in the mouth and nose, clustered pimples of a copper colour, ending in scabby ulcers, chiefly situated near the hairy scalp, blotches on the surface of the body, nodes, &c.

**SYSSARCŌSIS.** A species of symphisis, in which one bone is united to another by means of an intervening muscle; from *συν*, with, and *σαρξ*, flesh or muscle. In this manner the os hyoides is connected with the sternum and other parts.

**SYSTOLE.** *Συστολη*; from *συστella*, to contract. The contraction of the heart.

TABES.

## T A R

### T

**TABES.** A wasting of the body. A genus of disease in the class *cachexia* and order *marcores* of Cullen; characterized by emaciation and weakness, attended with hectic fever. It has three species: 1. *Tabes purulenta*, from an ulcerous discharge: 2. *Tabes scrophulosa*, from a scrophulous habit: 3. *Tabes venenata*, from poison.

**TENIA.** The tape-worm. A genus of intestinal worms; characterized by a long, flat, and jointed body. Species: 1. *Tenia osculis marginalibus*, the long tape-worm, and the soleum of authors, which is peculiar to this country, Russia, France, &c.: 2. *Tenia osculis superficialibus*, the broad tape-worm, which is peculiar to the inhabitants of Switzerland, &c.

**TALUS.** A synonym of *Astragalus*. See *Astragalus*.

**TAMARINDUS.** From *tamar* or *tamarindi*, which is in the Arabian language a synonym of the dactylus or date. The tamarind. The tree which affords this fruit is the *Tamarindus indica* of Linnæus. The tamarind is employed as a laxative, and for abating thirst or heat in various inflammatory complaints, and for correcting putrid disorders, especially those of a bilious kind, in which the cathartic, antiseptic, and refrigerant qualities of the fruit have been found equally useful. The pulp of tamarinds is an ingredient in the *electuarium e cassia* and *electuarium e senno*.

**TANACETUM.** Tansy. *Tanacetum vulgare* of Linnæus. The leaves and flowers of tansy have a strong, not very disagreeable smell, and a bitter, somewhat aromatic taste. The virtues of tansy are tonic, stomachic, anthelmintic, emmenagogue, and resolvent. It has been much used as a vermifuge, and testimonies of it's efficacy are given by many respectable physicians.

**TARAXACUM.** From *taraxos*, to alter or change; because



## T E E

it alters the state of the blood. The dandelion. *Leontodon taraxacum* of Linnæus. The young leaves of this plant in a blanchèd state have the taste of endive, and make an excellent addition to those plants eaten early in the spring as salads; and Murray informs us that, at Goettingen, the roots are roasted and substituted for coffee by the poorer inhabitants, who find that an infusion prepared in this way can hardly be distinguished from that of the coffee-berry. The expressed juice of dandelion is bitter and somewhat acrid; that of the root is more bitter and possesses more medicinal power than any other part of the plant. It has been long in repute as a detergent and aperient, and it's diuretic effects may be inferred from the vulgar name it bears in most of the European languages, *quasi lecti minga et urinaria herbi dicitur*; and there are various proofs of it's efficacy in jaundice, dropfy, consumption, and some cutaneous disorders.

**TARSUS.** *Tarpous.* The tarsus is situated between the leg and metatarsus. It is composed of seven bones, placed in a double row: in the first row are the astragalus and calcaneus; in the second row the os naviculare, os cubiforme, and three cuneiform bones, which are placed close to each other. The tarsus forms the basis of the foot, and serves for it's motion.

**TARTRITES** (*Tartris, tis, f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the tartareous acid with various bases, as the *acidulous tartrate of pot-ash*, commonly called *cremor tartar*, &c.

**TASTE.** The sensation by which we perceive the taste of sapid bodies. The organ of taste is the nervous papillæ, which are situated at the apex and sides of the tongue.

**TEARS.** *Lachrymæ.* The limpid fluid secreted by the lachrymal glands, and flowing on the surface of the eye.

**TEETH.** *Dentes.* The teeth are small bones fixed in the alveoli of the upper and under jaw. In the adult they are thirty-two in number, sixteen in the upper and sixteen in the lower jaw, and are distinguished by anatomists into the *incisores*, *cuspidati*, and *molars*. The incisors, so called from their cutting the food, are  
situated

# T E M

situated in the front of the mouth, four in each jaw: the cuspidati, so termed from their shape, and known also by the name of canine teeth, are four in number, situated one on each side of the incisors. The remaining teeth are called molares or grinders, from their action of dividing the food, like mill-stones: that which is situated next to each cuspidatus is called by some authors *bicusps*, because it is two-pointed; and the last grinder in each jaw *dens sapientiae*, because it appears when the person is supposed to have arrived at years of wisdom. Each tooth is divided into a *crown*, which appears in the mouth above the gum; a *neck* or circle, between the crown and root, and embraced by the gum; and a *fang* or *root*, which is the part hidden within the socket. In each tooth there is a foramen, which begins at the extremity of the fang, leading to a small cavity in the internal substance of the tooth, which conveys the nerve, artery, and vein of the tooth and the internal periosteum. The *substance* of each tooth is of two kinds; viz. bony and vitreous. The vitreous substance, or *enamel*, covers the crown of the tooth, and supplies the place of an external periosteum. The teeth generally appear about the sixth or seventh month after birth, first the incisors, then the cuspidati, and last of all the molares. This first dentition distinguishes them into *primary*, *shedding*, *temporary*, or *milk teeth*. About the seventh year they gradually become loose, and fall out, and are succeeded by larger ones, which are called *secondary* or *perennial*, because they usually remain the rest of one's life. The use of the teeth is for mastication; and the pronunciation of dental syllables.

**TEETHING.** *Dentition.* The eruption of the teeth through the gums. See *Teeth*.

**TELA.** A web of cloth. The cellular membrane is so called from it's likeness to a fine web.

**TEMPLES.** *Tempora.* The lateral and flat parts of the head above the ears.

TEM-

## T E R

**TEMPORAL ARTERY.** A branch of the external carotid, which runs on the temples and gives off the frontal artery.

**TEMPORAL BONES.** Two bones of an irregular figure, situated at the sides and inferior part of the cranium. Each bone is divided into, 1. a *petrous portion*, which is very hard and surrounds the organ of hearing; 2. a *squamous portion*, which is thin and flat, and lies in part on the parietal bone, like the scale of a fish: and, 3. a *mamillary portion*, which is shaped like a nipple. Besides these portions there is also a zygomatic and styloid apophysis, an articular cavity, the meatus auditorius externus and internus, a stylo-mastoid foramen, the canal for the passage of the carotid artery, and the internal orifice of the aqueduct of Fallopius. The use of the temporal bones is to contain the middle lobes of the brain, part of the cerebellum, and to form internally part of the organ of hearing.

**TEMPORĀLIS.** A muscle, situated on the temple, which pulls the lower jaw upwards, and presses it against the upper, at the same time drawing it a little backwards.

**TENDON.** From *tendo*, to stretch. The white and glistening extremity of a muscle. See *Muscle*.

**TENESMUS.** Τενεσμος; from *τενω*, to constrict; so called from the perception of a continual constriction or bound state of the part. A continual inclination to go to stool.

**TENSOR PALĀTI seu CIRCUMFLEXUS.** See *Circumflexus*.

**TENSOR TYMPĀNI.** A muscle of the ear, which pulls the malleus and the membrane of the tympanum towards the petrous portion of the temporal bone, by which the membrana tympani is made more concave and tense.

**TENSOR VAGINÆ FEMŌRIS.** A muscle, situated on the outside of the thigh, which stretches the membranous fascia of the thigh, assists in the abduction of the thigh, and somewhat in it's rotation inwards.

**TEREBINTHINA CHIA.** Chian or Cyprus turpentine. See *Chio turpentine*.

## T E S

**TEREBINTHINA VENETA.** Venice turpentine; so called because we are supplied with it from the Venetians. This species of turpentine issues spontaneously through the bark of the *Pinus larix* of Linnæus. It is usually thinner than any of the other sorts; of a clear whitish or pale yellowish colour; a hot, pungent, bitterish, disagreeable taste; and a strong smell, without any thing of the aromatic flavour of the chian kind. For it's virtues see *Turpentine*.

**TEREBINTHINA VULGARIS.** Common turpentine. This species of turpentine flows very freely from the *Pinus picea* of Linnæus. For it's medicinal uses see *Turpentine*.

**TERES MAJOR.** *Teres*, round, smooth. A round muscle, situated along the inferior costa of the scapula, which rolls the humerus inwards, and draws it backwards and downwards.

**TERES MINOR.** A round muscle, situated on the hinder part of the scapula, which rolls the humerus outwards, draws it backwards, and prevents the ligaments from being pinched between the bones.

**TERMINTHUS.** From *terpentinor*, the turpentine tree. Black and ardent pustules mostly attacking the legs of females, so called from it's resemblance to the fruit of the turpentine tree.

**TERRA JAPONICA.** See *Catechu*.

**TERTIAN AGUE.** See *Febris intermittens*.

**TESTICLES.** *Testes. Testiculi.* Two small oval bodies situated within the scrotum, and covered by a strong, white, and dense coat, called tunica albuginea testis. Each testicle is composed of small vessels, bent in a serpentine direction, arising from the spermatic artery, and convoluted into little heaps, which are separated from one another by cellular partitions. In each partition there is a duct receiving semen from the small vessels; and all the ducts constitute a net which is attached to the tunica albuginea. From this net-work twenty or more vessels arise, all of which are variously contorted, and, being reflected, ascend to the posterior margin of the testis, where they unite into one common duct, bent into serpentine wind-

ngs



## T H O

ings, and forming a hard body called the *epididymis*. The spermatic arteries are branches of the aorta. The spermatic veins empty themselves into the vena cava and emulgent vein. The nerves of the testicle are branches of the lumbar and great intercostal nerve. The use of the testicle is to secrete the semen.

**TETĀNUS.** From *τείνω*, to stretch. Spasm with rigidity. A genus of disease in the class *neuroses* and order *spasmi* of Cullen; characterized by a spasmodic rigidity of almost the whole body. The varieties of tetanus are: 1. *Opisthotonos*, where the body is thrown back by spasmodic contractions of the muscles: 2. *Emprosthotonos*, the body being bent forwards: 3. *Trismus*, the locked jaw. Tetanus is often symptomatic of syphilis and worms.

**TETTERS.** See *Herpes*.

**THALAMI NERVORUM OPTICORUM.** Two bodies, which form in part the optic nerve, placed near to each other, in appearance white, protruding at the base of the lateral ventricles, and running in their direction inwards, a little downwards, and upwards.

**THECA VERTEBRALIS.** *Θύκη*; from *τίθημι*, to place. The vertebral canal.

**THERAPEUTICS.** From *θεραπεύω*, to cure. *Therapia*. *Methodus medendi*. The doctrine of the cure of diseases.

**THIRST.** The sensation by which we experience a desire to drink. The seat of this sensation appears to be either in the fauces or the stomach.

**THORACIC DUCT.** The trunk of all the absorbents; of a serpentine form, and about the diameter of a crow-quill. It lies upon the dorsal vertebrae, between the aorta and vena azygos, and extends from the posterior opening of the diaphragm to the angle formed by the union of the subclavian and jugular veins, into which it opens and evacuates its contents. In this course the thoracic duct receives the absorbent vessels from every part of the body.

**THORAX.**

## T H Y

**THORAX.** *Θωραξ*. The chest. That part of the body situated between the neck and the abdomen. The external parts of the thorax are, the common integuments, the breasts, various muscles, and the bones of the thorax. (See *Bones*.) The parts within the cavity of the thorax are, the pleura and its productions, the lungs, heart, thymus gland, oesophagus, thoracic duct, arch of the aorta, part of the vena cava, vena azygos, the eighth pair of nerves, and part of the great intercostal nerve.

**THROMBUS.** *Θρομβος*; from *δοιω*, to disturb. A small tumour which sometimes arises after bleeding, from the blood escaping from the vein into the cellular structure surrounding it.

**THUS.** *Frankincense*. See *Olibanum*.

**THYMUS.** *Thyme*. *Απο το θυμω*, because it was used in faintings; or according to others, *απο της θυμωσας και της θυνης*, because the ancients used it in sacrifices. This herb, the *Thymus vulgaris* of Linnæus, has an agreeable aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. It's virtues are said to be resolvent, emmenagogue, tonic, and stomachic; yet there is no disease mentioned in which it's use is particularly recommended by any writer on the materia medica.

**THYMUS GLAND.** *Θυμος*; from *θυμα*, an odour; because of it's fragrant smell. A gland of considerable size in the fœtus, situated in the anterior duplicature or space of the mediastinum, under the superior part of the sternum. An excretory duct has not yet been detected, but lymphatic vessels have been seen going from it to the thoracic duct. It's use is unknown.

**THYREO.** Names compounded with this word belong to muscles which are attached to the thyroid cartilage; as,

**THYREO-ARYTENOIDEUS.** A muscle, situated about the glosus, which pulls the arytenoid cartilage forwards nearer to the middle of the thyroid, and consequently shortens and relaxes the ligament of the larynx.

**THYREO-HYOIDEUS.** A muscle, situated between the os  
hyoideus

## T I N

hyoideus and trunk, which pulls the os hyoideus downwards, and the thyroid cartilage upwards.

**THYROID CARTILAGE.** Scutiform cartilage. The cartilage which is placed perpendicular to the cricoid cartilages of the larynx, constituting the anterior, superior, and largest part of the larynx. It is harder and more prominent in men than in women, in whom it forms the *pomum Adami*.

**THYROID GLAND.** From *Supior*, a shield, and *idos*, resemblance; from it's supposed resemblance to a shield. A large gland situated upon the cricoid cartilage, trachea and horns of the thyroid cartilage. It is uncertain whether it be conglomerate or conglomerate. It's excretory duct has never been detected, and it's use is not yet known.

**TIBIA.** The long bone situated on the side of the leg, between the femur and tarsus, so called from it's resemblance to an old musical pipe or flute. The superior part is termed the head, below which, anteriorly, is the spine and crista of the tibia; inferiorly it forms the malleolus externus. Superiorly and inferiorly it forms an articular cavity. The use of this bone is to support the leg, and serve for the flexion of the lower extremity.

**TIBIAL ARTERIES.** The two principal branches of the popliteal artery: the one proceeds forwards, and is called the anterior tibial; the other backwards, and is called the posterior tibial; of which the external tibial, the fibula, the external and internal plantar, and the plantal arch, are branches.

**TIBIALIS ANTICUS.** A flexor muscle of the foot, situated on the leg, which bends the foot by drawing it upwards, and at the same time turns the toes inwards.

**TIBIALIS POSTICUS.** A flexor muscle of the foot, situated on the leg, which extends the foot, and turns the toes inwards.

**TIN.** *Stannum.* An imperfect metal of a whiter colour than lead, but not quite so white as silver, obtained in great quantities from the mines in Cornwall. It is a metal well known for

## T O R

for culinary purposes; and, although in general use, it is affirmed, that ragouts in which tin spoons have been left, as well as sugar contained in a vessel of this metal, have poisoned many persons: but this must have arisen from the tin containing a larger proportion of arsenic than usual, or from it's admixture with lead, as the tin employed in this country is, of all metals, the most innocent for culinary purposes. Tin filings are exhibited by many physicians for the cure of worms.

**TINCE OS.** The mouth of the uterus is so called by some writers, from it's resemblance to a tench's mouth.

**TINEA CAPITIS.** The scald-head. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *dialyses* of Cullen; characterized by small ulcers at the root of the hairs of the head, which produce a friable white crust.

**TOLU BALSAM.** See *Balsam of Tolu*.

**TONICS.** Medicines which increase the tone of the muscular fibre; such as stimulants, adstringents, &c.

**TONIC SPASM.** *Tonikos*; from *τείνω*, to pull or draw. *Contractura a spasm.* A rigid contraction of the muscles, without relaxation, as in trismus, tetanus, &c.

**TONSILS.** *Tonfillæ. Amygdalæ.* An oblong, suboval gland, situated on each side of the fauces, and opening into the cavity of the mouth by twelve or more large excretory ducts.

**TORCULAR HEROPHILI.** The plex of Herophilus. That place where the four sinuses of the dura mater meet together.

**TORMENTILLA.** Common tormentil, or upright septfoil. *Tormentilla erecta* of Linnæus. The root is the only part of the plant which is used medicinally: it has a strong styptic taste, but imparts no peculiar sapid flavour: it has been long held in estimation as a powerful adstringent; and, as a proof of it's efficacy in this way, it has been substituted for oak bark in the tanning of skins for leather. Tormentil is ordered in the *pulvis e creta compositus* of the London Pharmacopœia.

**TORMINA.** Gripes. Pains in the bowels.



# T R A

**TORPOR.** A numbness, or deficient sensation.

**TOUCH.** The sensation by which we perceive any thing that is applied to the skin. The organ of touch is formed of the nervous papillæ, which are situated all over the skin, but more especially at the points of the fingers.

**TOXICÖLOGY.** Τοξικολογος; from τοξον, an arrow or bow; because the darts of the ancients were usually besmeared with some poisonous substance; and λογος, a discourse. A dissertation on poisons.

**TRACHĒA.** Τραχεια. The windpipe, so called from it's roughness; from τραχος, rough. A tube composed of cartilaginous and fleshy rings, which proceed from the larynx, before the œsophagus, to the lungs, where it bifurcates, and ramifies through the lungs under the name of *bronchia*, which terminate in the *vesiculæ pulmonales*. The cartilaginous rings of the trachea and bronchia are not completely cartilaginous, being fleshy on their back part. The internal surface of these tubes is lined by a nervous membrane continued from the larynx.

**TRACHĒLO.** Names compounded of this word belong to muscles which are attached to the neck; from τραχλος, the neck: as the

**TRACHĒLO-MASTOÏDEUS.** A muscle, situated on the neck, which assists the complexus, but pulls the head more to one side.

**TRACHEÖTÖMY.** Τραχειοτομια; from τραχος, rough, and τέμνω, to cut. A synonym of Bronchotomy. See *Bronchotomy*.

**TRACHŌMA.** Τραχωμα; from τραχος, rough. An asperity in the internal superficies of the eye-lid.

**TRAGĀCANTHA.** From τραγος, a goat, and ακανθα, a thorn; so called from it's thorns resembling the horns of the goat. Goat's-thorn. Milk-vetch. *Astragalus tragacantha* of Linnæus. Gum tragacanth (which is forced from this plant by the intensity of the solar rays about Mount Ida, where it is concreted into irregular lumps or vermicular pieces, bent into a variety of shapes and larger or smaller proportions according to the size of the wound

## T R A

wound from which it issues) differs from all other known gums in imparting to a very large quantity of water a thick and glutinous consistence. The demulcent qualities of this gum are to be considered as similar to those of gum arabic. (See *Arabic gum*.) It is seldom given alone, but frequently in combination with more powerful medicines, especially in the form of trochees, for which it is peculiarly well adapted: it gives name to an officinal powder, and is an ingredient in the compound powder of cerufs.

**TRAGŒUS.** A proper muscle of the ear, which pulls the point of the tragus a little forward.

**TRAQUS.** A small cartilaginous-eminence of the auricula or external ear, placed anteriorly, and connected to the anterior extremity of the helix. It is beset with numerous little hairs, defending in some measure the entrance of the external auditory passage.

**TRANSPIRATION.** From *trans*, through, and *spiro*, to breathe. A synonym of Perspiration. See *Perspiration*.

**TRANSVERSĀLIS.** A muscle, situated on the anterior part of the abdomen, which supports and compresses the abdominal viscera.

**TRANSVERSĀLIS COLLI.** A muscle, situated on the posterior part of the neck, which turns the neck obliquely backwards, and a little to one side.

**TRANSVERSĀLIS PEDIS.** A muscle of the foot, which it contracts by bringing the great toe and the two outermost toes nearer each other.

**TRANSVERSUS PERENÆI.** A muscle of the organs of generation, which sustains and keeps the perinæum in its proper place.

**TRAPEZIUM OS.** The first bone of the second row of the carpus.

**TRAPEZIUS seu CUCULLĀRIS.** A muscle, situated on the posterior part of the shoulders, which moves the scapula according to the three different directions of its fibres; the upper

# T R I

descending fibres, drawing it obliquely upwards; the middle transverse straight fibres, drawing it directly backwards; and the inferior ascending fibres, drawing it obliquely downwards and backwards.

**TRAPEZOÏDES OS.** The second bone of the second row of the carpus, so called from it's resemblance to the *trapezium* or quadrilateral geometrical figure.

**TRAUMATIC.** From *τραυματικά*; from *τραυμα*, a wound. Any thing relating to a wound.

**TREPAN.** An instrument used by surgeons to remove a portion of bone from the calvaria.

**TRIANGULĀRIS, or STERNO-COSTĀLIS.** A muscle, situated within the thorax, which depresses the cartilages and extremities of the third, fourth, and fifth ribs, and consequently assists in contracting the cavity of the thorax.

**TRICEPS ADDUCTOR FEMORIS.** Triceps, from *tres*, three, and *caput*, a head; having three heads. Under this appellation are comprehended three distinct muscles. See *Adductor brevis*, *longus*, and *magnus femoris*.

**TRICEPS EXTENSOR CUBITI.** A muscle of the cubit or forearm, situated on the hinder part of the os humeri, which extends the fore-arm.

**TRICHIĀSIS.** *Τριχίασις*; from *τριξ*, a hair. *Trichosis*. A disease of the eye-lashes, in which they are turned inwards, towards the bulb of the eye.

**TRICHŌMA.** A disease of the hair. See *Plica polonica*.

**TRICHOMĀNES.** Common maiden-hair, or spleen-wort. *Asplenium trichomanes* of Linnæus. This plant is admitted into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia: the leaves have a mucilaginous, sweetish, subadstringent taste, without any particular flavour: they are esteemed useful in disorders of the breast, being supposed to promote the expectoration of tough phlegm, and to open obstructions of the viscera.

**TRICHURIS.** From *τριξ*, a hair. The long hair-worm.

**TRICUSPID VALVES.** *Valvulæ tricuspides*. The name of the three

## T R O

three valves situated at the entrance of the left ventricle of the heart; so called from their being three-pointed.

**TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM.** Water-trefoil, or buck-bean. *Menyanthes trifoliata* of Linnæus. The whole plant is so extremely bitter, that in some countries it is used as a substitute for hops, in the preparation of malt liquor. It is sometimes employed in country places as an active eccoprotic bitter in hydropic and rheumatic affections. Cases are related of it's good effects in some cutaneous diseases of the herpetic and seemingly cancerous kind.

**TRIGEMINI.** The fifth pair of nerves, which arise from the crura of the cerebellum, and are divided within the cavity of the cranium into three branches, viz. the *orbital, superior, and inferior maxillary*. The orbital branch is divided into the frontal, lachrymal, and nasal nerves; the superior maxillary into the sphæno-palatine, posterior alveolar, and infra-orbital nerves; and the inferior maxillary into two branches, the internal lingual, and one more properly called the inferior maxillary.

**TRIQUETRA OSSICULA.** *Officula Wormiana.* The triangular-shaped bones, which are found mostly in the course of the lambdoidal suture.

**TRISMUS.** Locked jaw. A species of tetanus.

**TROCAR.** Corrupted from *trois quart*, French. The name of an instrument used in tapping for the dropsy.

**TROCHANTERS.** Two processes of the thigh bone, which are distinguished into the greater and lesser, are so called, from *τροχον*, to run, because the muscles inserted into them perform the office of running.

**TROCHLEA.** *Τροχλία*, a pulley. A kind of cartilaginous pulley, through which the tendon of one of the muscles of the eye passes.

**TROCHLEARIS.** A muscle of the eye. See *Obliquus superior seu trochlearis*.

**TROCHOIDES.** From *τροχος*, a wheel, and *ειδης*, resemblance.



## T U M

blance. A species of diarthrosis, or moveable connexion of bones, in which one bone rotates upon another; as the first cervical vertebræ upon the odontoid process of the second.

**TROCHLEATÖRES seu PATHETICI.** The fourth pair of nerves are so called, because they are inserted into the musculus trochlearis of the eye.

**TUBA EUSTACHIÄNA.** The Eustachian tube. The auditory tube. This tube arises in each ear from the anterior extremity of the tympanum by means of a bony semi-canal; runs forwards and inwards, at the same time becoming gradually smaller; and after perforating the petrous portion of the temporal bone terminates in a passage, partly cartilaginous and partly membranous; narrow at the beginning, but becoming gradually larger; and ending in a pouch behind the soft palate. It is through this orifice that the pituitary membrane of the nose enters the tympanum. It is always open, and affords a free passage for the air into the tympanum; hence persons hear better with their mouth open.

**TUBA FALLOPIÄNA.** The uterine tube. A canal included in two laminae of the round ligament which arises at each side of the fundus of the uterus, passes transversely, and ends with its extremity turned downwards at the ovarium. Its use is, to grasp the ovum, and convey the prolific vapour to it, and to conduct the fertilized ovum into the cavity of the uterus.

**TUBERCÜLA QUADRIGEMINA.** *Eminentie quadrigeminæ.* Four white oval tubercles of the brain, two of which are situated on each side over the posterior orifice of the third ventricle and the aqueduct of Sylvius. The ancients gave them particular names of no good signification.

**TUBERCÜLUM LOWERI.** An eminence in the right auricle of the heart where the two venæ cavæ meet, so called from *Lower*, who first described it.

**TUMÖRES.** From *tumeo*, to swell. Tumours. An order in the class *locales* of Cullen's nosology, comprehending partial swellings without inflammation.

TUNIC.

## T U R

**TUNIC.** *A tuendo corpore*, because it defends the body.

**TUNICA.** A membrane or covering.

**TUNICA ALBUGINEA OCULI.** See *Conjunctive membrane*.

**TUNICA ALBUGINEA TESTIS.** See *Albuginea testis*.

**TUNICA ARACHNOIDEA.** See *Arachnoid membrane*.

**TUNICA CHOROIDEA.** See *Choroid membrane*.

**TUNICA CONJUNCTIVA.** See *Conjunctive membrane*.

**TUNICA CORNEA.** See *Cornea transparent*.

**TUNICA RETINA.** See *Retina*.

**TUNICA VAGINALIS TESTIS.** A continuation of the peritoneum through the inguinal ring, which loosely invests the testicle and spermatic cord.

**TUNSTATS** (*Tunstas, tis. f. m.*). Salts formed by the combination of the tunstic acid with different bases, as *tunstat of ammonia*, *tunstat of iron*, &c.

**TURBINATED BONES.** *Offa turbinata.* The superior spongy portion of the ethmoid bone, and the inferior spongy bones, are so called by some writers, from *turbino*, to sharpen at the top, shaped like a sugar-loaf.

**TURPENTINES.** The different turpentine employed medicinally are, the Chian or Cyprus turpentine (see *Terebinthus vulgaris*), the common turpentine (see *Terebinthina communis*), and the Venice turpentine (see *Terebinthina veneta*). All these have been considered as hot, stimulating corroborants and detergents; qualities which they possess in common. They stimulate the primæ viæ, and prove laxative; when carried into the blood-vessels they excite the whole system, and thus prove serviceable in chronic rheumatism and paralysis. Turpentine readily passes off by urine, which it imbues with a peculiar odour; also by perspiration and by exhalation from the lungs: and to these respective effects are ascribed the virtues it possesses in gravelly complaints, scurvy, and pulmonic disorders. Turpentine is much used in gleans and fluor albus, and in general with much success. The essential oil, in which the virtues of turpentine reside, is not only preferred for external use

## T Y M

as a rubefacient, but also internally as a diuretic and styptic; the latter of which qualities it possesses in a very high degree. Formerly turpentine was much used as a digestive application to ulcers, &c. but in the modern practice of surgery it is almost wholly exploded.

**TUSSILĀGO.** Coltsfoot. *Tussilago farfara* of Linnæus. The sensible qualities of this plant are very inconsiderable: it has a rough mucilaginous taste, but no remarkable smell. The leaves have always been esteemed as possessing demulcent and pectoral virtues, and hence they have been exhibited in pulmonary consumptions, coughs, asthmas, and catarrhal affections. It is used as tea, or given in the way of infusion with liquorice-root or honey. *Tussilago* most probably is derived from *tussis*, a cough, because it is in general use in that complaint.

**TUSSIS.** A cough. A sonorous concussion of the breast. It is symptomatic of many diseases.

**TUSSIS EXANTHEMATICA.** A cough attendant on an eruption.

**TYLÖSIS.** Τυλώσις; from τυλος, a callus. An induration or callus of the margin of the eye-lids.

**TYMPANĪTES.** Tympany. From τυμπανον, a drum. An elastic distension of the abdomen not readily yielding to pressure, and sounding like a drum, with costiveness and atrophy, but no fluctuation. Species: 1. *Tympanites intestinalis*, a lodgment of wind in the intestines, known by the discharge of wind giving relief: 2. *Tympanites abdominalis*, when the wind is in the cavity of the abdomen.

**TYMPĀNUM.** The drum or barrel of the ear. The hollow part of the ear in which are lodged the bones of the ear. It begins behind the membrane of the tympanum, which terminates the external auditory passage, and is surrounded by the petrous portion of the temporal bone. It terminates at the cochlea of the labyrinth, and has opening into it four foramina, viz. the orifice of the Eustachian tube and mastoid sinus;

## U L N

the fenestra ovalis and rotunda. It contains the four ossicula auditus.

**TYPHUS.** From τυφος, stupor. A species of continued fever. See *Febris continua*.

**TYRIASIS.** A species of leprosy in which the skin may be easily withdrawn from the flesh.

## U

**ULCER.** *Ulcus.* From ελκος, a sore. A purulent solution of continuity. There are several species of ulcers, of which the following are the principal: 1. *the simple ulcer*, which takes place generally from a superficial wound: 2. *the sinuous ulcer*, which runs under the integuments, and whose orifice is narrow, but not callous: 3. *the fistulous ulcer*, or *fistula*, a deep ulcer, whose orifice is narrow and callous: 4. *a fungous ulcer*, whose surface is covered with fungous flesh: 5. *a gangrenous ulcer*, whose surface is livid, foetid, and gangrenous: 6. *a scorbutic ulcer*, depending upon a scorbutic acrimony: 7. *a venereal ulcer*, arising from the venereal disease: 8. *a cancerous ulcer*, or *open cancer* (see *Cancer*): 9. *a carious ulcer*, depending upon a carious bone: 10. *an inveterate ulcer*, which is of long continuance, and resists the ordinary applications.

**ULMUS.** Common elm. *Ulmus campestris* of Linnæus. The inner tough bark, which is directed for use by the pharmacopœias, has no remarkable smell, but a bitterish taste, and abounds with a slimy juice, which has been recommended in nephritic cases, and externally as an useful application to burns. It is also highly recommended in some cutaneous affections allied to herpes and lepra.

**ULNA or CUBIT.** From ὀλυνη, the cubit. A long bone situated in the inside of the fore-arm towards the little finger. At the upper extremity there are two processes; the olecranon or anconoid



## U R E

anconoid process, upon which we lean, and the coranoid process, which is opposite to it. In the lower extremity there is a head, a neck, and styloid process.

**ULNAR ARTERY.** A synonym of the cubital artery.

**ULNAR NERVE.** A branch of the brachial plexus.

**UMBILICAL CORD.** See *Funis umbilicalis*.

**UMBILICAL REGION.** That part of the abdomen between the epigastric and hypogastric regions.

**UNCIFORM BONE.** The last bone of the second row of the carpus.

**UNGUES.** The nails. The horny laminæ at the extremities of the fingers and toes.

**UNGUIS OS.** *Os lachrymale.* A small bone, in figure like the nail of the finger, situated in the internal angle of the orbit, of which it forms a part: it also covers part of the labyrinth of the nostrils.

**URACHUS.** *Oupaxos.* A ligamentous cord that arises from the basis of the urinary bladder, which it runs along, and terminates in the funis umbilicalis. This name is derived from *ουρον*, urine, and *εχω*, to contain, because in the foetuses of brute animals, which the ancients dissected, it is a ligamentous canal through which the urine passes to the allantoid membrane.

**URETER.** *Oupetres.* The canal which conveys the urine from the kidneys to the bladder; from *ουρον*, urine. At its superior part it is considerably the largest, occupying the greatest portion of the pelvis of the kidney; it then contracts to the size of a goose-quill, and descends over the psoas magnus muscle and large crural vessels into the pelvis, in which it perforates the urinary bladder very obliquely.

**URETHRA.** *Oupodra*; from *ουρον*, urine, because it is the channel through which the urine passes. A membranous canal running from the neck of the bladder through the inferior part of the penis to the extremity of the glans penis, in which it opens by a longitudinal orifice. In this course it first passes through

## U T E

through the prostate gland, which portion is distinguished by the name of the *prostatic urethra*; it then becomes much dilated, and is known by the name of the *bulbous part*, in which is situated a cutaneous eminence called the *caput gallinaginis* or *verumontanum*, around which are ten or twelve orifices of the excretory ducts of the prostate gland, and two of the spermatic vessels. The remaining part of the urethra contains a number of triangular mouths, which are the *lacuna*, or openings of the excretory ducts of the mucous glands of the urethra.

**URINARY BLADDER.** *Vesica urinaria.* A muscular sac, situated in the cavity of the pelvis; in men between the pubes and rectum; and in women between the pubes and uterus; which receives the urine, retains it a certain time, and then expels it. It's external coat is from the peritoneum; internally it is covered with a mucous membrane. Anatomists have distinguished this bladder into a fundus, body, and neck. It has arteries from the hypogastric and hæmorrhoidal; nerves from the intercostal and sacral; and it's veins empty themselves into the hypogastric veins.

**URTICA.** *Ab urendo*, because it excites an itching and pustules like those produced by fire. The common nettle. *Urtica dioica* of Linnaeus. This plant is well known, and though generally despised as a noxious weed, has been long used for medical, culinary, and economical purposes. The young shoots in the spring possess diuretic and antiscorbutic properties, and are with these intentions boiled and eaten instead of cabbage greens.

**URTICARIA.** From *urtica*, a nettle. The nettle rash. A species of exanthematous fever, known by pyrexia and an eruption on the skin like that produced by the sting of the nettle.

**UTERUS.** *Υτέρα.* *Matrix.* The womb. A spongy receptacle resembling a compressed pear, situated in the cavity of the pelvis, above the vagina, and between the urinary bladder and rectum. It is divided by anatomists into the fundus, which

## U V E

which is it's broadest and upper part, the body or middle part, the cervix or neck, which is the lower and narrow part, and the orifice of the uterus, called *os uteri* and *os tincæ*, situated within the vagina. The cavity of the virgin uterus is small, scarcely admitting an almond, and has three openings: one on each side, which is termed the internal orifice of the Fallopian tube, and the third opening, which is the os uteri. There proceed from each side of this viscus, 1. *a broad ligament*, formed by a duplicature of the peritoneum, which proceeds to the ilium, and sustains the uterus, the tubes, and ovaria: 2. *a round ligament*, which goes through the inguinal ring and is lost about the pubes: and, 3. the Fallopian tubes. The use of the womb is for menstruation, conception, nutrition of the foetus, and parturition.

**UVA PASSA.** The raisin. The dried fruit of the *Vitis vinifera* of Linnæus. Raisins are prepared by immersing the fresh fruit into a solution of alkaline salt and sope lye, made boiling hot, to which is added some olive-oil, and a small quantity of common salt, and afterwards drying them in the shade. They are used as agreeable, lubricating, acescent sweets in pectoral decoctions, and for obtunding the acrimony of other medicines, and rendering them grateful to the palate and stomach. They are directed in the *decoctum hordei comp.* *tinctura sennæ*, and *tinctura cardamomi comp.*

**UVA URSI.** Trailing arbutus, or bear-berry. *Arbutus uva ursi* of Linnæus. This plant, though employed by the ancients in several diseases requiring adstringent medicines, had almost entirely fallen into disuse until the middle of the present century, when it first drew the attention of physicians as a useful remedy in calculous and nephritic complaints, which diseases it appears to relieve by it's adstringent qualities.

**UVÆA.** From *uva*, an unripe græpe. The posterior lamina of the iris; so called, because in beasts, which the ancients chiefly dissected, it is of the colour of unripe grapes.

## V A L

**UVULA.** *Columella.* A small conical body hanging in the middle of the *velum pendulum palati* over the root of the tongue. *Uvula* is a diminutive of *uva*, a grape; so called from it's resemblance to a grape.

## V

**VAGINA.** *Vagina uteri.* A membranous tube which begins between the nymphæ, enters the cavity of the pelvis between the bones of the pubis and intestinum rectum, and ascends to the mouth of the uterus. It is composed of three tunics; the first is cellular from the peritoneum, the second muscular, and the third or innermost rugous. Between the two last membranes a number of mucous glands are situated, which secrete the mucus of the vagina.

**VAGINA of the NERVES.** The outer covering of the nerves. By some it is said to be a production of the pia mater only, and by others of the dura mater, because it agrees with it in tenacity, colour, and texture.

**VAGINA of the TENDONS.** A loose membranous sheath formed of cellular membrane investing the tendons.

**VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS.** Official valerian. *Valeriana officinalis* of Linnæus. The root of this plant has been long extolled as an efficacious remedy in epilepsy, which caused it to be exhibited in a variety of other complaints termed nervous, in which it has been found highly serviceable. It is also in very general use as an antispasmodic, and is exhibited in convulsive hysterical diseases. A simple and volatile tincture are directed in the pharmacopœias.

**VALVES.** Membranous folds, situated within certain vessels, as arteries, veins, and absorbents, whose office appears to be, to prevent the contents of the vessel from flowing back.

**VALVULA.** A diminutive of *valva*. A little valve.



## V A S

**VALVŪLA EUSTACHI.** A membranous semilunar valve which separates the right auricle from the inferior vena cava, first described by Eustachius.

**VALVULÆ CONNIVENTES.** The semilunar folds formed of the villous coat of the intestine, and situated in the duodenum and jejunum. Their use appears to be, to increase the surface of the intestines.

**VALVŪLE MITRĀLES.** See *Mitral valves*.

**VALVŪLE SEMILUNĀRES.** See *Semilunar valves*.

**VALVŪLE TRICUSPIDĀLES.** See *Tricuspid valves*.

**VARICELLA.** The chicken pox. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen; known by moderate synocha; pimples bearing some resemblance to small pox, quickly forming pustules, which contain a fluid matter, and after three or four days from their first appearance desquamate.

**VARIOLA.** The small pox. A genus of disease in the class *pyrexia* and order *exanthemata* of Cullen; distinguished by synocha; eruption of red pimples on the third day, which on the eighth day contain pus; and drying fall off in crusts. Species: 1. *Variola discreta*, the distinct small pox: 2. *Variola confluenta*, the confluent small pox.

**VARICOCĒLE.** A swelling of the veins in the scrotum, or spermatic cord; hence it is divided into *scrotal varicocele*, which is known by the appearance of livid and tumid veins on the scrotum; and *varicocele of the spermatic cord*, known by feeling hard vermiform vessels in the course of the spermatic cord.

**VARIIX.** A dilatation of a vein. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *tumores* of Cullen; known by a soft tumour on a vein which does not pulsate.

**VAS DEFĒRENS.** A duct which arises from the epididymis, and passes through the inguinal ring in the spermatic cord into the cavity of the pelvis, and terminates in the vesiculæ seminales. It's use is to convey the semen secreted in

## V E N

in the testicle, and brought to it by the epididymis, into the vesiculæ feminales.

**VASA BREVIA.** The arteries which come from the spleen, and run along the large arch of the stomach to the diaphragm.

**VASA VORTICOSA.** The contorted vessels of the choroid membrane.

**VASTUS EXTERNUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the anterior part of the thigh, which extends the leg. This muscle is called *vastus* from it's size.

**VASTUS INTERNUS.** A muscle of the leg, situated on the anterior part of the thigh, which extends the leg.

**VEINS. Venæ.** Long membranous canals, which continually become wider, do not pulsate, and return the blood from the arteries to the heart. All veins originate from the extremities of arteries only, by anastomosis, and terminate in the auricles of the heart; e. g. the vena cava in the right, and the pulmonary veins in the left auricle. They are composed, like arteries, of three tunics or coats, which are much more slender than in the arteries, and are supplied with semilunar membranes or folds called valves. Their use is to return the blood to the heart.

**VELUM PENDULUM PALATI. Velum palatinum.** The soft palate. The soft part of the palate which forms two arches, affixed laterally to the tongue and pharynx.

**VENA.** From *venio*, to come; because the blood comes through it. A vein. See *Veins*.

**VENA AZYGOS. Vena sine pari.** See *Azygos vein*.

**VENA PORTE. Vena portarum.** The great vein, situated at the entrance of the liver, which receives the blood from the abdominal viscera, and carries it into the substance of the liver. It is so called, a *portando*, because through it things are carried. It is distinguished into the *hepatic* and *abdominal* portion: the former is ramified through the substance of the liver, and carries the blood destined for the formation of bile, which is returned by branches to the trunk of the vena cava; the latter

## V E R

is composed of three branches: viz. the splenic, mesenteric, and internal hæmorrhoidal veins.

**VENTRICLES of the BRAIN:** See *Cerebrum*.

**VERBASCUM.** Great broad-leaved mullein. *Verbascum thapsus* of Linnæus. Catarrhal coughs and diarrhæas are the complaints for which verbascum has been internally prescribed; which diseases it appears to alleviate by it's mucilaginous quality. It is also applied externally in form of fomentation and cataplasm to hæmorrhoidal tumours and glandular indurations.

**VERMIFORM PROCESS of the BRAIN.** *Protuberantia vermiformis.* The substance which unites the two hemispheres of the cerebellum like a ring, forming a process. It is called *vermiform* from it's resemblance to the contortions of worms.

**VERMIFUGES.** From *vermis*, a worm, and *fugo*, to drive away. See *Anthelmintics*.

**VERRUCE.** Warts. A genus of disease in the class *locales* and order *tumores* of Cullen.

**VERTÈBRÆ.** From *verto*, to turn. The bones of the spine are so called. Each vertebra has a body and seven apophyses: viz. a spinous process, two superior and two inferior oblique, and four transverse processes. The large cavity in each vertebra concurs to form the passage for the spinal marrow, and the lateral holes for the passage of the spinal nerves. The vertebrae are distinguished into the *cervical*, belonging to the neck, which are seven in number; *dorsal*, of which there are twelve; and *lumbar*, which are five in number. The first cervical vertebra is called the *atlas*: it has no body nor spinous apophysis, but forms an arch which anteriorly surrounds the dentiform process of the second vertebra, and instead of two superior oblique apophyses there are two articular sinuses: the second vertebra, called also *epistropheus* and *dentator*, has an odontoid process at the upper part of the body. The peculiarities of the remaining cervical vertebrae are, their being much smaller than the rest; the spinous processes being

bifur-

bifurcated, and the transverse processes having a peculiar foramen for the passage of the vertebral arteries. The dorsal vertebræ are distinguished from the rest by a depression at the sides of the bodies, and one also in the points of the transverse processes for the attachment of the ribs. The lumbar vertebræ are much larger than the dorsal, and the transverse processes have no depressions. The use of the vertebræ is to form the spine.

**VERTEBRAL ARTERY.** A branch of the subclavian, proceeding through the vertebræ to within the cranium, where, with it's fellow, it forms the basilar artery, the internal auditory, and the posterior artery of the dura mater.

**VERTEX.** The crown of the head.

**VERTIGO.** Giddiness. Mostly symptomatic.

**VESANIÆ.** The fourth order in the class *neuroses* of Cullen's nosological arrangement; comprehending diseases in which the judgment is impaired without either coma or pyrexia.

**VESICA.** A diminutive of *vas*, a vessel. A bladder.

**VESICA FELLIS.** The gall bladder. See *Gall bladder*.

**VESICA URINARIA.** The urinary bladder. See *Urinary bladder*.

**VESICATORIES.** From *vesica*, a bladder; because they raise a bladder. See *Epispastics*.

**VESICULÆ PULMONALES.** A diminutive of *vesica*, a bladder. The air cells which compose the greatest part of the lungs, and are situated at the termination of the bronchia.

**VESICULÆ SEMINALES.** Two membranous receptacles, situated on the back part of the bladder above it's neck. It's excretory ducts are called ejaculatory ducts. They proceed to the urethra, into which they open by a peculiar orifice at the top of the verumontanum. They have vessels and nerves from the neighbouring parts, and are well supplied with absorbent vessels, which proceed to the lymphatic glands about the loins. The use of the vesiculæ seminales is to receive the semen brought into them by the vasa deferentia, to retain, somewhat



Am

V I S

inspissate, and to excern it *sub coitu* into the urethra, from whence it is propelled into the vagina uteri.

**VESTIBŪLUM.** A round cavity of the internal ear, between the cochlea and semicircular canals, in which are, an oval opening communicating with the cavity of the tympanum, and the orifices of the semicircular canals.

**VIBICES.** The large purple spots which appear under the skin in certain malignant fevers.

**VIBRISSÆ or VIBRISCI.** Hairs growing in the nostrils.

**VILLI.** Anatomists have given this term to those very delicate fibres observable on the internal surface of the intestines, particularly of the duodenum and jejunum, and other parts of the body.

**VIOLA.** Sweet violet. *Viola odorata* of Linnæus. The recent flowers of this plant are received into the catalogues of the materia medica. They have an agreeable sweet smell, and a mucilaginous bitterish taste. Their virtues are purgative or laxative, and by some they are said to possess an anodyne and pectoral quality. The officinal preparation of this flower is a syrup, which, to young children, answers the purpose of a purgative; it is also of considerable utility in many chemical inquiries, to detect an acid or an alkali; the former changing the blue colour to a red, and the latter to a green.

**VIRUS.** A synonym of Contagion. See *Contagion*.

**VIS INSITA.** This property is defined by Haller to be that power by which a muscle, when wounded, touched, or irritated, contracts, independent of the will of the animal that is the object of the experiment, and without it's feeling pain.

**VIS NERVOSA.** This property is considered by Whytt to be another power of the muscles by which they act when excited by the nerves.

**VISCUS.** Any organ or part which has an appropriate use, as the viscera of the abdomen, &c.

**VISION.** See *Sight*.

**VITAL**

## V U L

**VITAL FUNCTIONS.** Vital actions. Those actions of the body upon which life immediately depends, as the circulation of the blood, respiration, heat of the body, &c. See *Function*.

**VITILIGO.** From *vitio*, to infect. A disease of the skin. See *Alphus*.

**VITIS.** The common vine. *Vitis vinifera* of Linnæus. Vine leaves and the tendrils have an adstringent taste, and were formerly used in diarrhæas, hæmorrhages, and other disorders requiring refrigerant and styptic medicines. The juice or sap of the vine, called *lachryma*, has been recommended in calculous disorders, and it is said to be an excellent application to weak eyes and specks of the cornea. The unripe fruit has a harsh, rough, sour taste; it's expressed juice, called *verjuice*, was formerly much esteemed, but is now superseded by the juice of lemons: for external use however, particularly in bruises and pains, verjuice is still employed, and considered to be a very useful application. See also *Uva passæ*, *Wine*, and *Acetum*.

**VITREOUS HUMOUR.** The pellucid body which fills the whole bulb of the eye behind the crystalline lens. The whole of the vitreous substance is composed of small cells which communicate with each other.

**VOMER.** So called from it's resemblance to a ploughshare. A bone of the nose situated in the cavity of the nostrils, which it divides into two parts.

**VOMICA.** An abscess of the lungs.

**VULVA.** *Pudendum muliebre.* The parts of generation proper to women.

WAX.

## W I N

### W

**WAX.** *Cera.* See *Cera*.

**WHITE SWELLING.** See *Arthropogis* and *Hydatthrus*.

**WINE.** The fermented juice of the ripe fruit of the *Vitis vinifera* of Linnæus. There is a great variety in wines; but as they have been principally confined to four sorts, as sufficient for officinal use, we shall confine our observations to those species: viz. the *vinum album hispanicum*, or mountain wine, *vinum canarium*, canary or sack wine, the *vinum rhenanum*, or rhenish wine, and the *vinum rubrum*, or port wine. On a chemical investigation all wines consist chiefly of water, alkohol, a peculiar acid, the carbonic acid, tartar, and an adstringent gummi-resinous matter in which the colour of the red wine resides, and which is expressed from the husks of the grape. They differ from each other in the proportion of these ingredients, and particularly in that of alkohol, which they contain. The qualities of wines depend not only upon the difference of the grapes, as containing more or less of saccharine juice and the acid matter which accompanies it, but also upon circumstances attending the process of fermentation. New wines are liable to a strong degree of acefcency when taken into the stomach, and thereby occasion much flatulency and eruptions of acid matter; heartburn and violent pains in the stomach from spasms are also often produced; and the acid matter, by passing into the intestines and mixing with the bile, is apt to occasion colics or excite diarrhæas. Sweet wines are likewise more disposed to become acefcent in the stomach than others: but as the quantity of alkohol which they contain is more considerable than appears sensibly to the taste, their acefcency is thereby in a great measure counteracted. Red port and most of the red wines have an adstringent quality,

# W I N

quality, by which they strengthen the stomach, and prove useful in restraining immoderate evacuations: on the contrary, those which are of an acid nature, as rhenish, pass freely by the kidneys, and gently loosen the belly. But this, and perhaps all the thin or weak wines, though of an agreeable flavour, yet as containing little alkohol, are readily disposed to become acid in the stomach, and thereby to aggravate all arthritic and calculous complaints, as well as to produce the effects of new wine. The general effects of wine are, to stimulate the stomach, exhilarate the spirits, warm the habit, quicken the circulation, promote perspiration, and, in large quantities, to prove intoxicating, and powerfully sedative. In many disorders wine is universally admitted to be of important service, and especially in fevers of the typhus kind, or of a putrid tendency; in which it is found to raise the pulse, support the strength, promote a diaphoresis, and to resist putrefaction; and in many cases it proves of more immediate advantage than the Peruvian bark. Delirium, which is the consequence of excessive irritability, and a defective state of nervous energy, is often entirely removed by the free use of wine. It is also a well-founded observation, that those who indulge in the use of wine are less subject to fevers of the malignant and intermittent kind. In the putrid sore throat, in the small pox when attended with great debility and symptoms of putridity, in gangrenes, and in the plague, wine is to be considered as a principal remedy; and in almost all cases of languors and of great prostration of strength wine is experienced to be a more grateful and efficacious cordial than can be furnished from the whole class of aromatics.

XERA-



*Chas*

ZIN

X

**XERASIA.** *Xepasia*; from *ξηρος*, dry. An excessive tenuity of the hairs similar to down.

**XIPHOID.** From *ξίφος*, a sword, and *ειδος*, likeness.

**XIPHOID-CARTILAGE.** See *Eniform cartilage*.

---

Y

**YAWS.** The African name for raspberry. See *Frambæsa*.

---

Z

**ZEDOARIA.** *Zedoary*. The roots of this plant, *Kampheria rotunda* of Linnæus, are brought to us in long pieces about the thickness of the little finger, two or three inches in length, bent, rough, and angular; or in roundish pieces, about an inch in diameter, of an ash colour on the outside and white within. They have both an agreeable camphoraceous smell, and a bitterish aromatic taste. Though formerly much esteemed against rheumatic affections, they are at present thought to possess very little medicinal power, although they have a place in the *confectio aromatica* of the London Pharmacopœia.

**ZINC.** *Zincum*. A brilliant, bluish, white, semi-metallic substance, crystallized in narrow plates, without taste and smell. Native zinc is very rare, but is mostly found in the state of calx or calamine stone. (See *Calamine stone*.) The preparations of zinc are much employed medicinally. The flowers of zinc are used as antispasmodic in convulsions and epileptic fits,

## Z Y G

fits, and the sulphate of zinc possesses extraordinary properties in removing intermittent affections, certain species of dropics, &c.

**ZINGIBER.** Narrow-leaved ginger. *Amomum zingiber* of Linnæus. The white and black ginger are both the produce of the same plant, the difference depending upon the mode of preparing them. Ginger is generally considered as an aromatic, and less pungent and heating to the system than might be expected from it's effects upon the organ of taste. It is used as an antispasmodic and carminative. The cases in which it is more immediately serviceable are, flatulent colics, debility and laxity of the stomach and intestines; and in torpid and phlegmatic constitutions to excite brisker vascular action. It is seldom given but in combination with other medicines. In the pharmacopœias it is directed in the form of a syrup and condiment, and in many compositions it is ordered as a subsidiary ingredient.

**ZŌNA.** From ζωννν, to surround. *Zoster.* The shingles.

**ZOÖLOGY.** From ζων, an animal, and λογος, a discourse. That part of natural history which treats on animals.

**ZOONŌMIA.** The laws of organic life; from ζων, an animal, and νομος, a law.

**ZOOTŌMY.** The dissection of animals; from ζων, an animal, and τεμνω, to cut.

**ZYGŌMA.** The cavity formed by the zygomatic process of the temporal bone; from ζυγος, a yoke, because it transmits the tendon of the temporal muscle like unto a yoke.

**ZYGOMATIC PROCESS.** An apophysis of the os jugale and another of the temporal bone are so called.

FINIS.

*Lately published by the same Author,*

A TRANSLATION OF PLENCK'S HYGROLOGY, or  
CHEMICO-PHYSIOLOGICAL DOCTRINE OF THE FLUIDS OF  
THE HUMAN BODY. *Octavo, price 5s. in boards.* Boosey,  
Johnson, Murray, &c.

THE STRUCTURE AND ECONOMY OF PLANTS, with  
AN ANALOGY BETWEEN THE ANIMAL AND THE VEGETABLE  
KINGDOM. *Octavo, price 3s. 6d. boards.* Murray and Highley,  
Rivington, &c. *London*; and Hanwell and Co. *Oxford.*

THE ANATOMIST'S VADE-MECUM, containing a con-  
cise and accurate Description of the Human Body, to which  
is added AN EXPLANATION OF TERMS. *Duodecimo, price 3s. 6d.*  
*boards.* Bell, *Oxford Street*, Murray and Highley, Johnson,  
Callow, Cox, &c. *London*; and Hanwell and Co. *Oxford.*

---

The Author informs the Public, that his OBSERVATIONS  
ON THE INTESTINAL WORMS OF THE HUMAN BODY,  
with Plates, are now publishing in the MEMOIRS OF THE  
LONDON MEDICAL SOCIETY.

---

*Preparing for the Press,*

## THE ELEMENTS OF SURGERY,

*In One Volume, Octavo.*

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

